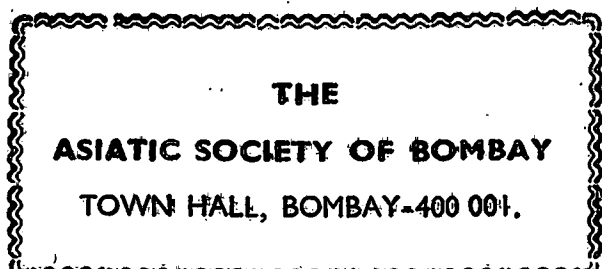




00046314



King Horn,
Gloriz and Blauncheflur,
The Assumption of our Lady.

FIRST EDITED IN 1866
BY THE REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

AND NOW RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS,
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

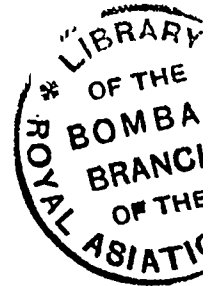
BY
GEORGE H. MCKNIGHT, PH.D.,

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, U.S.A.

46314



L. m. 1/4



LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.

1866 (RE-EDITED 1901).

829.1

Lum/Kin

46314



00046314

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT,
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

King Horn,
Floriz and Blancheflur,
The Assumption of our Lady.

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, No. 14.

1866.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vi
INTRODUCTION	vii
KING HORN, FROM THREE MSS.:	
CAMBR. UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	1
LAUD MISC. MS. 108	1
HARL. MS. 2253	1
FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR, FROM THREE MSS.:	
TRENTHAM MS.	71
MS. COTT. VITELL. D. III	74, 84
CAMBRIDGE MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	80
THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY, FROM THREE MSS.:	
CAMBR. UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	111
BRIT. MUS. ADD. MS. 10,036	111
HARL. MS. 2382	118
NOTES	137
GLOSSARY	155

PREFACE.

THE triple labour involved in editing three independent works in one volume will, it is hoped, serve as an excuse for some of the shortcomings of the present publication. Under the circumstances it has been impossible to make the work as definitive as might have been the case with a single text. For example, while I have been able to print the three existing manuscript texts of King Horn, of the other two poems, the textual material is not nearly so complete.

The texts, it is hoped, are accurately printed. The credit for this is due, in large measure, to Dr. Furnivall,—who has read with the MSS. the proofs of all the British Museum texts,—and to the proof-readers at Oxford and Cambridge. The notes to King Horn represent a good deal of labour, and may, I trust, prove useful. The glossary, though not so complete as that in Wissmann's excellent critical edition of King Horn, is intended to fit the volume, and to supply explanation of words and uses of words not intelligible to ordinary readers of Early English Texts.

It is my pleasant duty to acknowledge assistance from various quarters. I am indebted to the libraries of the British Museum and Cambridge University, and the Bodleian library at Oxford for the use of manuscripts; also to the Duke of Sutherland for permission to copy the text of Floris and Blancheflur from the manuscript in his private library; also to the Cornell University library for conveniences placed at my disposal in the preparation of this volume. I must also acknowledge timely words of advice from Prof. J. M. Hart, notes on Layamon from Dr. B. S. Monroe, and assistance in proof-reading by Prof. W. Strunk, jr. But above all I must acknowledge the less apparent work of Dr. Furnivall in preparing the texts for press, a work the amount of which one would not expect to see done for the E. E. T. S. is not likely to realize.

G. H. M. K.

Ithaca, N. Y., July 8, 1901.

INTRODUCTION.

KING HORN.

§ 1. *Setting of the Story*, p. vii.§ 2. *Versions*, p. viii.§ 3. *Elements of the Story*, p. xvi.§ 4. *Topography*, p. xvii.§ 5. *Style*, p. xx.§ 6. *Versification*, p. xxi.§ 7. *Dialect*, p. xxiv.§ 8. *Manuscripts*, p. xxviii.

§ 1. SETTING OF THE STORY.

By the beginning of the 13th century, when literature in the English tongue began to show some signs of revival, the earlier English tales seem to have been almost entirely obliterated from memory. A solitary survival seems to have been the story of the dragon-killing hero with his famous boat Guingelot; but even this story is lost to us except for occasional references,¹ and from these we must infer that all definite idea of its origin was lost, since Wade is associated, now with Gylfand, now with Horn and Havelok, now with Lancelot. The place where these earlier epic tales was filled in Middle English times by a new set of tales for the most part no longer of purely native, popular origin. These were imported from every conceivable quarter, though usually by way of France, and even in the popular romances of Guy of Warwick and Bevis of Hampton, which are supposed to contain a kernel of genuine English tradition, the original story is almost unrecognizable amid the embellishments added. Similarly in the stories of Waldef and Hereward the historical facts are almost lost amid this mass of added foreign matter, and in the late romance of Richard Cœur de Lion we have to do, not with the historical Richard, but with a conventionalized hero of mediæval

Among these largely conventionalized tales are the stories of King Horn. These are supposed to have been among the earliest in the growth of English story. They seem to preserve the characteristics of the earlier romances, their primitive type, and are supposed to be of Germanic, in origin.

¹ *Archaic Tales* 1124, and *Tales of the Middle Ages*, iii, 614.

§ 2. VERSIONS.

The story of Horn is known in several different versions. Of the one printed in the present volume is the oldest and in many respects the most archaic. The story, which it will be unnecessary to summarize here, is told in a simple, direct style with a noticeable lack of unnecessary description inserted for embellishment. The explanation of peculiar features of this version is no doubt to be found in the purpose for which this version was used. It was probably intended to be sung as one would infer from the opening lines, and perhaps is such a song ballad, as the one which, as the French version informs us (R. H. 277 cf. p. xiv. below), Horn sang about his love Rigmenil. The manner of the narrative is determined by the song character of the poem. There is more detail than in a modern song, at the same time less detail than in a modern story. Events are sometimes simply referred to as though already known instead of being fully described. The bravery of Murry, Horn's father, is alluded to in such a manner as to lead one to expect to hear more about his feats of prowess. No motive is given for the journey to Ireland. We are conducted from place to place with Horn, from Aylmer's court in Westnesse to that of Thurston, or from Horn's wedding feast at Aylmer's court to the annihilation of the Saracen invaders of Suddey almost in a breath. In this way sometimes incidents are thrown abruptly out of perspective. For instance, when Horn wishes to 'prove his knighthood' (v. 588), while the others are at table, he sets out on his 'foray' and at the seashore finds a shipload of *hepene honde*. He slays about a hundred of them. *At eireche dunte þe heued of wente*. He fixes the leader's head on the point of his sword and thus returns to the land. All this, which forms the matter for about four hundred twelve-syllable lines in the more prolix French version, is here related in an off-hand manner, in about forty short lines. The pitched battle of the French version becomes here a mere after-dinner recreation. It would be possible to multiply instances (cf. pp. x-xii) showing the abridged character of the present version.

Very different from the English gleeman's version, is the more elaborated French version of the story. This version,¹ which is found in three MSS. at Oxford, at Cambridge, and at London, consists of 5250 lines of twelve syllables, arranged in groups of twenty lines bound together by a single rhyme. It is a full romance, with descriptions of rich adornment.

¹ Brede (R.) und Stengel (E.). *Das agn. J.* u. Abh. VIII. Marburg, 1883. Also Fr. Mich.

games, and of tournaments quite in the manner of the contemporary romances current in France and in Norman England. The archaic traits of the English King Horn are no longer so obvious. The names of persons and of places, with the exception of those of Horn, Rymenhild : Rigmel (Rigmenil), Fiken(h)ild : Wikele, Modi : Modin, Westernessee : Westir (Yrlande), and Sudden(n)e, are quite different in the two versions.

But with all this difference of detail, the story in its essential elements is the same in the two versions. Wissmann,¹ in the introduction to his critical edition, says, "der französische roman (R. H.) weist kein einziges notwendiges bindeglied, keinen schönen altertümlichen zug auf, den das englische gedicht, King Horn (K. H.) nicht enthielte; dieses dagegen hat trotz seines geringen umfanges, eine reiche von alten, wahrhaft poetischen motiven jenem voraus." And further, "aus alle dem ergibt sich, dass K. H. keine bearbeitung des französischen romans sein kann." Wissmann's further conclusions, however, are less tenable, when he continues: "das umgekehrte verhältniss dagegen ist nicht nur denkbar, sondern bis zu einem gewissen grade sogar notwendig; eine ältere quelle als das lied von King Horn für R. H. vorauszusetzen sind wir durch nichts berechtigt."

Limited space forbids a thorough-going comparison of the two versions. The essential elements of the story are in each case nearly the same. In the French version (R. H.) again Horn the prince with his companions is set afloat from Suddenne in an open boat, arrives in Bretagne, is hospitably received by King Hunlaf, is loved by the princess Rigmel, from whom he receives a magic ring, is betrayed by Wikele, one of his companions, and is exiled from Bretagne. He takes ship for Westir, the court of King Godreche, and is well received by the king and his two sons. He distinguishes himself in all things, and is loved and wooed by the princess Lemburc. But after delivering the Irish kingdom (Westir) from an African invasion, he is recalled by a messenger to Bretagne, where, after vanquishing his rival Modun in a tournament, he rescues Rigmel and himself plays the part of bridegroom at the wedding prepared. He then repairs to Suddenne, and after ridding his father's kingdom of the invaders, is warned in a dream of Wikele's second treachery, and returns again just in time to save his bride from a forced marriage with Wikele. With the death of Wikele and the establishment of Horn's loyal friend Haderof (Athulf) in Ireland and of Horn and Rigmel in Suddenne, the French story ends.

In addition to this similarity in general outline must be mentioned

¹ Wissmann (Th.), Quell. u. Forsch. XVI. Strassburg, 1876.

occasional parallelism between the two versions in minor details or even in phraseology. As instances of the first we may cite: *Of his feire sizte Al þe bur gan liȝte* K. H. 385-6; *De la belle de horn tute la chambre respient*, R. H. 1053. *Drink to horn of horne* K. H. 1145; *Mes com apelent horn li engleis naturer* R. H. 4206. *He lokede on his ryngge And þozte on Rymenhilde* K. H. 873-4; *Si regarde sa main e lanel kest gemmez. Ke li fud de Rimel al departir donez* R. H. 3166-7. *And whan þu farst to woze tak him þine gloue* K. H. 793-4; *Mes une rien uus di joe dont seiez purgardez, Si alez donneier ke oue uus nel menez Kar il est de beaute issi enluminez ke uus la v il iert petit serrez preisez* R. H. 2323-6. *Biuore me to kerue And of þe cupe serue* K. H. 233-4; *Horn me seruira vi de ma cupe portant* R. H. 463. As instances of phrases from King Horn reflected in R. H., we may cite: *Stiuarde, tak nu here Mi fundlyng for to lere Of þine mestere, Of wude and of riuer* K. H. 227-30; *De bois de riueer refet il altre tal* R. H. 377. *Wipute sail and roþer* K. H. 188; *Kil naient auirun dunt a (!) seient aidanz Sigle ne guuernad (!) dunt il seint naianz* R. H. 60-61. *Ston he dude lule, ant lym þerto he made* K. H. 1502 H. *Vn castel ad ia fet de pere e de furment* R. H. 5097. These instances, which might be multiplied, will serve to show how closely related in origin are these two versions, English and French.

The identity of the two versions is, however, by no means complete. The more condensed version (K. H.) presents some traits not to be found in R. H. We may mention: Horn's farewell to his boat, 139 ff.; Rimenhild's assistance in bringing about the dubbing of Horn, 435 ff.; Rimenhild's dream, 651 ff.; Horn's charge to Athulf to care for Rimenhild, 743 ff.; the drowning of the messenger from Rimenhild to Horn, 968 ff.; the palmer's account of Rimenhild's grief, 1035 ff.; Athulf's watching from the tower, 1091 ff.; Horn's fictitious tale to Rimenhild of his own death, 1175 ff.

If K. H. offers these few traits independent of R. H., the latter, longer narrative introduces episode after episode either barely suggested in a single line of K. H., or entirely foreign to the English version. For example, we may mention: the more circumstantial account of Horn's descent, and of the heroic death of Aaluf, 250 ff.; Rimel's amusing method of wheedling Athelfrus into bringing Horn to her, 604 ff.; her confidences to her maid Herselot, 729 ff.; the elaborate account of Horn's victory over Malbroin and Rodmund, 1295 ff.; Wikele's contrived pretext for a quarrel with Horn, 1839 ff.; Horn's loathness to take oath, though he is willing to vindicate his word by meeting in combat any two or even five or six chosen antagonists, 1924 ff.; the love of princess

Lembure for Horn, 2394 ff.; the stone-throwing contest, 2568 ff.; the game of chess, 2696 ff.; Lembure's apartments, 2709 ff.; the harp-playing, 2776 ff.; the elaborate battle description once more, 3234 ff.; the death of Egfer, 3358 ff.; the meeting of Horn with Wikele and Modin, 4094 ff.; the tournament at Rimil's wedding, 4456 ff.; the victory, with Hardre's aid, over the Saracens in Suddenne, 4604 ff.; the touching description of Horn's meeting with his mother, 4882 ff.; the besiegement of Hunlaf and Rimel by Wikele, 5100 ff.; the intervention of Wikele's brother, Wothere, 5052 ff., etc.¹

If the subject matter in the two versions is different, the style is far more so. The simple, condensed, somewhat archaic manner of K. H. stands in marked contrast to the sophisticated style of the French romance. The difference is perhaps that to be expected between two versions, one intended for English-speaking, the other for French-speaking people.² But the difference is perhaps more largely that between ballad and romance. In K. H. the author gives no evidence of himself directly or indirectly, whereas Thomas, the author of R. H., continually addresses his public in the second person and directly introduces his personal opinion. The incidents which in K. H. are condensed almost to unintelligibility, in R. H. are liberally supplied with motives and explanations. The character of Rimenhild in K. H., almost wild in its naturalness, suggests somewhat one of the female divinities of Germanic mythology. Rimel, of the French romance, is an eminently sophisticated, almost modern young woman who understands the arts of coaxing and of coquetry.

The luxury and refinement described in the French version, contrast³ markedly with the primitive manners and surroundings suggested in the English version. Rimenhild shares her single sleeping-room with her six maidens; Rimel has so many maids that these have private rooms, Rimel keeping by her only her one trusted maid. Rimenhild on her wedding day, has four maid attendants; Rimel, thirty. King Murry's retinue consists of two knights, and the sons of the king of Westir appear to have been without retinue; in R. H. the two princes in their *mesnée privée* have *vingt de gens ben escernée*. Even the seneschal of King Hunlaf has twenty knights in his retinue. Stimming further points out the feudalistic relations existing between Horn and his companions in R. H. (as well as in H. C.) of which one can hardly detect a trace in

¹ For complete list of traits peculiar to R. H. cf. J. Caro, in *Eng. Stud.* xii, 331-2.

² Cf. the relation of the English version of Fl. and Bl. to the French original.

³ Cf. Stimming. *Review of Wissmann's ed. of K. H.* *Engl. Stud.* i, 357 ff.

K. H. Further the author of the romance, quite in keeping with the conventions of contemporary romances, has introduced and elaborated descriptions of battles and of sports and tournaments on every possible occasion. In R. H. Horn is a *curteis* knight, whose knightly honour forbids him to take oath.

Stimming further points out the difference in cultivation of manner as reflected in the love-making scenes of the two versions. When Athulf is introduced to Rimenhild's bower, *Anon vpon Apulf child Rymenhild gan wexe wild*, K. H. 295-6, she has him seat himself on her bed, embraces him, and offers herself as his bride. Rimel, on the other hand, who before Apulf's coming has carefully regarded the glass, *pur veer sa belted, Pur saver de su vis cum il est cultured*, on his appearance, takes him by the hand, leads him to a seat, seats herself beside him, and then expresses the wish, "*Bels amis, dès ore voil estre mise en vostre justise*," politely adding, "*si vostre plaisir est*."

All this, Stimming concludes, is an unmistakable evidence of the later time of R. H.'s composition. Granting the truth of this conclusion, the difference of treatment in the two versions is also no doubt in part due to the difference in the public for which each version was intended, and also still more, perhaps, to the difference in function of the two works. It must be noted that K. H. is a popular ballad-like poem perhaps of the kind referred to in R. H., while the French R. H. is an artificial and conventionalized romance of prowess and love.

That the ballad-like version K. H., simple, even primitive in matter, in manner, and in metrical form, should have been derived from the sophisticated, artificial romance, R. H. deserves little consideration. On the other hand that the artificial romance should have been derived from the simple ballad-like story, incomplete in its record of details, is even more unworthy of consideration, though quite probably Thomas, the French romancer, may have been to some extent influenced by this English version, with which he was probably acquainted, as we may infer from the following passage :

*Mes un lai ai oi dunt ioc sai la meitie
Si iol sousse tut, par n'a crestiente
En cest nostre pais uad taunt bone cite
Ki tant me fust a main e á ma uolente
Ke ainz ne la perdisse ke lousse ublie
Mut en auez oi parler en cest regne*

*E de lamur de horn ke ele od taunt ame
Coe est veir dist Guifer, Rignel est mut loé
Bele soeur de beaute en meinte cuntrée
E de horn ai oi meinte feiz renommé
Quil est pruz e uallanz e corteis sanz poumé.
R. H. 2783-2801.*

The French romance is no doubt constructed from an English story, as we may infer from the proper names, which in general seem to be Germanic in origin, from occasional English words, e. g. *welcome* 800,

write *God, wrec* 150, etc., from references to English such as, *Mes com apellent horn li engleis*, R. H. 4206, and especially from the general features of the story which seem to be Germanic. Further, "in the introduction to the French romance of Waldelf we are informed that the romance of Horn was taken from an English original" (T. Wright, *Essays on Middle Ages*, I, 102. London, 1846). The English gleeman's version quite likely was composed directly from oral tradition, while the romance rests upon some version of the story, the "*parchemin*" so often referred to. This hypothetical version, judging from the identity of the story in its main outline with that in K. H., must be the version upon which R. H. rests also, or must rest upon the same tradition with K. H.

A third version of the story of Horn is the romance of Horn Childe and Maiden Rimmild, the only copy of which is the incomplete one contained in the famous collection of the Auchinleck MS. of the 14th century. (One leaf lost in the middle and one or two at the end.) Of this romance, which is composed in twelve-lined strophes, *rime couée*, there are preserved 1136 lines, that is to say, 96 strophes, not all complete. The story, very briefly summarized, is as follows:

Hapeolf, king of "*al Ingelond fram Humber norþ*," has one son named Horn. To Horn Hapeolf gives eight companions and puts all under the instruction of Arlaund. Hapeolf annihilates a host of Danish invaders, but within nine months is again attacked, this time by three kings from Ireland, and after an heroic fight, in which he slays five thousand, is stoned to death, and "*an erle of Northumberland*" seizes the kingdom.

Herlaund conducts the nine boys "*fer souþe in Ingelond*," where they are received by Houlac the king. The king's only daughter, Rimmild, loves him and asks Herlaund to bring Horn to her bower. As in the other versions, Arlaund first brings Haperof, but the second time brings Horn to Rimmild, and the princess gives Horn rich presents, and promises to be his if he shall be dubbed knight. But Wikard and Wikel, two of Horn's companions, calumniate Horn and Rimmild to the king, and Horn is banished. After vain attempts at a reconciliation with the king, he takes leave of Rimmild, who gives him a ring with a magic stone:

"*When þe ston wexep wan
þan changeþ þe þought of þi leman
When þe ston wexep rede
þan haue y lorn mi maidenhed.*"

Horn takes the name of Godebounde, has heroic adventure in the forest, wins a great tournament in Wales, then crosses over to Ireland, and delivers king Finlawe (Finlak) from his enemy, Malkan, the one who

had slain Horn's father. Atula, Finlak's daughter, loves Horn, but he remains true to Rinneld, notices that the stone in his ring has turned pale, and with a hundred knights, crosses over into England in time to save Rinneld from marrying King Moiou, overthrows Moiou in the tournament, slays Wigard and smites out the eye of the false Wizel, Wigard's brother. Horn marries Rinneld, and, after five days of feasting, makes ready a force to go into *North-Humberland* to win back his father's kingdom. The single MS. ends abruptly at this point.

It will be seen that the main outline of the story as told in the other two versions, is here preserved, but with many modifications, with some omissions and some additions. The scene of action has shifted. We hear no more of the to us obscure names Suddenne and Westir; the whole action takes place in the British isles. The names of the persons, too, are greatly transformed, Horn and Rinneld, and possibly Moiou being about the only names common to all the versions. The whole introduction of the present version, dealing with the bravery and death of Hapeolf, Horn's father, which forms about a quarter of this romance version as preserved to us, is entirely strange to K. H. and to R. H. Other features peculiar to H. C. are: Hapeolf's instructions to the boy companions of Horn, to bear fealty to Horn, 137 ff.; the fine gifts and rich entertainment by Rinnild of Herlaund and Haderof and, later, of Horn, 330 ff., 377 ff.; the manner of the courtship, where Horn no longer plays the reluctant part, urging his poverty as an excuse, 373 ff.; the episode of the departure of Horn's companions Tebeaud, Winwald, Garins and Apelston for foreign lands, 445 ff. Wikel here does not accuse Horn of designs on the king's life and kingdom, 486 ff. Horn remains at home from the hunting, not to visit Rinnild, but "*for blodeleteing, Al for a maladye.*" 485 ff. There is no Saracen invasion of Houlac's kingdom. Horn tries to appease the king, 541 ff. The ring has a different function, 571 ff. The ring it is that prompts Horn's return to Rinnild. Still other features peculiar to this edition are: the heroic adventure in the forest, 613 ff.; the tournament at the court of Elidan in Wales, 664 ff.; and the whole account of Horn's experiences in Ireland, the occasion of his journey there, the character of the battle (in which Horn is wounded), and the absence of mention of king Finlak's proposal to give his daughter and kingdom to Horn.

All these independent traits in H. C. lead us to conclude that this version must rest, directly or indirectly, on a tradition different from that underlying K. H. and R. H. That, as Stimming thinks probable, the writer "*unmittelbar aus der sage selbst geschöpft*" seems unlikely con-

sidering the highly sophisticated¹ nature and artificial form of this version, and the frequent remarks of the author, "*in boke as we rede*," etc. More likely it rests directly on an earlier version of the story, which in its turn rests on a Northern tradition of the story. That such a Northern tradition existed we have evidence in the Scottish ballads of Hind Horn [Child's (F. J.) English and Scottish Ballads. Boston, 1882-84], which while emphasizing only one element, the separation of the two lovers and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring, agree with the H. C. version rather than with that of K. H. and R. H.

What, then, is the relation of H. C. to K. H. and to R. H.? Wissmann says, apparently with truth: "Das Gedicht von Horn Childe hat von dem Gehalt des K. H. nichts bewahrt, was nicht auch R. H. hätte." On the other hand H. C. has a number of important traits in common with R. H., for instance, the names: Herland (R. H.); Herlaund, Arlaund, Harlaund, Arlund, etc. (H. C.); Allof (R. H.); Hapeolf (H. C.); Wikel (R. H.); Wizel (H. C.); Haperof (R. H.); Haderof (H. C.) and Hunlaf (R. H.); Houlac (H. C.); further, Haderof's ignorance of Herland's intention to palm him off as Horn, the love of the Irish princess for Horn, Horn's meeting with Moiou (Moging) and Wikard, and his riddle of the net told here, the tournament and the contest between Horn and Moiou, Horn's thanks to king Houlac (Hunlaf). From the considerable French element in the vocabulary of H. C., including frequent rime words, the French form Cornwayle riming with the French phrase *soun faile*, it is reasonable to suppose that the author was acquainted with French, and the general tone of the romance, the feudalism inculcated by King Hapeolf, 133 ff., the tournaments and the general air of luxury in addition to the above-mentioned striking traits in common with R. H., suggest almost inevitably that the author of H. C. must have been acquainted with, and influenced by, the French version.

The Scottish ballads of Hind Horn (cf. Child, as above, I, 187), as said above, emphasize only one element of the original story, namely, the separation of Horn and the princess, and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring. The story in Hind Horn agrees more closely (notably in the function of the ring, peculiar to the Northern versions) with H. C. than with R. H. or K. H., and seems to rest, along with H. C., on a northern version of the story.

The later French romance *Ponthus et la belle Sidoine* is an adapta-

¹ The author of H. C. endeavours to be realistic. There are no more vague terms, like *Sarazins*, etc. Further, there is a parallelism with the story of Harold, suggesting that this version has been influenced by historical events.

tion of the French version (R. H.) of the Horn story. It is purely an artificial product based on R. H., and has little bearing on the origin and history of the version in hand. It is interesting in this connection as showing how possible it is to tell the same story with different names, the only name in common between R. H., and the adaptation being that of the steward Herlant. (Cf. English translation, *King Ponthus and the Fair Sidone*, edited by F. J. Mather, Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xii, 1-150.) The story of Ponthus also appears in a German *Volksbuch* (cf. Simrock, I. 1 ff.).

§ 3. ELEMENTS OF THE STORY.

The story of Horn, it is generally believed, had its origin in the turbulent times of the Danish invasions, but the kernel of genuine historical tradition is probably small. How the different elements in such a story aggregate, we can plainly see in the case of the *Hereward*: "The writer of the life of Hereward," according to Wright, "had, among other sources of information, the work of the presbyter, Leofric, Hereward's archdeacon. This Leofric, he tells us, occupied himself in collecting for the edification of his hearers, all the acts of the giants and warriors from the fables of the ancients, or, in the instance of more modern heroes, from the trustworthy relations of those who had known them, and in writing them in English that they might be preserved in people's memories." In this way grew the *Hereward* story, and in a similar manner, we may suppose, that the story of Horn attracted to itself many new and foreign elements, receiving its development and final form probably at the hands of the *jongleurs*, or gleemen, whom we are to think of as wandering widely and gathering romantic material from the most remote regions.

In another place (Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xv. 221-232) I have attempted to point out some of the 'Germanic elements' in the story. It seems possible to distinguish two essential elements in the story: (1) Horn's expulsion from his kingdom and his return and avengement of his father's death; (2) the separation and reunion of the faithful lovers. Of these elements the first seems to be especially Germanic. At least historic incidents which might supply the nucleus for such a tale were particularly common in connection with the continual wars between Denmark, Norway and Sweden, and also with the invasions of England, Danish and Norman. (Cf. the death of Beaduheard. Eng. Chron. (Winch.) a. 787, also the death of Aethelwulf at hands of Danes, avenged by his brother Aethelstan. Gaimar, 2391 ff.) The second element also may have been of Germanic origin, though it has become greatly convention-

alized and has come to be the more prominent element in the story. The minor features of the story, though often purely conventional, and, therefore, belonging to no distinct nationality, at times show Germanic traits, as for instance in the *comitatus* relation existing between Horn and his followers, in the manner of wooing and of wedding, in the etiquette of the feasts, in the etiquette of the duel, and in the formal challenge on the part of a champion of an invading host, to a duel upon the result of which shall depend the marriage of a princess or the fate of a kingdom (cf. *Mod. Lang. Assoc. Publ.*, as above, pp. 228-231).

The story as it is preserved in K. H., the earliest of existing versions, is no doubt a greatly expanded form of the original nucleus. The timely rescue of the princess from a forced marriage, which in the Scottish ballad has been preserved at the expense of the complete loss of the other element, the recovery of the kingdom and the avengement of the father's death, even in the earlier K. H. version has come quite to overshadow the recovery and revenge element. It seems very probable also that there has been a duplication of the rescue scene, due either to the desire of the *jongleur*, or minstrel, to repeat a successful climax, or to a blending of two versions of the same story, a not at all uncommon feature in such romances,¹ and that the second rescue scene, with its more archaic and more particularly Germanic features, represents the sole turning-point in an earlier and simpler version, the first and more conventional rescue scene being an expansion contributed by a later composer. All this, which rests largely on conjecture, would assume for the nucleus of the story a relatively simple incident in which there are involved only two places, the kingdom from which the prince is expelled and which he regains, and the kingdom where he finds refuge.

§ 4. TOPOGRAPHY.

The topography of the Horn story offers some difficult but interesting problems. In the northern version (H. C.) all is made relatively clear. The author of this version assigns the events to very definite places. Horn's father is king of "*al Ingelond fram Humber norþ.*" He repels a Danish invasion on the east coast, and is slain by invaders from Ireland. Horn and his companions take refuge "*fer souþe in Ingland.*" Thence Horn goes in exile to Wales and later into Ireland. The Norman

¹ Cf. the seeming duplication of names, Rymenhild, Reymyld etc.; Reynild, Ermenyld, etc., all of which may have come from an original Eormenhild (cf. OE. Leechdoms), the variants being due to metathesis as in OE. *yrman* : *rinnan*. Cf. also the explanation of Westernessee below, p. xx.

trouvere, also, clarifies matters somewhat by assigning definite names to two of the three kingdoms involved, Bretagne and Westir (*Ki ore est Hirlonde lors westir fu apelee*, 2184, H). But both the Norman and the older English versions have consistently the perplexing name Suddenne (Sodenne); and the earlier English version has also the vague name Westernesse (Westnesse), leaving as a certain starting-point in our study of the topography only Yrlonde, also referred to as *westene lond* (754 H).

From internal evidence in King Horn we learn little that is definite about the situation of Suddenne. In drifting from Suddenne to Westernesse, Horn and his companions spend "*Al þe day and al þe niȝt, Til hit sprang dai liȝt*," K. H. 122-3; and again we are told of the same voyage "*Dai hit is igon and oþer, Wiþute suil and roþer*," 187-8. On the return voyage to Suddenne, *Bipinne daies fwe, þat schup gan ariue*, 1295-6. On hearing of Fikenhild's second treachery Horn exclaims, "*Crist for his wundes fwe, To niȝt me þuder driue*, 1423-4, and then, *Er þan horn hit wiste, To fore þe sunne vpriste, His schup stod vndur ture At Rymenhilde bure*, 1435-39. From all which we can only conclude that ideas of direction and distance are very vague in the mind of the English composer.

In regard to the kingdom of Suddenne, some have thought that the name must be connected with *Suðdene* mentioned in Beowulf, which would make Suddenne refer to some place in northern Europe, possibly in Denmark. (Parallelism with the *Havelok* would also support this opinion.) But neither the proper names of the story, nor the phonology of the word Suddenne itself, support this view. Ward¹ suggests that the name is a mere vague poetical designation, and brings together historical facts and internal evidence in the attempt to determine the definite place. He cites the name Hornesbeorh on the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, calls attention to the phrase in King Horn, "*y come into þis yle*," referring to the Sarazin incursion in which Horn's father was killed, and from the fact that "it was upon Dorsetshire that a descent of the Northmen took place, which was the first recorded appearance in Wessex, and which evidently made a great impression upon the people, concludes that "Dorsetshire has a very fair claim to be considered the birthplace of the Horn legend."

One is loath, however, to let go the only thread that seems to lead to an explanation of the name Suddenne itself. Francisque Michel was the first to point out that in the Brit. Mus. text of Gaimar's *L'estorie des*

¹ Ward (H. L. W.), Catalogue of Romances in the British Museum, I, 450.

Engleis, one reads that "*Edelebrüt fu feit reis de Kent E de Sudeine ensement*," vv. 955-6. In spite of the fact that the other three versions have; one, Surrie, the other two Suthreie, one is tempted to cling to this clew, and the fact that in the same manuscript later, Gaimar, in referring to the same political division says,¹ "*Puis regnat son fiz, E Adelstán, un rei gentils, Li uns out Westsexe, e laltre Kent, Suthdreie, e Suthsexe ensement*," vv. 2388-91, gives ground for the supposition that Sudeine² may refer collectively to Surrey and Sussex. In that case the coast of Sussex was probably the scene of the first act in the Horn drama.

Whichever of these views is the true one, we may be reasonably certain that the Suddenne in the mind of the composer of K. H. lay on the south coast of England. Knowing this, we may perhaps determine, at least approximately, the situation of Westernesse. In the Harleian and Laud MSS., the messenger sent to seek Horn, says, *Ich seche from Westnesse horn knight of estnesse*," which indicates that the composer conceives Westernesse to be west of Suddenne. Further it is very certain, as Ward (as above, p. 449) points out, that an early version of the Horn story has supplied several of the incidents of the *Hereward*. The influence of the story of Horn on the *Hereward* is particularly obvious in chapters 4-6, where Hereward gets into trouble at the court of a king of Cornwall named Alef, by killing a champion who had claimed the princess in marriage; Hereward is imprisoned, but is released by the princess, who sends him to her chosen lover, the son of a king of Ireland; a letter subsequently reaches him, saying that she is about to be forced into marriage with another Irish prince. Hereward reaches Cornwall again, visits the bridal feast in disguise, and is presented with the cup by the princess. "This," as Ward remarks, "is certainly some evidence that the Westnesse or Westernesse of our poem may be taken to signify Cornwall. The name, Aylmar (*i. e.* Athelmar), also does not oppose this view. The name was a very common one in South England, and was borne by two of the Aldermen of Devonshire, who seem to have had some authority over Cornwall also, one about 930, another in the early part of the 11th century, and both bearing the epithet 'Ailmer the Great.'"

¹ Aethelwulf was King of Kent, Surrey and Sussex (Gaimar, 2391. Cf. also 2476, 2480-82). Aethelstan had Wessex, for see 2480-82. Aethelwulf was defeated by the Danes (2440-46), and was avenged by his brother Aethelstan, who defeated the Danes (2480-83).

² All three MSS. of K. H. say of Horn's father, "*king he wes by weste*," perhaps referring to this western division of the eastern kingdom. Asser visits Alfred at the latter's royal 'vill' which is called Denne. East Dene (or Dean) and West Dene are two villages near Chichester. There are also two villages of the same name near Eastbourne.

Another possible explanation of Westernesse may be suggested. The duplication of names and incidents in Westernesse and Ireland has been referred to above. The *-er* suffix of Westernesse certainly suggests the *-r* termination in Westir (the name in R. H.), which is probably a Norse name for Ireland (cf. the other Norse names in Ireland: Thurston, Regnild, = Norse Ragnhilda, and Harild. Cf. also R. H. 2184 H, quoted above, p. xviii), and it is not at all impossible to conceive that in the original, simpler form of the story, there were but two scenes to this drama, and that Westernesse of the English version, and Westir of the Norman version, alike refer to Ireland, only that on account of the amplification of the story, one came to think of Aylmar's kingdom as in England, and added a *-nesse* to the Norse form Westir (Vestr) so as to make the term fit a promontory on the western end of the south coast of England, in Devonshire or in Cornwall.

§ 5. STYLE.

As we have seen, the story of Horn belongs to a second growth of English story. The manner of expression, and the general movement of the story are quite different from those peculiar to Anglo-Saxon poetry, lacking almost entirely the parallelism,—the appositional construction and the heaped-up epithets, or *kennings* of the earlier stories. With the large French element in the vocabulary, there seems to have been introduced a manner of expression more like the French than like the earlier English. The movement is direct, and the imagery very simple and popular. Cf. *He was brizt so þe glas. He was whit so þe flur, Rose red was his colur, 14-16, Also blak so eny cole, 624. Also he sprunge of stone, 1102, etc.* In this respect King Horn is less closely linked with the past, than is Layamon's Brut, which was composed in the West Midlands, where the OE. traditions in poetry persisted the longest. The Brut, while presenting many of the modern features of manner and of phrase, still preserves much of the manner of the past. There are in King Horn a number of the conventionalized phrases, to be found also in Layamon (cf. Notes to vv. 11, 67, 69, etc.), but the number of such instances is much smaller than one would have expected, and if Layamon's West Midland work represents an earlier stage than King Horn in the development from the Anglo-Saxon manner of writing, the composer of Horn has certainly been subjected to many new and modernizing influences.

The very element in common between Layamon and King Horn is, perhaps, the new, the modern phraseology more often than the old phraseology rooted in the past. While, then, there are but few traces of

the older English poetic phraseology, there is much in common between King Horn and the romances of the 13th and 14th centuries. The language in King Horn seems to be already again crystallizing into new conventional forms. In spite of the different demands of the metre of Horn from those of the later, more regular, forms of versification, there are a very great number of stereotyped phrases common to King Horn and to the contemporary and succeeding romances composed in the other metre. I have brought together in the Notes a number of instances of this agreement in phraseology. The minor elements, also, are often rather mediæval than Anglo-Saxon, and the customs described, the princess's manner of receiving visitors, the manner of salutation in meeting and in parting, etc., if truly representing the manners of the time of the composition of King Horn, soon became conventionalized and common to the whole body of Middle English romance. (Cf. Notes to vv. 315, 319, 321, 403, 537, 739, etc.) In these respects the composer of K. H. no doubt at times follows the conventional mode of composition of his time, but he is probably also at times an innovator, for several scenes in Horn seem to have been prototypes directly imitated in later romances in the *Ipomydon* and in the *Richard Coeur de Lion*. (Cf. Notes to 239 ff., 264.)

On the whole, then, we see that the language of King Horn is much less influenced, than one would expect, by older English models. The language of the second growth of story seems to have fallen into new conventional moulds quite independent of the older tradition.

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

As we have seen, the phraseology of King Horn shows relatively little trace of influence by the older English traditional stereotyped forms of expression. In this respect if Layamon is the link connecting native English poetry with the past, King Horn is the link joining to the newer traditions of poetry, which were forming. For, as we have seen, if King Horn has some phrases in common with Layamon, these are the modern forms of expression more often than the phrases rooted in the older English tradition. And, as we have seen, while King Horn has relatively little of phraseology inherited from the past, it has a multitude of stereotyped phrases in common with the poetry of contemporary and later composition (cf. Notes). In the same way in versification, if Layamon is the link connecting with the Anglo-Saxon mode of versification, King Horn is the link connecting with the newer mode, of Romance or mediæval Latin origin.

The exact theory of the versification of *King Horn* remains yet to be established. Luick in his article in Paul's *Grundriss* offers the very ingenious hypothesis that in the 'beginnings of English as well as of German rimed verse, we have before us the coming to light again of the primitive Teutonic measured song verse.' This hypothesis, though ingenious and plausible, does not admit of verification, and it is perhaps safer to adhere to the view of Schipper (*Grundriss der englischen Metrik*), who sees in Layamon's verse the direct traditional descendants of the OE. types, and in *King Horn* a further development of the versification of Layamon.

We see then, probably, in the versification of *King Horn* a transitional stage in the development of native English metre, connecting, as we have seen, more closely with the future than with the past. It was probably the occurrence in each verse of two syllables marked from the other syllables by a stronger stress, that gave rise to a feeling of uniformity in rhythm. This tendency toward uniformity in rhythm was fostered by the regular introduction of rime, for since the riming syllable naturally bore one of the two verse accents, and since the riming syllables in two riming verses would occupy the same relative position, hence in a riming verse the second of the two verse accents must balance with that in the other verse of the pair, and the balance established between the second pair of accents would naturally lead to a complete balance between the two verses. In other words the two verses would be levelled to the same rhythm.

The regular introduction of rime was, no doubt, attended by the gradual loss of alliteration, which would cease to be significant as marking the verse accent, since it could hardly be made to fall regularly on the same syllable with the rime, and would hence be merely an unorganic adornment of the verse. As the position of the two verse accents came to be a fixed one, there seems to have been a tendency by raising some of the syllables bearing merely a logical stress, to rhythmic importance, thus to bring about a verse with regular measure.

The most natural products of this development are the two types: (1) with three accents and feminine rime, the natural product of the OE. A, D, and C metrical types, (2) with four accents and masculine rime, the natural product of the OE. B and E types. These forms of verse were very similar, as Schipper has pointed out (as above, § 39), to two popular Romance forms of verse—namely: the first form, three accents with feminine ending, to the half verses of the Alexandrine; and the second form, four accents with masculine ending, to the verses of the short riming couplets and to the first member of the septenar. The

development toward regular measure, which had its origin as explained above, was furthered by the influence of the Romance and Mediaeval Latin forms of verse. In certain ME. poems, notably the *Bestiary*, there are to be found verses constructed regularly after Romance or Mediaeval Latin models along with native forms in all the stages of development:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. His muð is yet wel unkuð
 Wið <i>pater noster</i> and crede;
 Faren he norð, er fare he suð
 Leren he sal his nede. vv. 112-15.</p> | <p>2. De mire muneð us
 Mete to tilen,
 Longe liucnoðe,
 ðis little wile. vv. 273-6.
 De leun stant on hille
 And he man huntten here. vv. 1-2.</p> |
|---|---|

The native forms must have been influenced by this close association with foreign forms.

To these conditions and to this course of development we must probably attribute the origin of the versification in *King Horn*. The rime has become a regular and essential element, the alliteration, a rare and unessential element in the verse. The forms mark a transitional stage in development, but are more closely related to the new than to the old. There has been a half-hearted attempt to introduce regularity of measure, but the rhythm of the OE. types has still influenced the ear of the composer. The most frequent verse form is the one with three accents and feminine rime, about 1300 verses (Schipper). This is developed from the OE. through a stronger accent on one of the original theses; e. g., *king he was biweste so longe so hit laste*, vv. 5, 6 C, where the measure has been developed from the OE. A. type through stronger stress on *was* and *so* respectively. Sometimes the original OE. A. type is preserved; e. g., *Hi slōzen and fūzten þe nūzt and þe ūzten*, 1473-4 C. But that this was not considered normal is shown by the fact that the other two texts, L and H, have made these two verses quoted, fit into the new normal form, by adding a new syllable in each verse, so that we have in MS. L, *He smūten and he fōūten þe nūzt and ēke þe ūūzten*, vv. 1473-4 L. Cf. also H. The next most frequent type is the one with four accents and masculine rime; e. g., *Here sone hauede to name horn; Feyrer child ne michte ben born*, 9, 10 L. Less frequent types are; that with three accents and masculine ending, e. g., *þu art gret and strong, Fair and euene long*, 99-100 C; and that with four accents and feminine rime, e. g., *To deþe he hem alle brozte, His fader deþ wel dere hi bozte*, 951-2 C (but cf. L and H, which have more normal forms).

While nearly all the verses may be made to fit into one of the types mentioned above, there are some which do not fit naturally into any one

of the new types, but which seems rather to be a stereotyped form handed down from OE. tradition; e. g., *Bi þe se side* (OE. C type) 35, *of alle wymmame* (OE. C type) 71, *Wringinde here honde* (OE. E type) 118, *Bi þe se brinke* 151, *In to a galeie* 199, *He was þe faireste* 187 C. (OE. C types). (Cf. L which tries to make this verse fit better into the new versification, *For þat he was fayrest*), *We ben of sodenne* 189 L, *Of Cristene blode* (OE. type E) 191 C. *And þi fairnesse* 227 C. *þoru out westnesse* 228 L (MS. C adapts the verse by changing the *westnesse* of L. H. to *Westernesse*).

Compound proper names seem to have been a source of confusion. Should both¹ elements of the name receive stress, primary and secondary, as in OE., or should only one? Notice the struggles of the scribes with verse 169: *Hy metten wiþ almair king* C, *Metten he with aylmer king* L, *metten hue Eylmer, þe kyng* H. Also 257. *Ailbrus gan lere* C, *And aylbrous gan leren* L, *Aþelbrus gon leren* H. On the whole the scribes have been fairly successful in making the native material fit into the new forms, but not unfrequently may be detected traces of the rhythm of the native OE. types, especially of the C type.

§ 7. DIALECT.

In what dialect King Horn was originally composed, it is not easy to determine. This is a particularly difficult matter because the real pronunciation is disguised behind a great diversity of written forms. Under the circumstances the only safe guide is to be found in the rimes. Even these are very unsatisfactory since they are too few to permit any safe generalizations. For instance, it is impossible to apply satisfactorily Prof. Hempf's -wō-, -wō- test (cf. *Journ. of Germ. Phil.* I, pp. 14-30). In a similar way it is impossible to apply Pogatscher's ingenious test by means of the shortened product of WG. *â*, WS. *ê* (cf. *Anglia*, xxiii, pp. 301 ff.) because of want of rime material. Another difficulty in using the rime-test is the double pronunciation indicated, notably in the case of WS. -eald-, éa- as the result of contraction (e. g. WS. *sléan*), and of words with initial palatal *ʒ* (e. g., WS. *geong*). Cf. examples below.

From a consideration of the phonology of the poem Wissmann concludes (*King Horn, Untersuchungen, Strassburg, 1876, p. 33*) that, "Im Allgemeinen ist der Charakter des Vocalismus ein südöstlicher, der jedoch von dem kentischen in vielen Punkten sich unterscheidet. Die grösste

¹ The rimes throughout indicate that the second syllables in compound words and the more important suffixes still bore an accent. Cf. 169-70, 199-200, 209-10, 219-20, 1353-4, etc.

Wahrscheinlichkeit hat Essex als Gegend der Entstehung für sich." A further investigation reveals to me no reason for dissenting from this view. Some of the more prominent features of the phonology are as follows:

In all of the three MSS. the sign *æ* has been disused. In its place occurs, now *a*, now *e*, so that the indication of pronunciation is often ambiguous. That the letter *a* sometimes denotes the *æ* sound seems certain (cf. Wissmann, *Untersuchungen*, as above, p. 10). The original pure *ǣ*, as in some districts of America, had nearly disappeared, or been lengthened, or become *o* or part of a diphthong. The letter *a* was thus left free to denote the *æ* sound, though sometimes assisted in this function by the letter *e*.

OE. *ǣ* and OE. *ê* (*ê*) shortened.

In the North and the Midland, OE. *ǣ* and *ê* (umlaut of WG, *ai*) shortened, appear as *a*, OE. (WS.) *ê* (= WG. *â*) shortened usually as *e*. In the West-Southern and Middle-Southern, (1) early writings have *e* (*æ*, *ea*), (2) later writings have *a*. In Kentish and East-Southern the prevailing vowel is *e*. (Cf. Morsbach, §§ 96-105.)

In K. H. OE. *ǣ* appears (1) in C usually as *a* (one exception *bed* 536), (2) in H as *e*; e. g., *sumwet* : *net* 725-6, (3) in L as *a* or *e*. OE. *ê* (*i*-umlaut) shortened seems to have been written the same. Cf. 5-6, 653-4, 1249-50, with some variations from the rule in 21-2, 553-4, 1305-6, 701-2 C H. The pronunciation of this shortened OE. *ê* (*i*-umlaut) seems to have been *e*. Cf. *geste* : *feste* 553-4, 1305-6, *biweste* : *laste* 5-6. Apparent evidence to the contrary are *haste* : *laste* 653-4 C L (but *beste* : *leste* H), and *icaste* : *ilaste* 701-2 C H (but *keste* L), *hadde* : *ladde* 21-2, *hadde* : *dradde* 1249-50 C L, but *hedde* : *dredde* 1249-50 H.

Note 1. OE. (WS.) *ê* must have had a close pronunciation (*ê*) if we may judge from the rimes; *here* : *lere* 241-2, *lede* : *zede* 309-10 C, *ete* : *sucte* 1349-50, *lere* : *yfere* 257-8, *swete* : *forlete* 231-2, *seche* : *speche* 183-4, 483-4, etc. Or perhaps we must conclude that *ê* close and *ê* open were not carefully distinguished in rime, for cf. *stede* : *drede* 273-4 C, and Note 2.

Note 2. OE. *a* when lengthened in open syllables seems to have had an open *ê* sound. Cf. *makede* : *verade* 179-80, *þere* : *fare* 497-8 L H, *speke* : *take* 567-8, *þere* : *aylmere* 537-8 L, C H, 1613-14, *zate* : *late* 1123-4 C, 1593-4 C, *brake* : *gate* 1157-8 C, *lede* : *made* 1501-2 L H, *slape* : *rape* 1531-2 C. Cf. also the *ai* : *ei* rimes. L and H write *ai*, *ay*, *ei*, and *ey* without distinction. Cf. 1087-8 L, 1361-2 C, 1399-1400, etc.

Note 3. Pogatscher's ingenious test (*Anglia*, xxiii, 301 ff.) can not be applied here, because, so far as I can see, there are no instances of rimes with shortened OE. *ǣ* (WG. *á*). This *ǣ* with original length occurs in rime, now with *a* lengthened in open syllable (cf. Note 2, above), now with *é*. Cf. *seche* : *speche* 183-4, *swete* : *forlete* 231-2, etc.

On the whole, then, we may conclude that it is possible to assume for K. H. the East-Southern product \bar{e} , but that if we do so we must also assume either inaccuracy in the rimes or a mixed dialect.

WS. *ea* before *l* + consonant is written, sometimes *eld*, sometimes *old*. It seems also to have had a double pronunciation. Both pronunciations are supported by rimes. Such rimes as *welde* : *zelle* 513-14 C H, *felde* : *welde* 451-2 H, *bihelde* : *felde* 901-2, support one pronunciation based on the OE. (WS.) breaking *ea* before *l* + cons., while *Admirad* : *bald* C, *amyraud* : *baud* L, *Admyrold* : *bold* H 95-6, seem to testify to the unbroken sound in OE. lengthened before *-ld* to *á* and then opened to *ô*. For other instances with varying spelling cf. 17-18, 323-4, 397-8, 639-40, 1499-1500. In v. 497 the L reading *talede* seems to represent the OE. broken form as opposed to the unbroken form *tolde* in C and H.

OE. *ě*. There are many instances of *e* : *i* rimes. But it is seemingly impossible to determine thereby much concerning the dialect. (Cf. Morsb. §§ 109, 114, N. 1.) For examples of this rime, cf. *wille* : *telle* 383-4, 1015-16 C; *stille* : *duelle* 393-4 C; *pikke* : *nekke* 1327-8; *snelle* : *wille* 1581-2 C, etc.

The form *sigge* seems to belong especially to the South-East. (Morsb. 114, N. 1, 109, N. 4, also Wissman, King Horn, p. xiv.) Cf. K. H. vv. 1367-8, *ligge* : *wipsegge* C, *ligge* : *sigge* L; *lygge* : *wipsugge* H.

OE. *ȝ*, umlaut of *ǣ* offers many difficulties. It is represented in writing by *y*, *i*, *u*, *e*. The rimes show the prevailing sound to have been *e*; e. g., *Suddenne* : *kenne* 155-6, 923-4, *pelle* : *fulle* 421-2, *leste* : *beste* 505-6, also 617-18, 671-2, 647-8, 703-4, 917-18, 919-20 L, 805-6, 795-6, 1479-80, 1637-8, 1341-2, 1367-8, etc. But cf. *y* : *i* in *hesse* : *ywisse* 461-2 C H, *lizte* : *drihte* 1405-6 C. That *y* : *i* rimes should occur, might be expected in view of the vague distinction between *e* and *i* as shown by the *e* : *i* rimes, but the number of *y* : *e* rimes attests to a pronunciation *e*. This is the strongest available evidence that K. H. was composed in the south-eastern district.

That the dialect of King Horn is a mixed dialect is supported by the treatment of *æ* above by the double pronunciation of WS. *-eald*, and by further double pronunciations. OE. (WS.) *slæan*, *flæan* seem to have had double pronunciations. The *ô* pronunciation is attested to by the rime,

slon : *ɛpon* C, *'slon* : *on* L H, 47-8. The OE. *ēu* is rendered probable by the written forms, *ste* : *ſte* 1467-8 C, etc. Other double pronunciations are *ʒonge* : *iſpronge* 579-80, and more frequently the *i* rime *ʒonge* : *bringe* 295-6, *ringe* : *ʒonge* 599-600.

Prof. Hempf's *-w̄-*, *-w̄ō-* test does not yield very definite results in this text, but seems to indicate a southern dialect. Cf. *two* : *þo* 53-4 C, 37-8 L H, *go* : *also* 103-4, 107-8 L H, *wo* : *þo* 121-2, 279-80. But cf. *wo* : *lo* 291-2. This might perhaps be cited as another evidence of mixed dialect.

For consonants we have no definite rime tests, and consequently can learn concerning them little more than the scribal preferences. In all three texts, however, the southern forms are the favoured ones; e. g. *ʒeue*, *ʒate*. Here again, however, we have double forms; e. g. *wurche* : *chirche* 1481-2, but *werke* : *derke* 1547-8 C H; *gliche* : *riche* 19, 20, 357-8; *ilike* : *biswike* 305-6, though, perhaps, we are to seek the explanation of these double forms in difference of vowel-ending rather than in difference of dialect.

From the inflections as from the consonants we can gain no very exact information, and for the same reason. The evidence, however, such as it is, points in the same direction, toward the south. The regular endings of the present indicative seem to be *-e*, *-est*, *-eþ* for the singular and *-eþ* for the plural. The forms are not numerous on account of the infrequent use of the present tense. There are some departures from these normal endings. *ben* occurs occasionally in the plural of the verb 'be'; e. g. 882 L, 1643 C L, 177 H. Other traces of the Midland ending *-en* are to be seen, *wilen* 2 L, 7 H, etc. Such forms as *þou seydes* 588 L, *þou biginnes* 608 L, *wepes þou* 696 L, are probably to be explained as mistakes of the scribe of this MS., who frequently leaves off a final consonant.

The conservative forms of the past participle, preserving the old prefix as *i-* or *y-*, also indicate a southern dialect for the scribes at least.

The personal pronouns preserve the conservative southern forms, rare exceptions being *she* 380 L, in place of the normal *he*, and *þei* 1557 C, *þe* 55 L, for the normal *hi*.

From what has been said above, it seems fairly certain that the original dialect was a southern one, and probably a south-eastern one. There are, however, some features which distinguish the dialect of Horn from the Kentish. (Cf. Morsbach, § 9, b.) For instance, I may cite the history of the breaking *ea* before *r* + cons. In K. H. this is usually written *a*. (Cf. 481-2, 751-2, 1147-8.) But in case of lengthening before *-rn*, we see that the OE. broken *ea* pronunciation must have been

the basis; e. g., *werne* : *berne* C I, *werne* : *berne* H, 753-4, 985-6, 749-50 L, 1513-14 H, *erne* : *werne* 937-8 H. The combinations *eo*, *wo*, *ea* are very regularly monophthonged, not preserving any of the Kentish diversity of form.

The time of composition must have been fairly late, as we must infer from the number of French words even in the rimes. That K. H. was composed later than the beginning of the 13th century, we may conclude from the fact that OE. *á* has been regularly converted into *ō*. Cf. *drof* : *of* 129-30, *forsoke* : *loke* 799-800, etc. That it was composed in the second half of the century seems certain from the regularity of the conversion of *á* to *ō*, and further from the lengthening of short vowels in open syllables. Of this latter phenomenon we have very few certain instances. Such rimes, however, as *pere* : *fare* 497-8 L H and *stede* : *drede* 273-4 C, seem to be certain enough. (Cf. also 179-80, 537-8, 567-8, 1123-4 C, 1157-8 C, 1501-2 L H, 1531-2 C, 1613-14.)

§ 8. MANUSCRIPTS.

The English story of King Horn is preserved in three MSS.

1. The Cambridge University MS. Gg. 4. 27, 2, which forms the nucleus of the present volume, is merely a fragment of fourteen folios. It contains on its first folios the latter part of the story of Floris and Blancheflur, which is printed in the present volume. This is followed by King Horn entire, which is followed by the fragment, printed in this volume, of the Assumption.

The Cambridge MS. is written in a very plain book-hand, apparently of the latter half of the 13th century. The folios are written in double columns, and occasionally, since the lines are short, two lines are joined in one. The initial letters are written a little apart from the rest, and are marked with strokes of red.

This text of King Horn is the one printed by Lumby in the first edition of the present volume.

2. Laud Misc. MS. 108 is well known because containing one of the earliest collections of legends. It contains sixty-one legends (the Southern Cycle) followed by three religious poems, these in turn followed by the romances of Havelok and Horn, and these followed by three further legends, in a later hand of the 15th century.

The MS. is written in double columns on parchment, and probably dates back to 1325. The texts of Horn and Havelok are written in a fine book-hand. The lives that are appended are written in a later, much less formal hand.

[For full description of the MS. and its contents, see C. Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden*, pp. x-xii, Paderborn, 1875.]

This text of King Horn is printed by C. Horstmann in *Herrig's Archiv*, 1872, pp. 39-58.

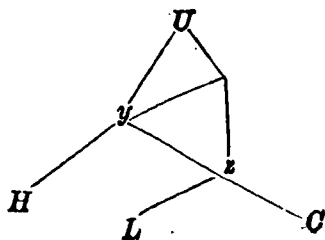
3. Harleian MS. 2253 is well known to all connoisseurs of early lyric poetry. It seems to be the collection of a genuine lover of poetry. In the words of the Brit. Mus. Catalogue it is, "A parchment book in small folio, written by several hands, upon several subjects; partly in old French, partly in Latin, and partly in old English; partly in prose, partly in verse." The lyrical poems have been reprinted by T. Wright (*Specimens of Lyric Poetry*, Percy Society, London, 1842), who believes that the collection had its origin in the Abbey of Leominster in Herefordshire. The English poems have also been published by Dr. K. Bøddeker (*Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*. Berlin, 1878).

The MS. is written in an informal, but legible hand, probably of the early 14th century. The writer of the text of King Horn seems to have been acquainted with the French version of the story, as we must infer from his substitution of *Allof* (R. H. *aaluf*) for *Murry*. The word *geste* in the heading, and the French orthography throughout, together with occasional forms as *enimis* 1024 H, nom. sing. of enemy (cf. Note), 659 H, *maister* gen. sing., 123 H, *Horns*, nom. sing. go along with the evidence of the French associations of the MS., to make us believe that the scribe was an Anglo-Norman.

This text of King Horn has been printed by J. Ritson (*Anc. Engl. Metr. Rom.*, London, 1882, II, pp. 91-155).

We thus see that for the preservation of King Horn we are indebted to (1) a fragment of a collection of stories, (2) a southern collection of legends, to which have been appended *Havelok* and *Horn*, (3) a genuine literary collection probably made in Herefordshire by an Anglo-Norman.

Of these MSS. no one is derived from either of the others. To indicate their interrelations, I will borrow the diagram of *Wissmann* expressing the result of his studies in this matter. (Cf. *Wissmann*, *King Horn*, p. v, Strassburg, 1881.)



FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

- § 1. *Introductory*, p. xxx.
 § 2. *History*, p. xxx.
 § 3. *English Version*, p. xxxvii.
 § 4. *Dialect*, p. xxxix.

- § 5. *Date of Composition*, p. xli.
 § 6. *Versification*, p. xlii.
 § 7. *Manuscripts*, p. xlii.

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

IF in King Horn we have a story Germanic in descent, and betraying everywhere traces of its Germanic origin, in Floris and Blauncheflur we have a romance of extraneous, probably ultimately of oriental origin, and the contrast is in many ways interesting and instructive. The love element, which in King Horn plays so large a part, in Fl. and Bl. is the all in all. This story of all-absorbing passion, which in spite of seemingly insurmountable obstacles and desperate perils, in the end reunites the devoted lovers, was one of the most popular during the Middle Ages, and one of the earliest to be imported from the East. The history of the tale vies in interest with the story itself. The story in a perplexing variety of versions spread over all the countries of Christendom, as we shall see later. It seems to be the basis of the charming *chante-fable*, Aucassin and Nicolette, which Andrew Lang and Walter Pater have made so well known to the modern world. The English version, which unfortunately is incomplete at the beginning in each one of the four manuscripts in which it has been written down, was probably derived directly from one of the French versions, as we shall see.

§ 2. HISTORY.

(a) *Origin.*

The story of Floris and Blauncheflur is probably an oriental product, and shows many traces of Byzantine influence. It was one of the first of these oriental tales to be retailed in the Occident and had a wide circulation in all the countries of western Christendom, from Spain and Italy to the Scandinavian North. Its route from East to West it is not easy to trace with certainty, though the Crusades were quite probably the means of its importation. Further than this it is not easy to determine. The Provençals, whose active part in the Crusades is well known, may have been the agents, or, as is so often the case with the oriental tales, it may have been imported in a Latin dress.

The history of the story in the West is complicated on account of the puzzling multiplicity of versions among which it is sometimes exceedingly difficult to determine the interrelations. The clue to the difficulty was early hinted at by Sommer (E. Sommer, Einl. zu R. Fleckes Flore und Blauscheflur, Quedlingburg und Leipzig, 1846), and more recently the matter has been very thoroughly explained by Herzog (H. Herzog, Die beiden Sagenkreise von Flore und Blauscheflur, Wien, 1884) in his investigation of the subject. Herzog points out that there are to be distinguished in the Occident, two distinct general versions of the story. In the first of these, **A**, seems to be preserved the story in its original and genuine form. The second of these versions, **B**, seems to be a remodelling of the original version in the attempt to adapt to common folk a story in its existing form intended for higher circles of society.¹ For this purpose slight allusions in **A**, are expanded in **B** into striking incidents. To bring out into strong light the injustice of Floris's father and the final triumph of true love, supernatural and horrible elements and episodes are introduced. Since these new elements are of a kind common in other Byzantine tales, it is concluded that the remodelling of the story had already taken place before the importation from the East.

The second of these imported versions, **B**, first circulated in Italy, in Spain and in Greece. It also seems, somewhat indirectly as we shall see, to have served as a basis for the second French version and for one group of the German *Volksbücher*. The versions of **B**, if we leave the second French version out of consideration, all represent the parents of Blancheflur as Italian, and in part have the same names for the characters. This circumstance, with other corroborating facts, seems to indicate that version **B** first took root in Italy, and from there spread into Spain and into Greece, possibly its original home.

Version **A**, on the other hand, seems first to have been imported into France, the great jobbing nation of the Middle Ages in all sorts of romantic stuffs and materials. From France it was early retailed to Germany, to England, to Scandinavia, and, possibly, to Italy. From Germany in turn it was re-exported into Bohemia. Version **A** was without doubt the first to become known, since we find it not only in the Old French, but in the Germanic versions springing from a French source, in an unperverted state. All the different versions of **B**, on the other hand, have been very noticeably influenced by **A**, indicating that the arrival of **B** was after **A** had become established and well known.

¹ G. Paris distinguishes three general versions, two French versions and a third, "Roman" version, in which the parents of Blancheflur are not French but Roman.

(b) *In France.*

We encounter the story of *Floris and Blauncheflur* earliest in France, and the French seem to have been the first to make the story a subject for poetic treatment. The story appears in French, besides in two songs celebrating episodes in this tale of true love, in two distinct versions. The earliest of these versions, which we may designate as I., had its origin, it seems, about 1160.¹ (Cf. F. Steinmeyer, *H Z*, xxi, 319.) Certain it is that a French version of **A** must have existed about 1170, to serve as a basis for one of the German (the low Rhenish) versions, *Floyris und Blanscheflur*. This French version, I, seems to represent fairly well the **A** general form of the story. As so often in the case of other romances, the *jongleurs* tried to bring this foreign importation into the cycle of French story by connecting in bonds of kinship, its characters with the names celebrated in French epic. *Blauncheflur* is represented as being the mother of *Bertha* of the big foot, the wife of *Pepin*, father of *Charlemagne*.²

Du Ménil (E. du Ménil, *Floire et Blancheflur*, Paris, 1876) in discussing the interrelations of the two French versions, characterizes one as a version for a select public, "*version aristocratique*," and the second as a version for the entertainment of the masses, "*version populaire*." The French II. version, the "*version populaire*," is, according to Herzog, p. 4, the result of a sort of fusion of the **A** and **B** general forms of the story,³ with which have been woven in various episodes which elsewhere are not known to either general form of the story, **A** or **B**. Herzog further on continues (p. 11), "Ich halte dafür dass dieselbe (the OF. II. version) ebenfalls aus Italien nach Frankreich hinübergewandert ist, wo ihr Bearbeiter den Inhalt des zweiten Kreises mit dem ihm geläufigen ersten Kreise so verschmolzen hat, dass dieser einige nur dem zweiten Sagenkreise angehörige Züge ganz verdrängte."

The general style and manner of handling the story is quite different in the two French versions. The "*version aristocratique*" preserves the traits of an oriental romance, and *Floire* is represented as a love-sick

¹ The evidence cited by G. Paris, consists of allusions to—(1) *History of Troy*, (2) *Siege of Troy*, (3) *Aeneid*, etc. The place of origin, according to G. Paris, was probably in the region about Beauvais, lying between Normandy, Picardy and the *Île de France*.

² Perhaps this is a mere coincidence, since in a poem about *Berthe*, her father happens to be named 'Florie,' a *Florie* with a different history, *roi de Hongrie*. Later this relationship was commonly assumed. In the *Gran Conquista de Ultramar*, the story of *Berthe* is intercalated. She is daughter of *Blancaflor* and *Flores*.

³ G. Paris makes this II. version the sole representative of a third distinct form of the story, the 2° of his general classification, 1°, 2°, 3°.

youth. "*Sans li ne puis jou pas aprendre*" he replies when his father proposes to educate him alone. There is hardly a more sentimental passage in literature than the one in I. (212-266) describing the school-days of the children :

*Ensamble vont, ensamble vienent
Et la joie d'amor maintient
Nus d'aus deus chose ne savoit
Que l'ues a l'autre ne disoit.*

*On ooient parler d'amors.
Ensamble lisent et aprendent ;
A la joie d'amor entendent :
Un vergier a li peres Floire
D'amors i chantent li oiscl.*

*Quant il mangoient et bevoient
Li oiscl seure aus se seioient ;
Des oiseles oent les chans :
Cou est la vie as deus enfans.*

*Et quant a l'escole venoient
Lor tables d'yvoire prenoient,
Adont lor veissiez escrire
Letres et vers d'amors en cire.
Letres et salus font d'amors
Du chant des oisiaus et des flors.*

The writer of I. is evidently a genuine poet, though perhaps somewhat of the 'spring poet' order. He exalts the sentiment of love, as we have seen, and feelingly describes the elaborately constructed tomb (vv. 530-652), the finely wrought cup (vv. 431-498), and the birds and flowers and fountains and trees of the gardens of the king and of the 'Admiral.' He dwells in sensuous fondness in his enumeration equally of the fine stuffs and precious stones; the *mantiaus*, *vairs osterins* and *bliaus indes porprins* (429-30), or the *saffirs* and *calcidoines* and *boines jagonses* and *sardoines*, etc. (1755-77), and of flowers and trees; the "*poivre, cancle et garingal*," or the "*encens, girofle et citoval*," or the *beuns*, the *plantoine*, the *alier*, the *boins figiers*, the *peschiers*, the *periers* and the *noiers* (1761-8).

The "*version populaire*," on the other hand, seems to be adapted somewhat to the ideal of the native French epic, and Floire is represented as a model of courage and knightly virtue, in a class with the *douze pers* and the other heroes of the Charlemagne cycle of stories. The writer interpolates scenes in which Floire may display his fighting qualities. In the early part of the story, he returns from school just in time to rescue Blauncheflur, who is about to be committed to the flames. He accomplishes her rescue by acting as her champion and fighting the seneschal, who has accused her of attempting to poison the king. The combat is a stirring one quite in the manner of the *Chansons de geste* (vv. 920-1160). On the journey to Babylon, Floire has heroic adventures in a battle with Diogenes, son of Samones, king of the city of Fusus (1854-1984). Later, when the trial of Fl. and Bl. is interrupted by the arrival of an invader, Jonas de Handreas, Fl. offers to vanquish the invaders if his life be spared. At first he is unsuccessful in his attempt, but after being taken prisoner by the invaders, he is aroused by the reproachful words of Bl. and breaking loose, slays Jonas, thus delivering the city and winning Bl. (3120-

3410). The writer of II. emphasizes the battle scenes at the expense of the descriptive passages, devoting to the description of the tomb only 32 verses, and to that of the wonderful cup, only 14. He seems also to be of a practical turn of mind, and instead of fondly enumerating the gems received for Bl., describes rather the circumstances of the sale. Babyloine is a rich city with no poor, and has a rent of three thousand ounces of gold each day (vv. 2319, 2342). From all these instances one can see that the sweet and sentimental tale of the I. version is quite modified in II. If we agree with Herzog that this version was the result of the blending of the B version imported from Italy, with the A version, which was already well known in France, we must conclude also that this "*version populaire*" is influenced by the ideals of contemporary French poetry of native origin, by the manners and conventions of the *chansons de geste*, and the heroic romances springing from or influenced by them.

(c) *Provence.*

Among the troubadours of Provence the story of Fl. and Bl. was early known and popular, as one must judge from the very frequent allusions. There is, however, no proof of the existence of a Provençal romance.

(d) *In Germany.*

In Germany are to be encountered many versions of the popular story. The earliest one seems to have been the Low Rhenish poem *Floyris and Blaunchiflur*, of about 3700 lines, translated by an unknown poet about 1170 (Steinmeyer, H. Z. xxi, 307-331). To the middle of the 13th century belongs the MHG. poem in 8006 lines by Konrad Fleck, composed, quite independently of the Low Rhenish version above mentioned, after an OF. original. (Ed. by E. Sommer, Quedlingburg u. Leipzig, 1846.) Somewhat younger is the Mid. Low Germ. poem, *Floris ende Blancefloer* of 3983 lines (Ed. by H. von Fallensleben, Leipzig, 1836, and by H. E. Moltzer, Groningen, 1879, in the *Bibl. van Middel-nederlands Letterkunde*). The poet, Dideric van Assenede, says, himself, that he derived his material from the "Walsche."¹ As a matter of fact his original seems to have been French. To the third half of the 14th century belongs the Low Germ. poem *Flosse un Blankflosse* of 1534 lines (Ed. by Stephan Waetzoldt, Bremen, 1880), which also seems to go back to a French original.²

¹ That is to say, French or Italian.

² This version was evidently not translated from a French MS. but written from memory. The details are not always exactly identical with those of the French, though often so, enough so to make the origin of the poem unmistakable though it is much condensed and the order of events somewhat transposed.

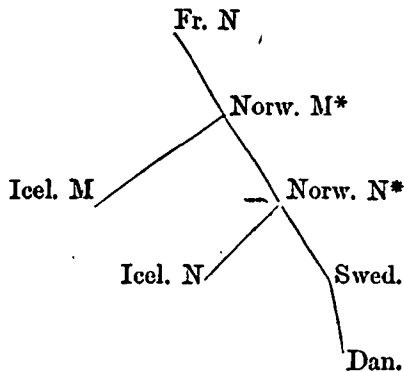
If we look more closely into the question of the French original of the German poems, we must assume a version, χ , earlier than the version preserved in the three existing MSS. of French I. version. These three MSS. may be classed into a group, z , whose chief characteristic is the attempted suicide of Floris in the Lion pit. This scene appears in two of the existing MSS., and the writer of the third MS. seems to have had the scene in his original but to have left it out. (Cf. H. Sundmacher, *Die altfrz. u. mittelhd. Bearbeitung der Sage von Fl. und Bl.*, diss. Göttingen, 1872.) Among the German versions it appears only in the LG. *Flosse un Blankflosse*. The other German versions must rest on an OF. version, χ , which at the hands of Fleck¹ underwent an artistic reconstruction, but at the hands of Dideric was translated simply, without the addition of any new ideas by the adapter.

In addition to these early German versions must be mentioned two groups of *Volksbücher*: (1) from Boccaccio's *Filocolo*, (2) from Fleck's poem, also a Bohemian adaptation and a German Jewish adaptation. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of *Fl. u. Bl.*, pp. 13-20, Berlin, 1885.)

(e) *In Scandinavia.*

Our story had a wide circulation also in the North, as one must infer from the number of Scandinavian versions preserved: (1) the old Norweg. fragment of a saga (ed. by G. Storm, *Nordisk Tidsskrift for Filologi og Paalagotik*, Copenhagen, 1874, pp. 24-28), (2) the complete Icelandic saga of *Flóres ok Blankríður*, (3) the fragments of a second Icelandic Saga (ed. by Brynjolf Suorrason, *Annaler for nordisk old kyndighed og historie*, 1850); (4) the Old Swed. poem (ed. by E. Klemming, *Samlinger utgifne af svenska fornskrift-sällskapet*, I., Stockholm, 1844); and (5) the Danish translations from the Swedish (ed. by C. J. Brandt, *Romantisk Digtning fra Middelalderen*, I. and II. København, 1869-77). The distinguishing characteristic of the Northern versions is the conclusion. According to the Norse version, Floris, to refute the charge that he has gained admittance to Bl.'s tower by the use of magic tricks, offers to fight in single combat the bravest of the Admiral's knights. In the ensuing combat he overcomes the Admiral's champion, and receives as his guerdon, Blanche-flur. If we accept Herzog's conclusions (pp. 15, 35, 45-6, 66) we must assume as an original for the Scandinavian versions, a French original, N, with the ending peculiar to the Northern versions. The development from this original is shown by the following plan (also borrowed from Herzog, p. 92).

¹ Fleck's work is a paraphrase. The details are identical but are amplified to 8006 verses.

*(f) In Italy.*

In Italy also the story of Fl. and Bl. enjoyed great popularity. The two chief versions were: (1) the *Cantare*, written by a popular poet in *ottave rime*; and (2) Boccaccio's youthful production, his first prose romance, *Filocolo*. That the I. version of the story, the one most popular in France, was also current in Italy, we see in these two versions, both of which show, in addition to the special traits of II., many traits peculiar to version I. To determine exactly the interrelations of these two versions is no easy matter. From allusions in the *Filocolo* we know that the *Cantare* was the older. Internal evidence, however, forbids the supposition that the *Filocolo* has sprung from the *Cantare*. Rather the two versions go back to a common source. This Italian, or Franco-Italian, version, which probably had no differences of real moment from the *Cantare* in its present form, must in many points have been more ample and complete, and in individual instances nearer the French tradition, than the *Cantare* is.

In connection with the Italian group must also be mentioned the Greek poem of Florios and Platziaflore, composed in the 14th century and founded upon the *Cantare*.

(g) In Spain.

In Spain we find allusion to our story already in the 13th century, when the *Gran conquista de Ultramar* refers to Fl. and Bl. as the most devoted pair of lovers that one had ever heard of. But there is no proof of the existence of a Spanish version of the story as early as this. In the year 1512, appeared at Alcalá the prose romance, *Flores y Blancaflor*, which is current to the present day. The close relationship of this to the Italian versions is very evident. Its source, however, seems hardly to be directly the *Cantare*. The beginning of the Spanish romance, which is

entirely peculiar to this version, points rather to a version in the North of Italy, which the Spanish adapter has quite probably translated into Spanish without important alteration.

§ 3. ENGLISH VERSION.

The story of Fl. and Bl. found its way into England in the 13th century, that is to say, when it had been for a hundred years familiar to French hearers and after it had already spread into many lands outside of France. As has been said, the English version goes back to a French original. This original was certainly of the I. form. Of the features peculiar to the French II. version, the English version does not show one, while it agrees with the French I. version to the extent of exact translation of many phrases and verses and even of reproduction of French rime-words. At the same time the French original that lay before the English adapter can not have been the text exactly as it is preserved in any one of the three extant French MSS., but rather an older, or purer text which we have designated by χ , a distinguishing feature of which is the absence of the attempted suicide of Floris in the lion pit. The text that must be assumed as the original of the English poem must have been very similar to the original from which Fleck and Dideric derived their German versions, but not exactly identical as is evidenced by frequent slight divergences.

The English poet has not expanded and amplified by the addition of further details or by the introduction of personal reflections, as the German Fleck has done. He has presented the essential features of the love story as it impressed him, in a condensed form to be sure, at the same time without bareness or baldness. Unlike the adapter of the Low Rhenish condensed version, he has preserved the original order of incidents, and has usually preserved faithfully the smallest details that have any essential bearing on the plot.

Some idea of the English writer's fidelity to the details and even to the phraseology of his French original, and of his method of translating, may be gained from the following parallel passages :

*Que bien soient parler latin
Et bien escrire en parchemin*
vv. 263-4.

*Faites la moi tost demander
Ja li ferai le chief couper.*
vv. 399-400.

*Et il l'a tant bien acatée
Qu'a fin or l'a sept fois pesée.*
vv. 507-8.

*Inouȝ þey couþ of latyne
And wel wryte on parchemyn*
vv. 33-4.

*Lèt do bryng forþ þat mayde,
Fro þe body þe heved schal goo.*
vv. 140-41.

*Þe amyral hur bouȝt anooun
And gefe for hur, as she stood upryȝt,
Seven sylthes of gold her wyȝt.*
vv. 194-6.

*Ci gist la bele Blanceflor
A cui Floires ot grant amor.*
vv. 651-2.
*Un grafe a trait de son rapier
En son cuer bouter le voloit,
Quant sa mere cou aperçoit.*
vv. 787-890.

*Here lîp swete Blanchefflor
pat Floris loved per amor.*
vv. 217-18.
*Hîs knif he droȝ ut of his scheȝe
And to his herte hit hadde ismite,
Nadde his moder hit wulcrȝite.*
vv. 308-10.

The *grafe* is elaborately described in vv. 788-98 :

*Li roi li done un palefroi,
Qui d'une part estoit tous blans,
De l'autre rouges comme sans.*
vv. 964-6.
*Fius, fait etc, gardez le bien ;
Tant com l'aurez, mar cremez rien ;*
*Car vous ja rien ne requer(r)iez
Que tost ou tard vous ne l'aiez*
vv. 1003-6.
*La le trovent ou siet, sous l'arbre,
Sor un perron qui fu de marbre.*
vv. 1355-6.
Le millor conseil que jou sai
v. 1858.
Si maudient qui s i foula
v. 2060.

*Des flors sali un paveillon
Des des feri mon menton ;
Del paveillon tel paor oi,
Que m'escrîai plus tost que poi*
vv. 2093-6.
*Bele compaigne, Blanceflor,
Volz vous veoir bele flor ?*
vv. 2117-18.
*Damvisele qui a amor
Et joie en soi, doit avoir flor.*
vv. 2124-30.

*ȝe king let sadel a palfray
ȝe oon half white, so mylke
And ȝat oȝer reed, so sylk.*
vv. 382-4.
*Mî sone, he rede, have ȝis ring ;
While he is ȝin, ne dute noȝing.*
*And be hît erli and be hît late
To ȝi wil ȝu schalt hadde whate.*
vv. 393-8.
*ȝe briggere he fond ate frome,
Sittînde on a marble ston.*
vv. 558-9.
ȝe beste red ȝat ihe ȝe can
v. 742.
*Hî beden God zive him wel fîn
ȝat so manie flures dide ȝerin*
vv. 855-6.
*ȝer fliste ut a buterflize,
Are ihe wiste, on mine ize.
So sore ihe uis offerd of ȝan,
ȝat ihe loudre crie bigen*
vv. 889-92.
*And seȝe, " Swete Blanchefflor,
Wiln se a wel fair flur ? "*
vv. 897-8.
*Ho ȝat loveȝ per amor,
An hap ȝerof joie, mar love flur.*
vv. 903-4.

In spite of this number of, tolerably exact correspondences, in word and phrase, with the French original, the English poem is a condensed adaptation rather than a slavish translation. As in the French II. version, the tender and sentimental element is much condensed ; but the English writer, unlike the writer of French II., does not introduce the heroic and warlike element in the form of duels and battles. He does not amplify by adding new details, as Fleck did, nor does he confuse the order of incidents as does the adapter of the Low Rhenish version. He makes rather a faithful condensation quite after the manner of English adapters from the French, which is no doubt to be explained as due not so much to difference between the writers, English and French, as to a difference

between the hearing publics, French and English, for whom the production was intended.¹

No doubt with his English public in mind, the English poet, in adapting the story from the French, has modified to some extent the tenderness and sentimentality, even at times the poetic descriptions, of his French original (compare vv. 1117-1194 of the French with the corresponding English vv. 457-72), and has omitted the enumeration of gems and of precious stuffs suggestive of an elegance perhaps unintelligible to an English speaking and hearing public at this time. The wonderful cup, to the description of which 67 verses (431-498) are devoted in the French romance, in the English poem is dismissed with 17 verses (163-184). The garden so elaborately described in the French, vv. 1724-1835," in the English poem occupies only vv. 685-732. The description of the knife (*grafe*), which serves no other purpose than that of external adornment in the French version (vv. 788-799), is entirely neglected in the English translation. The translator's method is well illustrated in the case of the description of Floris's equipage preliminary to setting out on his journey. The description of the saddle and harness occupies 37 verses (964-1000) of the French poem, and is dismissed by the English translator with 5 (vv. 382-389), *I ne can telle zou nozt Hu richeliche pe sadel was wrozt*, and three verses following.

To sum up, the English version is a free, somewhat condensed, translation from the French I. version. The translator has introduced almost no new traits, and the extent of the condensation may be judged by considering the 1296 verses of the English as compared with the 2974 verses in the French I. version. The manner of the condensation has been indicated. But with all the condensation, especially in the descriptive passages, it is important to note that in the essential features of the story, the translator follows his original faithfully, so that the main outline of the story is preserved as accurately in English as in French.

§ 4. DIALECT.

In Fl. and Bl. as in King Horn it is difficult to distinguish certain criteria of dialect on account of the variety of orthography in the different manuscripts. Here again the only safe guide is the rimes, and the evidence of these is not entirely uniform for the different texts. There is a great difference in age between MS. C, the oldest, and MS. T, probably the youngest of the four MSS. Further there is a difference in the

¹ This same consideration, as we have seen, probably explains *in part* the difference between the English King Horn and the Norman French *Horn et Rymcivil*.

dialects represented by the different scribes. The scribes of MSS. C and Cott. were evidently southerners, and seem, here and there, to have twisted the verses around to make them fit the Southern dialect. On the other hand the later scribe of MS. T seems to have changed verses to make them fit his later dialect. Either the phrases are less stereotyped than in Horn or the poem was not so well known; in any event the scribes of the individual texts seem to have allowed themselves greater independence. The result is that the rime test here is not a sure one. The evidence of rimes in MS. C is not necessarily valid for MS. T, and *vice versâ*; and which rimes indicate the pronunciation of the original composer, it is often difficult to say. If we bear these points in mind we may perhaps draw some satisfactory conclusions from the following criteria:

1. OE. *ȝ* seems to have been pronounced *ž*. e. g.; *cusep* : *blisse*, *custe* : *wiste* 549-52 C, *nywys* : *kysse* 1067 T, *winne* : *kinne* 806 C, *blisse* : *kisse* 786 C, *fylle* : *wylle* 738 T, *lyke* : *lyte* 782 T. Only apparent exceptions are *meene* : *kyne* 274 T (these words do not rime together in the original), and *bygge* : *segge* 989 T. *Ostesse* : *kysse* belongs only to MSS. T. and Auch.

2. If we apply Prof. Hémpl's *-wǫ*, *-wǫ* test we find some evidence of a Midland dialect, e. g.; *too* : *soo* 94 T, *vndoo* : *soo* 74 T, *also* : *doo* 224 T, 764 C, *soo* : *doo* 64 T, 336 T, 624 T, *so* : *fordo* 307-8 C. This test applied to Fl. and Bl. is not certain in itself, but supports the other evidence. That the test is uncertain we see from the occurrence of apparently inaccurate rimes such as *hoom* : *doom* 1079 T, 802 C, and from a few rimes which oppose the evidence of those above cited, e. g., *þoo* : *twoo* 30 T, *two* : *mo* 218 T (and Cott.), *so* : *go* 438 C, 824 C, *ho* : *atuo* 548 C, 614 C, *þo* : *so* 666 C, *also* : *bo* 780 C, *whoom* : *froom* 70 T. It would seem then that the change had affected the *â* in OE. *swâ* but not in *twâ* and *hwâ*. It must be noted that all the quoted *so* rimes with *ǫ* occur in MS. C, which, as we shall see later, has a strong Southern colouring.

3. The product of OE. *a* before *l* + cons. seems to be *a*, or with lengthening before *-ed*, *ô*. e. g.; *wul* : *cristal* 273-4 C (also 609-10 T), *wolde* : *golde* 208 T, *tolde* : *holde*, *sholde* : *holde* 435-6 T (also 77-80 C), *wolde* : *beholde* 751 T (also 449-50 C), 769-70 T (also 471-2 C). Exceptions occur in the Southern MSS. e. g.; *elke* : *helde* 102 Cott., *hulle* : *welle* 230 C, *welle* : *alle* 224 C, 280 C, but are not paralleled in MS. T.¹

¹ That the Cambr. scribe was from the South is very apparent from: (1) the pres. indic. plur. endings in *ep*, e. g. *comep* 282, etc., (2) the above rimes of O.E.

4. The inflectional endings of the pres. indic. seem to be *-e*, *-est*, *-eþ* for the singular. There are rimes to prove the 3rd sing. in *-eþ*; *seith* : *withe* 106 T, *he sit* : *nabit* 40 C, *geþ* : *deþ* 200 C (also T and Cott.), 422 C (also T). The plural ending is less evident. The Cambr. MS. has regularly *-eþ*. e. g.; *habbeþ* 20, *serueþ* 1256, *beoþ* 294, 295, *weneþ* 314, *leteþ* 448, *chaungeþ* 510, *goþ*, *seoþ*, *spekeþ* 708 C, *crieþ* 526; the T. MS. *-en*, e. g.; *seruen* 590 T, *cryen* 815 T, *ben* 909 T, etc. That the *-eþ* ending did not belong to the original we may probably infer from the fact that while the *-eþ* of the 3rd sing. counts metrically, the *-eþ* of the plural usually does not. Cf. 20 C, 256 C, 448 C, 526 C, 708 C, etc. But cf. *springeþ* 296 C, *bisecheþ* 765 C, *falleþ* 786 C. These endings, then, point to an East Midland dialect. Cf. also the rimes; *wepriuge* : *bringe* Cott. p. 105; *cusseþ* : *blisse* 549-50 C.

5. OE. *ē* (*e*) and shortened OE. *ê*, umlaut of WG. *ai*, or WG. *â*.

The OE. short *e* appears regularly as *a*. *trespas* : *was* 1043 T, *orgas* : *was* 102 T, *Cesar* : *bar* 182 T, are probably to be explained as due to one of the Southern scribes of MSS. C and Cott. e. g. *vnderzet* : *set* 166 C (but cf. *vnderzat* : *sat* 98 C). The shortening of OE. *ê* (umlaut of WG. *ai*) also appears regularly as *a*. e. g.; *glade* : *ludde* 480 T, *ilast* : *cast* 338 C; *glud* : *ilud* 114 C. But cf. *lasse* : *wytnesse* 952 T. In the rime, *rest* : *mest* 120 C, 384 C, it is impossible to determine whether the *ê* is shortened to *ě*, as in parts of the South, or the *ě* is lengthened to *ê*. The shortening of OE. *ê* (WG. *â*) does not occur in rime often enough to permit any safe conclusion. The rimes *ralde* : *maddde* 826 T and *ralde* : *haddde* 1025 T, seem to show that the product of shortening was *a*. That the representative of WG. *â* was the Saxon *ê* rather than the Anglian, and Kentish *ê*, seems probable from the rimes *rede* : *seide* 21-2 T, 51-2 T, 215-16 T, 263-4 T (66 Cott.); *reede* : *deede* 45-6 T, 53-4 T.

From these criteria, which seem to be the best available, we may infer that Fl. and Bl. belongs further north than King Horn. Further, the inflections seem to point to the Eastern rather than to the Western Midland, so that we may feel fairly safe in attributing Fl. and Bl. to the East Midland.

§ 5. DATE OF COMPOSITION.

We shall probably be safe in setting the date of composition in the second half of the 13th century. Lengthening in open syllables seems to have taken place, e. g.; *coome* : *soone* 100 T, *grome* : *coome* 112 T,

eall : *ell*, (3) *axede* 576, 602, etc., (4) *rede* : *hadde* 453-4, (5) *hi* for 'they' 284, etc., *heo* for 'she' 303, etc., (6) *ifere* 502 C, in *fere* 827, 280 T, (7) *vairc* 16, *wuder* 114, etc.

come : *hooome* 500 T, *wite* : *vnderzete* 556 C (also Cott.), *wite* : *wite* 756 C, *perone* : *stone* 112 T, *vppone* : *stone* 172 T, 212 T, *pare* : *ware* 1036 T, etc. From this we must conclude that the date of composition is not earlier than 1250. On the other hand the earliest MS. (C) dates back to the second half of the 13th century. Indeed in this MS. there are still traces of the old distinction of grammatical gender, and OE. *ū* is still always represented by *u*; while the second oldest MS. (Cott.) has the newer writing *ou*. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of *Fl. and Bl.* p. 130, Berlin, 1885.)

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

The poem is composed in short rimed couplets. The normal verse has four stresses. In no one of the MSS., however, are all the verses perfectly regular, due largely, no doubt, in part to the variety of forms available to each composer and to the variety of spellings to choose from, also to the attempts of each scribe to make the verses of the original fit into his own dialect. The rimes may be masculine or feminine. At times they are mere assonances, e. g.; *first* : *lyst* 693-4, *furste* : *luste* 377-8 C, *lyke* : *lyte* 781-2 T, *longe* : *sonde* 795-6 C, *coome* : *soone* 100 T, etc. At times they are inaccurate, e. g.; *grunde* : *honde* 303-4 C, *meene* : *kynne* 273-4 T. Peculiar are the rimes; *perate* : *gate* 153-4 C, etc., *fyne* : *peryne* 369-70 T, 441-2 C, etc., *perone* : *stone* 112 T, 212 T.

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

Floris and Blancheflur appears in four MSS., in each of the four with a greater or smaller part of the beginning lost.

1. T., the Trentham MS., is in the library of the Duke of Sutherland at Trentham Hall in Staffordshire. The MS. is a relatively late one (about 1440), and is written in a very legible, informal running hand, with loops to the *b*'s, *l*'s, etc. It contains a series of metrical romances; besides *Floris and Blancheflur*, also *Kyng Rychard*, *Bevous of Hampton*, *The Batell of Troye*, *Amys and Amylion*, and *Sir Eglamoure*. Our poem stands on folios 98-111. The headings to the pages are; on the even, left-hand pages, *Florence*, on the odd, right-hand pages, & *Blanchefloure*. The MS. contains 1083 lines of our poem. The beginning of the poem is lost in this MS., as in the three others, and the first preserved folio is an odd, right-hand page, with the heading, & *Blanchefloure*. The first verse in this MS. corresponds to verse 193 of the French.

The reading of the MS. is made difficult and uncertain by the end flourishes to certain letters, e. g.; *gold*, *stoon*, *vppon*, which it is hard to interpret. It has been collated with the three others by Hausknecht, in his admirable critical edition of the poem.

2. **Cott.**, the Brit. Mus. MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., which probably belongs to the second half of the 13th century, suffered badly from fire in 1731. Of the original 219 folios of this parchment MS., 26 remain, and these are in many parts exceedingly difficult to read, so that the readings here offered, which are based mainly on Lumby's text, are offered with apologies, and may no doubt be bettered here and there by comparison with the other MSS. Our poem, which occupies folios 6 a–8 b of the existing MS., is preceded by *Versus de historicis sacris veteris et novi Testamenti, veteri lingua Gallicana*. (O. French), and in the same handwriting with Fl. and Bl. The following folios (9–26) contain in Latin prose, *Expositiones quaedam sive comentarii in Macrobii Saturnalia*.

Of our poem only 451 lines are preserved in this MS., and of these only 180 are completely legible. The first verse corresponds to about v. 508, and the last to about v. 2514 of the French. The writing is in a fine, apparently French, book hand.

This MS. has been printed by Lumby in the original to the present edition for the E. E. T. S., and has been used by Hausknecht in collation.

3. **A.**, the celebrated Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh, is a veritable mine of romance. Perhaps the best description is still that given in Sir Walter Scott's introduction to *Sir Tristrem*, where is to be found an enumeration of the 44 different articles, mostly romances, still contained (besides 13 lost). It is a large quarto on vellum, and according to Ellis, belongs to the very first of the 14th century. Of our poem, which occupies five double-columned folios (100–104), 861 verses are contained, of which the first corresponds to v. 1001 of the French.

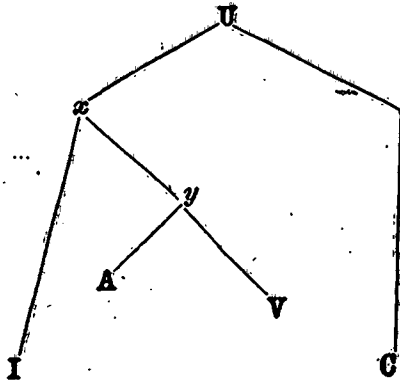
Fl. and Bl. has twice been reprinted from the Auchinleck MS.: (1) C. H. Hartshorne, *Ancient Metrical Tales*, London, 1829, (2) David Laing, *A Penni Worth of Witte*, etc., Abbotsford Club, Edinburgh, 1857.

4. **C.**, the Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2, has already been described. (See page xxviii.) Of the fragment of a MS. that now exists, the final 824 verses of Fl. and Bl. occupy folios 1 a–5 b. The first verse preserved corresponds to verse 1001 of the French poem.

The interrelations of these four MSS. have been carefully studied by Hausknecht (as above, pp. 98–108), whose results may be summarized as follows: MSS. A., Cott., T form a group *x*. Now C., now group *x* has gaps, and neither is free from individual changes.

Within the group *x*, A and Cott. form a special sub-group, *y* going back to a common origin, but at the same time independent of each other.

We may borrow from Hausknecht the following diagram representing the interrelations.



As regards the relative value of the different MSS., it must be said that **T** is the least to be depended on for accuracy, but is valuable because it preserves more of the early part of the story than is preserved in any of the other MSS. As regards the relative value of **C** and **z** it is hard to decide. Still the instances in which **C**, in opposition to **A**, agrees with the French are more numerous than are the instances of the contrary case.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY.

<p>Introductory, p. xlv. Setting, p. xlv. The rise of the Legend, p. xvii. A. The place of our Legend of the Assumption, p. xlix. § 5. Origin, p. xlix.</p>	<p>§ 6. Other English Versions, p. lii. § 7. Manuscripts, p. liv. § 8. The Time and Place of Composition, p. lvi. § 9. Versification, p. lviii.</p>
---	--

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

FROM the valorous atmosphere of King Horn and the sentimental atmosphere of Floris and Blancheflur, to the devout atmosphere of the "Assumption," is a very appreciable change. At the same time the oriental romance of Floris and Blancheflur and our legend, also, no doubt, of eastern origin, betray their common descent in a certain similarity of sentimental tone; and further, both romances, Germanic and oriental, share to some extent their romantic colour with the religious legend. It is perhaps the love of this romantic colour, which the three poems have in common, that has brought them together in the Cambridge MS. (Gg. 4. 27. 2) which forms the nucleus of the present volume, though the fact that the existing manuscript is but a fragment, forbids any certain conclusion as to the tastes and probable purpose of the collector.

§ 2. SETTING.

In turning from the romances of King Horn and Floris and Blancheflur to the legend of the Assumption we are entering the most productive field of early English literature. The religious element is the predominant element in Anglo-Saxon poetry. Christianity, from the very first, was received in England with an extraordinary warmth. In the year closely following the conversion of England there came into bloom a rich Christian poetry which soon took the place of, almost displaced, the earlier national epos.

The Norman Conquest was the means of introducing a flood of romances of every conceivable origin, and probably explains the slight revival of genuine English romantic traditions such, as those of Horn, Havelok and Waldef, and possibly of Wade. But through the period, immediately following the Conquest, of the domination of the French and Latin languages in English literature, there had persisted a thread of

the old English tradition in the homilies which continued for a long time to be industriously read and copied. With these in the 12th century were associated new homilies (cf. R. Morris, *Old English Homilies*), direct lineal descendants of those of Alfric and Wulfstan, and in the beginning of the 13th century, in the northern midlands the metrical *Ormulum*, which betrays some French influence in a somewhat strong French element in its vocabulary and in its proper names (cf. F. *Engl. Stud.* xxii), but which nevertheless is composed quite in the style and manner of the earlier time.

When, after two centuries, the English language had to some extent come back into use as a language of literature, Cynewulf also found successors, and the legend flourished once more. Indeed in this new period it came to flourish to an extent hitherto unparalleled. This revival was due in part, no doubt, to the story-telling spirit so manifest in this period, and in part to the fact that this period marks the highest point in the progress of saint worship.

Probably the earliest of these newer legends were those of St. Juliana, St. Margeret and St. Katherine, which are written in rhythmical alliterative prose clearly manifesting the earlier English tradition, but which give premonition of a new era in the ring of a lyrical tone and in the already richer, more highly coloured diction. (Cf. C. Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden, Neue Folge*, p. xv, Heilbronn, 1881.) Quite romantic in tone and colour are the very early, fine poems, in four-line strophes, of Katherine, Gregory, Mergrete, and the Magdalen, all of which unfortunately are preserved only in later, remodeled forms, and are perhaps only scant remains of an originally much richer literature. (Cf. Horstmann, as above, p. xlii, 225, 242.) According to Horstmann, the poems of Margaret and Gregory belong to the most beautiful productions of the early English language. Even more finely constructed, but rather lyric than narrative in form, are the few legends which fall in with the movement, influenced by French and especially strong in the South of England shortly before 1250, toward the development of the religious lyric. (Cf. R. Morris, *Old English Miscellany*.) Of these semi-lyrical legends, Eustas (MS. Digby 86) and the legends of the Psalter (MSS. Digby and Auchinleck) are composed in six-line strophes. (Cf. Horstmann, pp. 211, 228.) Other poems of this period, such as the *xi Pains of Hell*, already have the short riming couplet. Nearly to this same time belongs the Assumption of our Lady, in riming pairs and also in the Southern dialect.

The Assumption thus finds its setting among the very finest of the English legendary poems. According to Horstmann (as above, p. xliii):

‘Never again has legendary poetry reached the same height of pathos, the same purity and beauty of form as in these older legends. The period immediately following shows a decided falling off in poetic power and in talent for form. The tone loses in depth and warmth, the style in fullness and swing.’ In the last quarter of the 13th century, as we shall see, the legendary poetry entered the service of the church, and was worked over by the monks into great collections for reading in the services. This no doubt explains the remarkable falling off in poetic style and quality.

§ 3. THE RISE OF THE LEGEND.

The story of the rise¹ of the legend from the *Acta Martyrorum*, the earliest records concerning the saints, to the martyrologies, the records of the recognized martyrs in each individual church, which in turn were expanded after the 8th century, from mere lists of names to the Latin legends upon which rest the OE. collections of legends,—all this forms an interesting chapter in the history of the church and in the history of literature, but has no place here except in so far as it throws light on the origin of the poem with which we are concerned. The relation too of the legend to the service of the church has a very much involved history. The *Lectiones* or ‘readings’ in the daily offices of the church were of three kinds: either (1) selections from the Scriptures, or (2) selections from the commentaries or homilies of the church fathers, or (3) the *Acta Sanctorum*. The last kind came generally to be denoted as *Legenda*, or ‘legends.’ At first treated with distrust, in time the legend came to play an important part in the service of the church. It seems to have first found its full development in the ‘nocturns,’ into which it was admitted apparently by the Benedictines in the 8th century. There it first appeared in an amplified and extended form.

The height of the legend’s development lies in the 12th and 13th centuries, and coincides with the period (Horstmann¹) as above, p. xv) of full bloom of the cult of the saints. At this time the number of saints’ days multiplied. Each church honoured its special saints. One celebrated not alone the death-day of the saint, but that of the burial and the translation. New saints came to be venerated, and long-forgotten ones were again brought to memory. The relics and traditions were collected, and the lives were written. Special church offices were made for them, and hymns and songs were written in their praise. In these new offices of the church the legend found its use. These special festivals often fell on week-days, and one had to fill in *lectiones* for which nothing

¹ Cf. Horstmann, as above, pp. xxviii ff.

was ready. Under these circumstances the legend offered itself as if expressly fitted, and became the key to the entire religious celebration. In this situation, amid these most favourable circumstances, the legend developed its full power, and must have been an important factor in the religious life of the period.

In addition to this place of the legend in the offices of the church, it came later to be read within, or instead of the sermon, after the *Evangelium* during the mass, and in the popular language. From very early times it was permitted to the clergy, in place of original productions to read the homilies of others, and to this usage, no doubt, we owe such collections as the Blickling Homilies, Bede's *Homiliae de tempore*, Aelfric's collections, the Ormulum, etc. That the early legends were intended to be delivered as sermons, or in sermons, is apparent from the frequent direct appeals to the congregation, and from their association, in the MSS., with homilies.

During the 11th and 12th centuries the homily, the older element; continued to prevail even on saints' days, but in the 13th and 14th centuries the homily came to be in great measure displaced by the legend on the festival days of the saints, and was used only for Sundays and for the *Festae Christi*. To make a complete *liber festivalis*, either to the book of homilies was joined a legendary for saints' days, or later the legendary, on the other hand, absorbed the book of homilies, as happened for instance in the case of the *Legenda aurea*, which marks the final step in the development of the Latin legendary, and which presents the homilies of the *Festae Christi*, perhaps the remains of the book of homilies, side by side with the legends. In the north of England the collection of *Evangelia dominicalia*, that is to say the gospels for Sundays and *Festae Christi*, which, according to the original plan, embraced only the Sunday gospel readings with their *expositio* and a *narratio* (*i. e.* a legendary narrative as an illustration) came in later MSS. to be supplemented by a collection of legends, evidently intended to complete the work by providing also for the saints' days something in the place of the *proprium sanctorum* (*i. e.* gospels for saints' days). In the South of England, on the other hand, the complete *liber festivalis* grows out of the legendary, which comes to include the homilies.

To sum up, the place of the *evangelium* in the mass for saints' days comes to be filled by the legend, while in the mass on Sunday, the *evangelium* is still retained, though probably often supplemented by an *expositio* and a *narratio*, or legendary tale as illustration for the *expositio*. In consequence the *liber festivalis* falls into two parts, the

temporal (for Sundays and *Festae Christi*) and the *sanctoral*, or legendary for the saints' days.

§ 4. PLACE OF OUR LEGEND OF THE ASSUMPTION.

What then was the original function of our legend of the Assumption? The *evangelium* and the homily, as we have seen, still retained their places, in part at least, in the *temporal*, where the Assumption would belong, but were supplemented by legendary anecdotes, or even by entire legends. Was our poem originally intended for a place in the religious service, or was it rather a lyrico-romantic production with a sacred theme? What was the original purpose of the poem, it is not easy to determine. In actual use, however, it seems to have played a double role. In two of the six MSS. in which the present version of the story is preserved (viz. the Chetham MS. and Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.), the legend is associated with romances, and we must infer that it is the romantic quality of the legend that has appealed to the collectors. (Cf. also the slightly different version in the Auchinleck MS.) In the other four MSS., however, the associations, as will be seen later, are distinctly religious, though Harl. MS. 2382 seems rather a literary collection than one designed for church use. In all of the MSS. the poem is referred to as a tale (cf. Harl. MS. 2253, near the end, where occurs the line, *This tale y haue tolde wit mouthe*), and as a *lesson*, that is to say a 'reading,' and if we may judge by the general tone of the different versions, the place for this 'reading' was quite likely the church. Even if the reading was not confined to the church, it usually was of a professionally religious character as we must judge from the remarkable conclusion in Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036:

We biseche þee for alle þat hereþ þis vie
Off oure ladi seynt marie,
That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame
Fro dedly synne and fro schame,
Ne mysaventure schal bi falle þat man
That þis a vie here can.
Ne no womman þat ilke dai,
That of oure ladi hereþ þis lai,
Dien ne schal of hure childe;

For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
Ne noone mys-aventure schall be-falle,
In felde, in strete, ne in halle, ☛
In stede þer þis vie is rad,
For oure ladi hure sone it bad,
Aud þe archibishop, seynt Edmound,
Hap graunted xl. daies to pardoun
To alle þat þis vie wol here,
Or with good wille wol lere. vv. 879-896.

§ 5. ORIGIN.

The legend of the Assumption, according to ten Brink (*Geschichte der engl. Litt.* I, p. 331), had its origin in the second half of the 4th century. Tischendorf (*Act. Apocr.* p. xxxiv, Leipzig, 1866) believes a still earlier origin to be not impossible. The story had a wide circulation in the East. Besides the Greek versions we know (cf. F. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, pp.

pp. 1-33) of three Syriac, one Arabic, and one Sahidic version. Even in Ethiopia there exists a similar tale (Journ. of Sac. Lit. and Bibl. Rec., Jan. 1865, p. 48). From the orient the legend spread into the literatures of western Christendom. Tischendorf (as above, p. xliii.) gives a list of a dozen Latin manuscripts of the legend, and from these he offers critical editions of two versions, which, with Gierth, we may indicate as: (1) *Transitus Mariae, A* (Tischendorf, pp. 113 ff.) in Latin prose; (2) *Transitus Mariae, B*, a fuller version differing from *A* in some respects, notably in the absence of the scene in which Thomas appears.

Other Latin versions are those published by Th. Graesse: (1) The section, *De assumptione beatae Mariae virginis in Jacobi a Voragine Legenda Aurea*,¹ ed. Th. Graesse, *Dresdae et Lipsiae*, 1846, pp. 504 ff., (2) *De modo assumptionis beatae Mariae*, published by Graesse, as above, pp. 517 ff.

In French may be mentioned the version by Wace (*L'Établissement de la fête de la conception Nôtre-Dame dite la fête aux Normands*. Caen, 1842, or, in another edition, *Vie de la vierge Marie*, Tours, 1859). For account of other unpublished French versions cf. E. Stengel, *Mittheilungen aus franz. hss.*, etc., Halle, 1873, pp. 20 ff.

In German we may mention the version by Conrad v. Heimesfurt, about 1200 (HZ. viii, pp. 150 ff.).

Our story in its present form seems to have made its first appearance in England in the French version, above mentioned, by Wace, in the second quarter of the 12th century. (Cf. however, *Assumptio sanctae Mariae virginis*, Blickling Homilies, E. E. T. S. 58, 63, 73.) Of an English version of the present form of the legend, for English hearers, we have no trace before the middle of the following century, from which it seems we are to infer that the legend remained the property of the French clericals about a century before coming into general circulation in the English-speaking world. This earliest English version of the story is the one of the present edition in short riming couplets.

What then was the source of this earliest English version? Was it derived from Wace, or does it rest on one of the Latin versions? Wace's poem consists of three parts (cf. Gierth, Engl. Stud. vii, p. 6): (1) the institution of the feast of the Conception of Mary, (2) her birth, rearing and marriage, (3) her death and burial. For the first part his source seems to have been the *Miraculum de conceptione sanctae Mariae*; for the second part, the *Evangelium de nativitate Sanctae Mariae*. About these

¹ A legend cycle composed in Latin prose by the Italian Jacobus a Voragine, Bishop of Genoa.

two works, which he has followed almost word for word, Wace grouped a number of minor anecdotes and commentary notes from Anselm, Eadmer, and other of the church writers of the 11th and 12th centuries. For part (3) Wace seems certainly to have used the Latin version of the story, designated by Tischendorf as *Transitus Mariae*, B.

The English version has in common with Wace's poem some traits that in the other versions are wanting. For instance, only in these two versions is it related that Mary cared for and instructed the maidens in the temple. (Engl. vv. 60 ff.) Another feature in common is contained in the speech of Christ to his mother shortly before her death, in which he promises her, *La porte d'aidier aurat A trestous ceus que tu vorras* (Wace, p. 71, vv. 6, 7), which the English poet seems to have expanded into a number of verses, in which is promised pardon to every sinner who will betake himself to Mary.

On the other hand, in several instances the English agrees more closely with the Latin, where Wace has considerably abridged, and in these instances the French cannot have been the original of the English poem. A Latin original seems much more probable. The first two-thirds of the English poem corresponds almost exactly with the Tischendorf Latin B version. On the other hand, the introduction of Thomas in the last one-third of the poem is a feature of the Latin A version, but is foreign to B. In other respects the English poem corresponds more closely to a third Latin version from which Tischendorf quotes variants, the *Codex Laurentinus*. The English has in common with the *Legenda Aurea* the peculiar trait of making no mention of the miraculous transit of John from Ephesus. Again, some traits in Latin B do not appear in the English version, and, on the other hand, the English version contains a few traits not to be found in any of the other versions spoken of.

From the above we must conclude either that the English version rests on a very composite version of which we do not know, or that the composer of the English version was very eclectic, and selected his material from very different sources. The latter explanation seems the more probable one. In this connection it is important to note an observation first made by Zarncke and afterwards corroborated by Kölbing (Engl. Stud. ii, pp. 281-2) that the different prose versions of legends influence each other reciprocally, producing mixed or composite forms of the legend (*mischredactionen*) whose exact descent it is impossible to trace. It is here that the learned element makes itself felt and differentiates the tradition of a legend from the tradition of a romance or of a song. The influence of this learned element we must probably assume in explaining

the tradition of our legend of the Assumption, which seems to be a *mischredaction*.

§ 6. OTHER ENGLISH VERSIONS.

The story of the Assumption seems to have circulated, as we have seen, both as a romantic story and as a devout legend. It must have been in the first of these two rôles that it was admitted to the famous collection of romances in the Auchinleck MS. Here the story appears in a new dress, composed in six-line strophes, with *rime couée*, probably under the influence of the ballad singers. The content of this version (cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Stud.* viii, pp. 428 ff.) seems to be substantially that of the earlier version of the present volume. The first stanza of this version is,—

Who so bereȝ palm, þe tokne is þis,
 þat in clene lif he is;
 þat is to vnderstonde:

Hit is tokning of loue,
 þat god him haueȝ wraththe forȝoue,
 þat bereȝ palm on honde.

The Assumption also forms a member of the Southern cycle of legends, which go to form a legendary. In this rôle it appears in Harl. MS. 2277, "a parchment book in a long 4to, imperfect at the beginning and elsewhere; which formerly contained the legends of the Saints, etc., according to the course of the year, written in very old English verse The handwriting of this MS. seems to be older than that year" (1320). The MS. contains 69 legends, of which number 38 is *Assumpcio S. Marie*, in 246 long riming lines, the first two of which are,—

Seinte marie godes moder: fram þaposteles nas noȝt
 þo þe holi gost a wit sonedai: among hem was ibroȝt.

This version seems to rest on the *Legenda Aurea*¹ as an original, although the incident of the tardy arrival of Thomas, which is contained in the Latin, is wanting in this version.

This same version appears in a later MS., Bodl. 779,² of the 16th century. In this MS. the legend cycle is greatly extended by the addition of a whole new series of legends. The number of legends in this MS. reaches the number of 135, of which the version of the Assumption is number 57.

Another version of our legend is that belonging to the Northern legend cycle, and preserved in two MSS.: Harl. 4196 and Cott. Tiber. E. VII,³ of which the latter is the older, but the former the more complete. These

¹ Cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Studien*, viii, pp. 461 ff. But cf. ten Brink, I, p. 336; Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xxxix.

² Cf. C. Horstmann, *Altengl. Legenden*, p. xxxiv, Paderborn, 1875.

³ Cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. lxxviii ff., Text, pp. 112 ff.

two texts correspond word for word, and apart from possible scribal blunder, letter for letter, abbreviation for abbreviation. Harl. MS. 4196 is a large folio on parchment, evidently of about the middle of the 14th century, and written in a beautiful large hand of the Northern type. It has 258 double-columned leaves, and contains (1) several parts of the gospel in verse, which end at fol. 132 *a*, then after a blank page, (2) collection of legends in verse, with special title and an introduction of eight verses (folios 133–205), then as a sort of appendix, (3) a metrical gospel of Nicodemus (folios 206–215 *a*), and (4) the Prick of Conscience in verse. This version, which appears as number 8 in the second division, the legend collection of the Harl. MS., and whose text is identical in the two MSS. above mentioned, opens as follows,—

Of mari milde now will I mene
Dat of all heuyns es corond quene
And lady of all erth to tell
And also Emperise of hell.

Another version belonging to the Southern cycle is that contained in the younger MS. of this cycle, Lambeth MS. 223, a 4to parchment from the beginning of the 15th century. (Cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xlvii. and Notes.) In this MS. the Assumption appears, not in the legendary itself, but as the fifth and last division in the *temporal*, which is prefixed to the Southern cycle of legends. This version has frequent rimes within the verse, and the last half verse has four stresses. The version agrees in many respects with the Northern one just described and also with the earlier Southern version, the one of our present volume. The opening lines are as follows,—

Herkkenes alle gode men, 3if 3e-ben wise and slye
And I wole to 3ow rede þe assumpcioun of Marie
How she was from erþe taken into heuen on hegh
And þere she shal euer wone and sitte Ihesu negh.

Another English version of our legend is that incorporated into the *Cursor Mundi* (vv. 19993–20064). This version is translated into a Northern dialect from a Southern English poem. (Cf. *Cursor Mundi*, ed. by R. Morris, Introduction by Dr. Haensch, pp. 42 ff.)

And sant edmund o ponteni
Dais o pardun þam gis tuenti
In a writt þis ilk i fand,
He-self it wroght, ic understand.

In sotherin englis was it draun
And turnd it haue i till our aun
Langage o northrin lede,
Dat can nan oper englis rede.

vv. 20057–64.

The poet of *Cursor Mundi* follows the Southern author nearly line for line, so that there cannot be the slightest doubt that he refers to the Southern English version of the present volume. But now and then

he has made additions, for some of which Haenisch finds no source. (Horstmann believes this version to have been translated from Wace.)

The fact that the poet of *Cursor Mundi* "attributes his original to Edmund of Pontenay was caused by a misunderstanding of the lines 893-960 the SE. Assumption" (Haenisch).

Cursor Mundi, vv. 20057-60.
 And sant edmund o ponteni
 Dais o pardun þam gis tuenti;
 In a writt þis ilk i fand
 He self it wroght, ic understand.

Assumption, vv. 893-6.
 And þe archibisshop seynt Edmound
 —Haf graunted xl. daies to pardoun
 To alle þat þis vie wol here
 Or with good wille wol lere.

Still another version, which formed part of a work by Barbour, the author of the Scotch collection of legends, is mentioned in his prologue, but, along with the rest of this work referred to, is unfortunately lost.

Still further deserving of mention are (1) the prose version contained in the 'Festial' of Johannes Mirkus (Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. cix. ff.), a collection of sermons, derived for the most part from the *Legenda Aurea* and written about 1400 for the festivals of the church, *Festae Christi* and *Saints' days*;¹ and (2) that contained in the English translation of the *Legenda Aurea* (cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. cxxx ff.). "The Assumption of oure lady" stands 111 in Harl. MS. 4775.

The above enumeration of versions of our legend will demonstrate effectively its popularity in England, also its use in the service of the church. Further investigation is needed to determine more exactly the interrelations of the various versions, though it is doubtful if such an investigation would produce any very conclusive results, since, as suggested above, many versions of the legends were probably mixed versions (*misch-redactionen*).

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

The earliest English version, the one of the present volume, is known to exist in six manuscripts.

1. Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. (For description cf. introduction to *King Horn*, p. xxviii.) This fragmentary text (240 lines) is printed in the present volume.

2. Chetham MS. 8009, Manchester, a collection of romances and legends. (For description cf. *Engl. Stud.* vii, 195 ff., viii, pp. 1 ff.)

3. Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 1. 1., a long narrow MS. from about the middle of the 14th century and written in a large, informal, very legible hand. The content of the MS. is the Northern collection of *Evangelia*

¹ The sermons are arranged according to the calendar, so that here the book of homilies and the legendary are at length completely formed into one. In the oldest and best MS., Cott. Claud. A. II, the Assumption is number 52.

dominicalia, with which is included, in addition to the sermons with legends attached for the festivals of John and Peter and Paul, also our Southern legend poem of the Assumption, which is perhaps to be attributed to the scribe (named Staundon), who is Southern. (For a full account of this MS. cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xxvi. and pp. lxvii. ff.) This text of 544 verses has not been printed.

4. Cambr. Univ. MS. Ff. 2. 38, a paper MS. in an informal but legible hand by a Southern scribe. It contains miscellaneous religious writings, the list of which I neglected to copy. Our poem is followed by "þe lyfe of seynt Kateryn." This text of 770 verses has not been printed.

5. Harl. MS. 2382, a paper book in 4to, in an informal hand, and containing nine miscellaneous theological poems by Lydgate, Chaucer, etc. Poem number 1 is Lydgate's *Life of the Virgin Mary*, four books at the end of which stands this note, *Explicit quartus liber de sancta Maria*. The second poem is our present version of the Assumption, evidently the end of a sequel to Lydgate's poem, for at the end stands the note, *Explicit Sextus liber Sancte Marie*, which shows that two other books were added to the original four of Lydgate, written in stanzas, to King Henry V. The other contents of this MS. seem also to be literary, and are as follows: 3. *Oracio ad Sanctam Mariam*, 4. *The Testament of Dan Johan Lydgate*, 5. *Fabula Mormalis de Sancta Maria*, Chaucer's *Prioress's Tale*, 6. *Vita Sancte Cecilie*, Chaucer's *Second Nonne's Tale*, 7. *De Sancto Erasmo Martire*, 8. *Testamentum Cristi*, 9. *The Childe of Bristow*. This text of 710 verses is in part reprinted in the present volume.

6. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036, a small parchment volume (about 8 × 4) of 100 folios, written in black letter, perhaps in the second half of the 14th century, and containing a miscellaneous religious collection: (1) History of the siege and destruction of Jerusalem by Vespasian (ff. 1-61), (2) The Assumption of the Blessed Virgin (ff. 62-80), (3) A question of the peynes of helle (prose, ff. 81-84), (4) Here bigynneth the thre arowis that God schal schete at domys-dais upon hem that schullen be dampned (prose, ff. 85-91), (5) The seven petitions in the Pater Noster (prose, ff. 91-94), (6) Ave Maria, Pardons and Indulgences for repeating (prose, f. 94), (7) Ten Commandments trans. and expl. (prose, ff. 94-96), (8) The 51st Psalm, *Miserere mei*, trans. into English verse (96-100). This text, in 904 verses, is printed in the present volume.

If for the sake of conformity with the German investigations, we designate Cambr. MS. Gg. 9. 27. 2. as **A**, Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036 as **B**, Harl. MS. 2382 as **C**, Cambr. MS. Dd. 1. 1. as **D**, Cambr. Ff. MS. 2. 38. as **E**, and Chetham MS. as **Ch.**, then the interrelations of the different

texts of this version are about as follows (F. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, pp. 1 ff.). **A** and **B** form a special group as opposed to **C**, **D**, **E**, on the one hand, and to **Ch.** alone, on the other. No one of these versions is the direct source of any other. The different texts may be characterized somewhat as follows:

A offers the best text as far as it goes.

B introduces many important changes, and seems to be somewhat confused in the order of events, but in the passages preserved intact, preserves the text and the rime better than do **C**, **D**, or **E**.

C gives best the true course of the story, but often alters the rime, in particular, individual rime words.

D has many gaps, and is particularly defective after the entrance on the scene of Thomas.

E stands in closer relation to **D** than to **C**, and often takes an intermediate position between **C** and **D**. **Ch.** (cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Stud.* viii, p. 460) we must regard as a compilation of different MSS., and owes its origin perhaps to oral tradition. In the case of **Ch.**, as in the case of the other texts of this version, it will be safer not to set up any diagram representing the interrelations of MSS., since these MSS. are no doubt all of them influenced by written as well as by oral tradition, and, as has been pointed out above, there is at least a possibility, as in the case of **Ch.**, of mixed versions. In dealing with legend, even less than in dealing with romance, does one have to do with a purely epic growth.

§ 7. TIME AND PLACE OF COMPOSITION.

We have already seen that the author of *Cursor Mundi* attributes the authorship of this version of the Assumption to Edmund of Pontenay (pp. liii, liv, above). But we have also seen the probable source of his error. In one thing the Northern writer is no doubt right, when he says (v. 20061), "In sotherin englis was it draun." The poem is undoubtedly Southern in origin. To gain more definite knowledge is not easy. The rimes, our usual guide in such cases, in this poem are very uncertain. The writer's ear seems to have been not a delicate one. He does not distinguish carefully open *ê* and close *ê*, e. g. *here* : *lere* 4 Add., *wel* : *del* 212 C, 206 D, 218 Add., 256 C, 262 Add., *were* : *here* 716 Add., etc.

In a similar way he does not distinguish carefully open *ô* and close *ô*, e. g. *gone* : *done* 86 Add., 594 H, *done* : *one* 416 Add., 562 H, 588 H, 750 Add., *anon* : *done* 530 Add., *sloo* : *doo* 508 H, *po* : *do* 262 D, etc. In consequence we are not able to apply the *-wô*, *-wô*-test with any degree of certainty. O.E. *-wô* rimes, now with *ô*, now with *ê*, e. g. *fro* :

so 342 Add., 324 D, so : fo 374 Add., tho : so 278 H, also : mo 17 C, etc.; but so : to 179 C, 184 Add., 214 C, 296 C, 300 Add., 314 H, 344 Add., 718 Add., 904 Add., atwo : do 280 H, whom : come 306 F (*wham* : *cam* 336 Add.), etc.

In the same way O.E. *æ*, and shortened O.E. *ǣ*, rimes now with *a*, now with *e*, e. g. *was* : *gracias* 310 Add., 774 Add., *Thomas* : *was* 656 C, *Iosephas* : *was* 582 H; but *fless* : *was* 34 C, *best* : *lest* 392 H, *fed* : *bed* 124 C, 132 A, *les* : *wes* 566 D.

In the same way O.E. *y* rimes now with *e*, now with *i*, e. g. *stede* : *dude* 57 C, 62 Add., 88 Add., 800 Add., 82 C, 624 Add., *kyng* : *geng* 220 C, *him* (= 'them') : *kyn* 642 Add.; but *mankyne* : *pyne* 426 A, *Inne* : *kynne* 430 A, 478 A, 360 H, 338 D, 346, D, *it* : *pytt* 506 H, *þerynne* : *synne* 604 H, *blisse* : *gladnesse* 384 H, etc.

In the same way in the 3rd plur. pres. indic., the ending is sometimes *-eþ*, sometimes *-n*, e. g. *listneþ* 8 C, *serueþ* 418 H, *goth* 476 H, 593 A, *buþ* 22 C, 26 C, etc.; but *ben* 25 A, *beon* 141 C, 149 A, etc., and the rime *henesmen* : *ben* 122 C, 130 A.

Details may be multiplied indefinitely to show the general Southern character of the language, e. g. the verbal endings in *-i* or *-y*, as *blessi* : *herkni* 7, 8 C, *loky* 47 C, *gladie* 75 C, etc.; the infinitive preserving its final *-n*, as *quene* : *bene* 6 Add., *bene* : *ysene* 40 A, *gon* : *on* 140 C, *quen* : *ben* 98 C, 104 A, 114 C, 120 A, etc.; but *beo* : *gleo* 10 C, etc.; the present participle in *-and*, as *lepand* : *hande* 614 A, etc.; the use of the palatalized consonants, as in *yyeue* 566 H, *ayene* 597 H, etc.

The dialect then certainly is of the Southern part of England; but the rimes do not enable one to locate the dialect more exactly. The composition is undoubtedly that of a scholar in whom one might expect a wider range in pronunciation. Doubtless both Southern and Midland dialects were familiar to him. The pronunciation, however, of OE. *y* as *e* and of OE. *æ* as *e* belongs to the East Southern, and we shall probably be safe in calling the dialect a compromise between East Southern and East Midland.

The time of composition was probably not later than 1250. The OE. *ð* had regularly changed to *þ* (if we neglect an isolated instance like *thomas* : *ras* 822 A); but I find no certain instance of lengthening in open syllables, and further, the oldest MS. (C) is not much later than 1250, as we have seen. It preserves the unmonophthonged *eo*, e. g. *weop* 29, *treo* 35, *leo* 36, *beo* 37, *iseo* 38, etc.

§ 8. VERSIFICATION.

The legend, like the romance of Floris and Blancheflur, is composed in short riming pairs. Each verse nominally has four metrical stresses. The rime may be either masculine or feminine. Frequently assonance takes the place of perfect rime; e. g. *weop : fet* 30 C, *gode : fote* 70 Ass., *polen : y-boren* 220 Ass., etc.

KING HORN.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Alle beon he bliþe
 þat to my song lype,
 A sang ihc schal þou singe
 Of Murry þe kinge.
 King he was biweste
 So longe so hit laste.
 Godhild het his quen ;
 Faire ne mihte non ben.
 He hadde a sone þat het horn ;
 Fairer ne miste non beo born,
 Ne no rein vpon birine,
 Ne sunne vpon bischine.
 Fairer nis non þanne he was ;
 He was briht so þe glas.
 He was whit so þe flur,
 Rose red was his colur.
 [No gap in MS.]
]

Laud Misc. MS. 108, fol. 219.

Alle ben he bliþe
 þat to me wilex liþe,
 A song ich wille you singe
 4 Of morye þe kinge.
 King he was bi wisten
 Wel þat hise dayes lesten,
 And godild hise gode quene ;
 8 Feyrer non micte bene. 8
 Here sone hauede to name horn ;
 Feyrer child ne micte ben born.
 Ne reyn ne micte upon reyne,
 12 Ne no sonne by schine. 12
 Fayrer child þanne he was,
 Bric so euere any glas,
 Whit so any lili flour,
 16 So rose red was hys colur. 16
 He was fayr and eke bold
 And of fiftene winter hold.

Harl. MS. 2253.

The | corresponds to a sign used in the MS. to mark the divisions between the lines.

Her bygynneþ þe geste of kyng Horn. [leaf 83]

¶ Alle heo ben blyþe | þat to my song lype,
 a song ychulle ou singe | of Allof þe gode kyng.
 kyng he wes by weste | þe whiles hit yleste,
 ant godylt his gode quene ; | no feyroke myhte bene.
 ant huere sone hihte horn ; | feyroke child ne myhte be born.
 for reyn ne myhte by ryne | ne sonne myhte shyne.
 feyroke child þen he was, | bryht so euer eny glas,
 so whit so eny lylve flour, | so rose red wes his colour.
 He wes feyr ant eke bold | ant of fyftene wynter old.

8 King Murry
and his
queen, God-
hild, have a
son named
Horn.

16 He is mar-
vellously fair
and fifteen
years old.

KING HORN.

B

Saracens invade the land.

Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

þe kinge riche
 non his iliche.
 þelf feren he hadde
 þat alle wiþ him ladde,
 Alle riche mannes sones,
 And alle hi were faire gomes,
 Wiþ him for to pleie.
 And mest he luuede tweie ;
 Þat on him het hapulf child,
 And þat oper fikenild.
 Apulf was þe beste
 And fikenylde þe werste.
 Hit was vpon a someres day,
 Also ihc 3ou telle may,
 Murri þe gode king
 Rod on his pleing
 Bi þe se side,
 Ase he was woned ride.
 [No gap in MS.]
 He fond bi þe stronde,
 Ariued on his londe,
 Schipes fiftene,
 Wiþ sarazins kene.

Was noman him yliche
 20 Bi none kinges riche. 20
 xij feren he hadde
 þat he mid him ladde,
 And alle rich kinges sones,
 24 And alla swipe fayre gomes, 24
 Mid hym forto pleye.
 But mest he louede tueye ;
 þat on was hoten ayol child,
 28 And þat oper fokenild. 28
 Ayol was þe beste
 And fokenild þe werste.
 32 **H**it was sone someres day,
 32 Also ich nou tellen may, 32
 þat moye þe gode kinge
 Rod on his pleyhinge
 Bi þe se syde,
 36 þer he was woned to ryde. 36
 With him riden bote tuo ;
 Al to fewe ware þo.
 He fond bi þe stronde,
 40 Ariued on his londe, 40
 Schipes xv,
 Of sarazines kene.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Nis non his yliche | in none kinges ryche. [leaf 83, back]
 tueye feren he hadde | þat he wiþ him ladde,
 alle richemenne sones, | ant alle suyþe feyre gomes, 24
 wyþ him forte pleye. | mest he louede tueye ;
 þat on wes hoten Athulf chyld, | ant þat oper Fykenyld.
 Athulf wes þe beste | ant fykenyld þe werste.
 Hyt was vpon a someres day, | also ich ou telle may, 32
 Allof þe gode kyng | rod vpon ys pleyzyng
 bi þe see side, | þer he was woned to ryde.
 wiþ him ne ryde bote tuo ; | al to fewe hue were þo.
 he fond by þe stronde, | aryued on is londe, 40
 shipes fyftene, | of sarazynes kene.

Horn has
 twelve com-
 panions.
 Athulf the
 best, and
 Fikenild the
 worst.
 King Murry
 while riding,
 finds fifteen
 ships arrived
 on the strand.

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gy. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He axede what isoȝte		He acsede wat he sowte	
Oȝer to londe broȝte.	44	Oȝer to londe broucte.	44
A Payn hit of herde		A peynym it yherde	
And hym wel sone answarede,		And sone answerede,	
“ þi lond folk we schulle slon		“ þi lond folc we wilen slon	
And alle þat Crist luueþ vpon,	48	And al þat god leuet on ;	48
And þe selue riȝt anon ;		And þe we solen sone anon ;	
Ne schaltu todai henne gon.”		Sald þou neuere henne gon.”	
þe kyng aliȝte of his stede,		þe king liete adoun of his stede,	
For þo he hauede nede,	52	For þo he hauede nede,	52
And his gode kniȝtes two ;		And hise gode knictes ij,	
Al to fewe he hadde þo.		But ywis hem was ful wo.	
Swerd hi gunne gripe		Swerdes þe gonne gripe	
And to gadere smite.	56	And to gydere smyte.	56
Hy smyten vnder schelde		He fouten an onder selde	
þat sume hit yfelde.		Some of hem he felde.	
þe king hadde al to fewe		He weren al to fewe	
Toȝenes so vele schrewe.	60	Ayen so fele srewe.	60
So fele miȝten yþe		Sone micten atteþ [after þ a letter erased]	
Bringe hem þre to diþe.		Bringen þre deþe.	
¶ þe pains come to londe		þe paynimes comen to londe	
And neme hit in here honde.	64	And nomen hyt al to honde.	64
þat folc hi gunne quelle		Cherches he gonnen felle,	
And churchen for to felle.		And folc he gonne quelle.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he askede whet hue solten | oȝer on is lond brohten.		
a payen hit yherde | ant sone him onsuerede,		
“ þy lond folk we wollep slon | þat euer crist leueþ on ;	48	
ant þe we wollep ryht anon ; | shalt þou neuer henne gon.”		
þe kyng lyhte of his stede, | for þo he heuede nede,		
ant his gode feren tuo ; | mid ywis huem wes ful wo.		
swerd hy gonne gripe | ant to gedere smyte.	56	After a brave defence, the king and his two companions are slain,
hy smyten under shelde, | þat hy somme yfelde.		
¶ þe kyng hade to fewe | aȝeyn so monie schrewe.		
so fele myhten eþe | bringe þre to deþe.		
þe payns come to londe | ant nomen hit an honde.	64	and the Saracens begin to waste the land.
þe folk hy gonne quelle | ant sarazyns to felle.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
þer ne moste libbe	þer ne miete libbe	
þe fremde ne þe sibbe,	68 þe fremde ne þe sibbe,	68
Bute hi here laze asoke	Bote he here ley forsoken	
<i>And</i> to here toke.	<i>And</i> to here token.	
Of alle wymmanne	Of alle wimmenne	
Wurst was godhild þanne.	72 Vērst was godyld onne.	72
For Murri heo weop sore	For moy he wep sore	
<i>And</i> for horn zute more.	<i>And</i> for horn wel more.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Godild hauede so michel sore	
.]	76 Miete no wimman habbe more.	76
He wenten vt of halle,	þe vente hout of halle,	
Fram hire Maidenés alle,	Fram hire maydenés alle,	
Vnder a roche of stone.	In to a roche of stone.	
þer heo liuede alone.	80 þar he wonede allone.	80
þer heo seruede gode,	þer he seruede god,	
Azenes þe paynes forbode.	Ayenes þe houndes forbod.	
þer he seruede criste,	þer he seruede criste,	
þat no payn hit ne wiste.	84 þat paynimes ne wiste,	84
Euere heo bad for horn child,	<i>And</i> euere bed for horn child,	
þat Iesu crist him beo myld.	þat ihesu crist him were mild.	
Horn was in paynes honde	Horn was in peynims honde,	
Wiþ his feren of þe londe.	88 Mid his feren of þe londe.	88
Muchel was his fairhede,	Miche was his fayrhede,	
For ihesu crist him makede.	So ihesu him hauede made.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	þer ne myhte libbe | þe fremede ne þe sibbe,	
	bote he is lawe forsokē | <i>ant</i> to huere toke.	
	of alle wymmanne | werst wes godyld þanne.	72
	for Allof hy wepeþ sore | <i>ant</i> for horn zet more.	
Godhild grieves much,	Godild hade so muche sore | þat habbe myhte hue na more.	
	hue wente out of halle, | from hire maidnes alle,	
	vnder a roche of stone. | þer hue wonede al onc.	80
	þer hue seruede gode, | azeyn þe paynes forbode.	
	þer hue seruede crist, | þat þe paynes hit nust.	
but retires alone to a cave, where she continues to observe the Christian religion.	<i>ant</i> euer hue bad for horn child, | þat crist him wrþe myld.	
	¶ Horn wes in paynes hond, | mid is feren of þe lond.	88
	muche wes þe feyrhade | þat ihesu crist him made.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Payns him wolde slen	þo hundes wolde slon,	
Oper al quic flen.	92 And some him wolde flon.	92
3ef his fairnesse nere,	3if hornes fayrede nere,	
þe children alle aslaze were.	þe child yslawe ware.	
þanne spak on Admirad,	U an bi spek him amyraud,	95
Of wordes he was bald,	96 O f wordes he was swiþe baud,	
“Horn, þu art wel kene,	“Horn, þou art swiþe scene,	
And þat is wel isene;	And follyche swiþe kene;	
þu art gret <i>and</i> strong,	þou art fayr and eke strong,	
fair <i>and</i> euene long.	100 þou art eueneliche long.	100
þu schalt waxe more	þou scald more wexe	
Bi fulle seue 3ere.	In þis fif yere þe nexte.	
3ef þu mote to liue go,	3if þu to liue mictest go,	
And þine feren also,	104 An þine feren also,	104
3ef hit so bi falle,	þat micté so bifalle	
3e scholde slen vs alle.	þou suldes slen us alle.	
þaruore þu most to stere,	þe for þou scald to stron go	
þu <i>and</i> þine ifere.	108 And þine feren also.	108
To schupe schulle 3e funde	To schip ye schulerz stounde	
And sinke to þe grunde.	A sinkez to þe grunde.	
þe se 3ou schal adrenche;	þe se þe sal adrinke;	
Ne schal hit us no3t of þinche.	112 Ne sal hit us of þincke.	112
For if þu were aliue,	For yf þou come to liue,	
Wiþ swerd oper wiþ kniue	With suerdes or with cniue	

Harl. MS. 2253.

paynes him wolde slo | <i>ant</i> summe him wolde flo.		
3yf hornes feyrnesse nere, | yslawe þis children were.		
þo spec on Admyrold, | of wordes he wes swyþe bold,	96	The pagans save Horn and his companions on account of Horn's fairness,
“horn, þou art swyþe kene, | bryht of hewe <i>ant</i> shene;		
þou art fayr <i>ant</i> eke strong | <i>ant</i> eke eueneliche long.		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
3ef þou to lyue mote go, | <i>ant</i> þyne feren also,	104	at the same time with forebodings that if Horn lives, he will take revenge.
þat ymay byfalle | þat 3e shule slen vs alle.		
þare fore þou shalt to streme go, | þou <i>ant</i> þy feren also.	[leaf 84]	
to shipe 3e shule founde | <i>ant</i> sinke to þe grunde.		
þe see þe shal adrenche; | ne shal hit vs of þenche.	112	
for 3ef þou were alyue, | wiþ suerd oper wiþ knyue		

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
We scholden alle deie,		We sholde alle deye,	
And þi fader deþ abeie.”	116	þi faderes det abeye.”	116
Þ e children hi brozte to stronde,		þe childre yede to stronde,	
Wringinde here honde,		Wringende here honde.	
Into schupes borde		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>	
At þe furste worde.	120	. . . . .]	120
Ofte hadde horn beo wo,		Ofte hauede horn child be wo,	
At neure wurs þan him was þo.		Bute neuere werse þan þo.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>		Horns yede in to þe shipes bord	
.]	124	Sone at þe firste word,	124
.]		And alle hise feren,	
þe se bigan to flowe		þat ware him lef and dere.	
And hornchild to rowe.	128	þe se bigan to flowen	
þe se þat schup so faste drof,		And horn faste to rowen.	128
þe children dradde þer of.		And here schip swiþe drof ;	
Hi wenden to wisse		þe children adred þer of.	
Of here lif to misse,	132	þei wenden alle wel ywis	
Al þe day and al þe nigt,		Of here lif haued ymis,	132
Til hit sprang dai lizt.		Al þe day and al þe nict,	
¶ Til horn saz on þe stronde		Til him sprong þe day lyt.	
Men gon in þe londe.	136	Til horn bi þe stronde	
“ Feren,” quæþ he, “ zonge,		Seth men gon alonde.	136
The telle zou tiþinge.		“ Feren,” he seyde, “ singe,	
		Y telle zou a tidinge.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	we shulden alle deze, | þy fader deþ to beye.”	
Grieving sorely, the children are put aboard the boat,	þe children ede to þe stronde, | wryngynde huere honde,	
	ant in to shipes borde | at þe furste worde.	120
	ofte hade horn be wo, | ah neuer wors þen him wes þo.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>	
]	
	¶ þe see bygon to flowen | ant horn faste to rowen	128
	ant þat ship wel suyþe drof, | ant horn wes adred þer of,	
	hue wenden mid ywisse | of huere lyue to misse.	
and the fol- lowing morn- ing see laud.	al þe day ant al þe nyht, | o þat sprong þe day lyht,	
	Flotterede horn by þe stronde, | er he seye eny londe.	136
	“ feren,” quop horn þe zynge, | “ y telle ou tydyng.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Ich here fozeles singe		Ych here foules singe	
And þat gras him springe.	140	And so þe gras him springe.	140
Bliþe beo we on lyue,		Bliþe be we o liue,	
Vre schup is on ryue."		Hourc schip hys come ryue."	
Of schup hi gunne funde		Of schip þe gon fonde	
And setten fout to grunde.	144	An sette fot on grunde.	144
Bi þe se side		Bi þe se side	
Hi leten þat schup ride.		Here schip bigan to glide.	
þanne spak him child horn,		þanne spek þe chid horn,	
In suddene he was iborn,	148	In sodenne he was yborn,	148
"Schup, bi þe se flode,		"Go nou, schip, by flode,	
Daies haue þu gode;		And haue dawes gode.	
Bi þe se brinke		[No gap in MS.]	
No water þe na drinke.	152	. . . . .]	152
[No gap in MS.]		Softe mote þou stirie,	
.]		No water þe derie.	
3ef þu cume to Suddenne,		Wanne þou comes to sodenne,	
Gret þu wel of myne kenne;	156	Gret wel al mi kinne,	156
Gret þu wel my moder,		And grete wel þe gode	
Godhild, quen þe gode.		Quen godild, my moder.	
And seie þe paene kyng,		And sey þat heþene king,	
Iesucristes wiþering,	160	Ihesu cristes wiþerling,	160
þat ich am hol and fer		þat ichc lef and dere,	
On þis lond ariued her.		On londe am riued here.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich here foules singe, | ant se þe grascs springe.		
blyþe be 3e alyue, | vr ship is come to ryue."		Horn announces land to his companions.
of shipe hy gonne founde | ant sette fot to grunde.	144	
by þe see syde | hure ship bigon to ryde.		All disembark, and Horn bids the boat a touching farewell, wishing it
þenne spec him child horn, | in sudenne he was yborn,		"dawes gode."
"nou, ship, by þe flode, | haue dayes gode,		
by þe see brynke | no water þe adrynke.	152	
softe mote þou sterye, | þat water þe ne derye.		
3ef þou comest to sudenne, | gret hem þat me kenne.		
gret wel þe gode | quene godild, mi moder.		and charging it with messages to his mother and friends.
ant sey þene heþene kyng, | ihesu cristes wytherlyng,	160	
þat ich hol ant fere, | in londe aryuede here.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laul Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
And seie þat hei schal fonde þe dent of myne honde." [<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	164	And sei þat he shal fonge þe deth of mine honde." þe schip bigan to flete And horn child forto wepe. þe children yede to towne	164
þe children 3ede to Tune Bi dales <i>and</i> bi dune.	168	Bi dales and bi downe.	168
Hy metten wiþ almair king, Crist 3euen him his blessing, King of Westernesse, Crist 3iue him Muchel blisse.	172	M etten he with aylmer king, God him yeue god timing, King of westnesse, God him yeue blisse.	172
He him spac to horn child Wordes þat were Mild, " Whannes beo 3e, faire gumes, þat her to londe beoþ icume,	176	For he spek to horn child Wordes wel swiþe mild, " Wenne be ye, fayre grome, þat here to londe ben ycome,	176
Alle þrottene Of bodie swiþe kene? Bigod þat me makede, A swihc fair verade	180	Alle xiiij Of bodi swiþe schene? Bi ihesu þat me made, So fayre on ereþ clade,	180
Ne sau3 ihc in none stunde Bi westene londe. Seie me wat 3e seche." Horn spak here speche,	184	Ne say neuere stonde In al westnesse londe. Sey me wat ye seche." Horn spak here speche,	184
He spak for hem alle, Vor so hit moste biualle.		Hor spak for hem alle, So hit moste by falle,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	ant say þat he shal fonde | þen deþ of myne honde." ¶ þe ship bigon to fleoten | <i>ant</i> horn child to weopen.	168
The children set out from the shore and meet King Aylmer, who greets them kindly and asks their history.	by dales <i>ant</i> by dounes | þe children eoden to tounes. metten hue Eylmer, þe kyng, | <i>crist</i> him 3eue god tymyng, kyng of westnesse, | c[rɪ]st him myhte blesse. he spec to horn child | wordes suyþe myld, " whenne be 3e gomen, | þat buoþ her a londe ycomen,	176
	alle þrettene | of bodye suyþe kene? by god þat me made, | so feyr a felaurade ne seh y neuer stonde | in westnesse Londe. say me whet 3e seche." | horn spec huere speche.	184
	¶ Horn spac for huem alle, | for so hit moste byfalle;	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
He was þe faireste		For þat he was fayrest	
And of wit þe beste.	188	And of witte wisest.	188
¶ "We beoþ of Suddenne,		"We ben of sodenne,	
Icome of gode kenne,		ycomen of godemenne,	
Of Cristene blode		Of cristene blode	
And kynges suþe gode.	192	And of swiþe gode.	192
Payns þer gunne ariue		Paynims þer were riued	
And duden hem of lyue.		And broucten men of liue.	
Hi slozen and to droze		He slowe and to drowe	
Cristenemen inoze.	196	Cristene men hy nowe.	196
So crist me mote rede,		So god me mote rede.	
Vs he dude lede		Vs he deden lede	
In to a galeie,		In to salyley,	
Wiþ þe se to pleie.	200	Wit þe se to pleye.	200
Dai hit is igon and oþer		Day igo and oþer	
Wiþute sail and roþer.		Wit uten seyl and roþer.	
Vre schip bigan to swymme		And hure schip swemme gan,	
To þis londes brymme.	204	And he to londe it wan.	204
Nu þu mizt vs slen, and binde		Nou men us binde	
Vre honde bihynde.		Oure honden us bi hinden,	
Bute 3ef hit beo þi wille,		And yf it be þi wille,	
Helpe þat we ne spille."	208	Help us þat we ne spille."	208
¶ þanne spak þe gode kyng,		þo bispac aylmer king,	
I wis he nas no Niþing,		Was he neuere nyþing,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he wes þe wyseste | ant of wytte þe beste.		
"we bueoþ of sudenne, | ycome of gode kenne,		Horn tells
of cristene blode, | of cunne swyþe gode.	192	the king
payenes þer connen aryue | ant cristine brohten of lyue,		about their
slowen ant to drowe | cristinemen ynowe.		adventures,
so crist me mote rede, | ous hy duden lede		
In to a galey, | wiþ þe see to pleye.	[leaf 84, back]	200
day is gon ant oþer | wiþ oute seyl ant roþer.		
vre ship flet forþ ylome, | ant her to londe hit ys ycome.		and bids him
Nou þou myht vs slen, ant bynde | oure honde vs bihynde.		do his will
ah 3ef hit is þi wille, | help vs þat we ne spille."	208	with them,
¶ þo spac þe gode kyng, | he nes neuer nyþing,		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
"Seie me, child, what is þi name? Ne schaltu haue bute game." 212		"Sey me, child, wat is þi name, Ne schal þe tide bote game." 212	
þe child him answerde, Sone so he hit herde, "Horn ihc am ihote, Icomen vt of þe bote, 216		þat child him answerede, Sone so hit herde, "Hor hich am hote, Ycome out of þe bote, 216	
Fram þe se side, Kyng, wel mote þe tide." þanne hym spak þe gode king, "Wel bruc þu þin euening. 220		Fram þe se syde, King, wel þe bityde." "H on child," qwad þe king, "Wel brouke þou þi nāming. 221	
Horn, þu go wel schulle Bi dales <i>and</i> bi hulle. Horn, þu lude sune Bi dales <i>and</i> bi dune. 224		Horn him goth snille 221 Bi dales an bi hulle; And þoruuth eche toun Horn him shilleþ soun. 224	
So schal þi name springe Fram kyng to kyng, <i>And</i> þi fairnesse Abute Westernesse, 228		So shal þi name springe Fram kinge to kinge, And þi fayrnesse þoru out westnesse, 228	
þe strengþe of þine honde Into Eurech londe. Horn, þu art so swete Ne may ihc þe forlete." 232		And strēgþe of þine honde þoruouth euerich londe. Horn þu art so swete No schal yþe for lete." 232	
Hom rod Aylmar þe kyng, <i>And</i> horn mid him his fundyng		Hom rod him aylmer king, And wit horn þe sweting	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Aylmer asks Horn's name,	"sey, child, whet is þy name, | shal þe tide bote game." þe child him onsuerede, | so sone he hit yherde, "Horn ycham yhote, | ycome out of þis bote, 216	
and learning it, puns upon it,	from þe see side, | kyng, wel þe bitide." "horn child," quop þe kyng, | "wel brouc þou þy nome 3yng. horn him goþ so stille | bi dales <i>ant</i> by hullles. 224	
predicting that Horn's fame shall spread like the sound of a horn.	horn hap loude soun | þurh out veh a toun. so shal þi nome springe | from kyng to kyng, ant þi feirnesse | aboute westnesse. [No gap in MS.]	224
He then leads Horn home.	horn þou art so suete, | ne shal y þe forlete." 232 Hom rod Aylmer þe kyng, | <i>ant</i> horn wiþ him, his fundlyng,	

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
And alle his ifere,	And alle hyse feren,
þat were him so dere. 236	þat weren lef and dere. 236
¶ þe kyng com in to halle	þe king com in to halle
Among his kniȝtes alle ;	Among hise kinctes alle.
Forþ he clupede aþelbrus,	He bad clepen aybrous,
þat was stiward of his hus. " 240	þe heye stiward of his hous. 240
" Stiwarde, tak nu here	" Stiward, haue þou here
Mi fundlyng for to lere	Horn chil for to lere
Of þine mestere,	Of þine mestere,
Of wude <i>and</i> of riuere, 244	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Of wode and of felde "244
	To riden wel wit shelde.
And tech him to harpe	Tech him of þe harpe,
Wiþ his nayles scharpe, 248	Wit his nayles sharpe 248
Biuore me to kerue	Biforn me for to harpen,
And of þe cupe serue.	And of þe cuppe seruen,
þu tech him of alle þe liste	And of alle þe listes
þat þu eue of wiste. 252	þat þou on erþe vistes. 252
In his feiren þou wise	His feren deuse
In to oþere seruise.	Of oþer seruise.
Horn þu vnderuonge 255	H orn child þou vnderfonge ; 255
And tech him of harpe <i>and</i> songe."	Tech him of harpe <i>and</i> songe."
¶ Ailbrus gan lere	And aylbrous gan leren
Horn <i>and</i> his yfere.	Horn and hise feren.

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant alle his yfere, | þat him were so duere.		
þe kyng com in to halle | among his knyhtes alle.		
forþ he clepeþ Aþelbrus, | his stiward, <i>ant</i> him seide þus, 240		The king entrusts Horn to Athelbrus, the steward, charging the latter to give Horn full instruction in hunting, fleshing, playing the harp, and in serving with the cup.
" stiward, tac þou here | my fundlyng, forto lere		
of þine mestere, | of wode <i>ant</i> of ryuere,		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
and toggen o þe harpe | wiþ is nayles scharpe ; 248		
and tech him alle þe listes | þat þou euer wystem,		
byfore me to keruen | <i>ant</i> of my coupe to seruen.		
ant his feren deuyse | wiþ ous oþer seruise.		
horn child þou vnderstond, | tech him of harpe <i>ant</i> of song."		
¶ Aþelbrus gon leren, | horn <i>ant</i> hyse feren. 258		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Horn in herte lazte		Horn in herte laucte	
Al þat he him tazte.	260	Al þat men him taucte.	260
In þe curt <i>and</i> vte,		Wit hine þe curt and wit oute,	
<i>And</i> elles al abute,		And alle veie aboute,	
Luuede men horn child ;	263	Men loueden alle horn child,	
<i>And</i> mest him louede Rymenhild,		And mest him louede rimenild,	264
þe kynges ozene dofter.		þe kinge owne douter.	
He was mest in þozte.		He was euere in þoute.	
Heo louede so horn child,		So hye louede horn child,	
þat nez heo gan wexe wild ;	268	þat hye wex al wild.	268
For heo ne miȝte at borde		Hye ne micte on borde	
Wiþ him speke no worde,		Wit horn speken no worde,	
Ne noȝt in þe halle		Noþer in þe halle	
Among þe kniȝtes alle,	272	Among þe kinctes alle,	272
Ne nowhar in non oþere stede,		Ne nower in no stede,	
Of folk heo hadde drede,		For for folc þer was so meche.	
Bi daie ne bi niȝte,		Hire sorwe and hire pyne	
Wiþ him speke ne miȝte.	276	Nolde he neuere fine.	276
Hire soreȝe ne hire pine		Bi day ne bi nictē	
Ne miȝte neure fine.		Wit him speke ne micte.	
In heorte heo hadde wo,		In herte hye haue kare and wo ;	
<i>And</i> þus hire biþozte þo.	280	þus he hire bi þoucte þo.	280
Heo sende hire sonde		He sende hire sonde	
Aþelbrus to honde,		Aylbrous to honde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn learns readily and becomes a general favourite.	horn mid herte lahte | al þat mon him tahte.	
	wiþ inne court <i>ant</i> wiþ oute | <i>ant</i> oueral aboute,	
	Louede men horn child ; | <i>ant</i> most him louede rymenyld,	264
Rymenhild falls passionately in love with him.	þe kynges oune dohter, | for he wes in hire þohte.	
	hye louede him in hire mod, | for he wes feir <i>ant</i> eke god.	
	<i>ant</i> þah hye ne dorste at bord | mid him speke ner a word,	
	ne in þe halle | among þe knyhtes alle,	272
	hyre sorewe <i>ant</i> hire pyne | nolde neuer fyne	
and sends to Athelbrus.	bi daye ne by nyhte, | for hye speke ne myhte	
	wiþ horn þat wes so feir <i>ant</i> fre, | þo hye ne myhte wiþ him be.	
	In herte hye hade care <i>ant</i> wo, | <i>ant</i> þus hye biþohte hire þo.	
	Hue sende hyre sonde | Athelbrus to honde,	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
þat he come hire to,		And be, he schold hire comen to,	
And also scholde horn do	284	And also scholde horn do	284
Al in to bure,		In to hire boure,	
ffor heo gan to lure.		For hye gan to loure.	
And þe sonde seide		And ysonde seyde	
þat sik lai þat maide,	288	Wel riche was þe mede,	288
And bad him come swiþe		And bed him comen swiþe,	
For heo nas noþing bliþe.		For hye nas naut bliþ.	
þe stuard was in herte wo,		þe stiward was in herte wo,	
For he nuste what to do.	292	He ne wiste wat he micte do.	292
Wat Rymenhild hure þohte,		Wat reymnyld wroute,	
Gret wunder him þuhte.		Mikel wonder him þoute.	
Abute horn þe zonge		Abote horn þe zenge	
To bure for to bringe,	296	To boure for to bringe,	296
He þohte upon his mode		He þouhte on his mode	
Hit nas for none gode.		Hit nas for none gode.	
He tok him anoþer,		He tok wit him anoþer,	
Athulf, hornes broþer.	300	þat was hornes wed broþer.	300
¶ "Aþulf," he sede, "riht anon		"Ayol," he seyde, "ryt anon	
þu schalt wiþ me to bure gon,		þou shalt wit me to boure gon,	
To speke wiþ Rymenhild stille		To speke wit reymyld stille	
And witen hure wille.	304	And witen al hire wille.	304
In hornes ilike		In hornes ylyche	
þu schalt hure biswike.		þou schalt hire bi swike.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

þat he come hue to, |	<i>ant</i> also shulde horn do	[leaf 85]	Rymenhild bids Athelbrus bring Horn to her bower,
in to hire boure, |	for hue bigon to loure.		
<i>ant</i> þe sonde sayde |	þat seek wes þe mayde,	288	
<i>ant</i> bed him come suyþe, |	for hue nis nout blyþe.		
¶ þe stiward wes in huerte wo, |	for he nuste whet he shulde do.		
what rymenild bysohte, |	gret wonder him þohte,		
aboute horn þe zinge |	to boure forte bringe.	296	
he þohte on is mode |	hit nes for none gode.		
he tok wiþ him an oþer, |	aþulf, hornes broþer.		
"Athulf," quoth he, "ryht anon |	þou shalt wiþ me to boure gon,		
to speke wiþ rymenild stille, |	to wyte hyre wille.	304	
þou art hornes yliche, |	þou shalt hire by suyke;		but he, fearing some evil consequence, akes Athulf instead.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Sore ihe me ofdrede		Wel sore y me of drede	
He wolde horn misrede."	308	þat hye wile horn mis rede."	308
Aþelbrus gan Aþulf lede		Aylbrous, and ayol him myde,	
<i>And</i> in to bure wiþ him 3ede.		Boþe he to boure 3ede.	
Anon vpon Aþulf child		Opon ayol childe	
Rymenhild gan waxe wild.	312	Reymyld was naut wilde.	312
He wende þat horn hit were		Hye wende horn hit were	
þat heo hauede þere.		þat hye hadde þere.	
Heo sette him on bedde,		Hye sette him on bedde,	
Wiþ Aþulf child he wedde.	316	With ayol he gan wedde.	316
On hire armes tweie		In hire armes tweye	
Aþulf heo gan leie.		Ayol he gan leye.	
"Horn," quap heo, "wel longe		"Horn," hye seyde, "so longe	
Ihe hadde þe luued stronge.	320	Ich hadde yloued þe stronge.	320
þu schalt þi trewþe pli3te		þou schalt me treuþe ply3te	
On myn hond her ri3te,		In mine honde wel ryhcte,	
Me to spuse holde,		Me to spouse welde,	
<i>And</i> ihe þe lord to wolde."	324	And ich þe louerd to helde."	324
¶ Aþulf sede on hire ire,		And seyde in hire here,	
So stille so hit were,		So stille so it were,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		"Ne te þou more speche,	
.]	328	Sum man þe wile bi keche.	328
"þi tale nu þu lynne,		þi tale bi gyn to lynne,	
For horn nis no3t her inne.		For horn nis nouth herinne.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	sore me adrede | þat hue wole horn mys rede."	
Athelbrus and Athulf go to Rymen- hild's bower, and Rymen- hild, mistak- ing Athulf for Horn, embraces him and declares her love.	Athelbrus <i>ant</i> Athulf bo | to hire boure beþ ygo. vpon Athulf childe | rymenild con waxe wilde. hue wende horn it were | þat hue hade þere. hue seten adoun stille | <i>ant</i> seyden hure wille. In hire armes tueye | Athulf he con leye. "horn," quop he, "wel longe | y haue loued þe stronge ; þou shalt þy treuþe plyhte | in myn hond wiþ ryhte, me to spouse welde, | <i>ant</i> ich þe louerd to helde."	312
Athulf dis- closes his identity, and bids her desist.	so stille so hit were | athulf seyde in hire eere, "ne tel þou no more speche, | may, y þe by seche. þi tale gyn þou lynne, | for horn nis nout her ynnce.	328

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Ne beo we nozt iliche, Horn is fairer <i>and</i> riche, Fairer bi one ribbe þane eni Man þat libbe. þeȝ horn were vnder Molde, Oþer elles wher he wolde, Oþer henne a þusend Mile, Ihc nolde him ne þe bigile.” ¶ Rymenhild hire biwente, And Aþelbrus fule heo schente. “ Hennes þu go, þu fule þeof, Ne wurstu me neure more leof. Went vt of my bur, Wiþ muchel mesauenteur. Schame mote þu fonge And on hiȝe rode anhonge. Ne spek ihc nozt wiþ horn, Nis he nozt so vnorn. Hor[n] is fairer þane beo he, Wiþ muchel schame mote þu deie.” ¶ Aþelbrus in a stunde Fel anon to grunde. “ Lefdi, Min oȝe, Liþe me a litel þroȝe.	Horn his fayr and riche, Be we naut yliche, Fayror honder ribbe þan onyman þat libbe. þei horn were honder molde, Oþer elles qwere e wolde, Hanne ouer a þousond mile, Ne schulde ich him bigile.” Reymyld hire bi wende, þe stiward sone he schende. “ Aylbrou, þu foule þef, Ne worstu me neuere lef. Wend out of mi boure, Wyt muchel mesauenture. Heuele ded mote þou fonge And on heuele rode on honge. Spak ich nou with horn, His he nowt me biforn. He his fayror of liue ; Wend out herne bilyue.” þo aylbrou a stounde On kneus fel to grunde. “ A, leuedy, min howe, Lyþe a litel þrowe.
	332
	336
	340
	344
	348
	352

Harl. MS. 2253.

ne be we nout yliche, | for horn is fayr <i>ant</i> ryche, fayrore by one ribbe | þen ani mon þat libbe. þah horn were vnder molde, | <i>ant</i> oþer elle wher he sholde, hennes a þousent milen, | y nulle him bigilen.” ¶ rymenild hire by wente, | ant Athelbrus þus heo shende, “ Aþelbrus, þou foule þef, | ne worþest þou me neuer lef. went out of my boure, | shame þe mote by shoure, ant euel hap to vnderfonge | <i>ant</i> euele rode on to honge. Ne speke y nout wiþ horne, | nis he nout so vnorne. [No gap in MS.] ¶ þo Athelbrus astounde | fel aknen to grunde. “ ha, leuedy, myn owe, | me lyþe a lutel þrowe,	336	Athulf declares himself in every way inferior to Horn, and his unwillingness to deceive.
	344	Rymenhild storms at Athelbrus, and drives him from the bower.
	352	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Lust whi ihc wonde		[No gap in MS. . . .]	
Bringe þe horn to honde.	356	To bringe þe horn to honde.	356
For horn is fair <i>and</i> riche,		Horn hys fayr and riche,	
Nis no whar his iliche.		His no man hys liche,	
Aylmar, þe gode kyng,		And aylmer, þe gode king,	
Dude him on mi lokyng.	360	Dede him-in Mi lokyng.	360
ʒef horn were her abute,		ʒyf horn þe were aboute,	
Sore y me dute		Wel sore ich me doute	
Wip him ʒe wolden pleie		þat ye schulden pleye	
Bitwex ʒou selue tweie.	364	Bitwen hou one tweye.	364
þanne scholde wiputen oþe		þan scholde wit outen oþe	
þe kyng maken vs wroþe.		þe kyng hus maken wroþe.	
Rymenhild, forʒef me þi tene,		For ʒyf me þi tene,	
Lefdi, my quene,	368	My leuedi and my quene,	368
And horn ihc schal þe fecche,		And horn ich wolle feche,	
Wham so hit recche."		Wam so hit euere recche."	
¶ Rymenhild, ʒef he cuþe,		Reymyld, ʒyf hye cowþe,	
Gan lynne wip hire Muþe.	372	Gan leyhe wyt hire mouþe.	372
Heo makede hire wel bliþe		Hye lowe and makede blyþe	
Wel was hire þat siþe.		Wel was hire swiþe.	
"Go nu," quap heo, "sone,		"Go," hye seyde, "sone,	
<i>And</i> send him after none	376	<i>And</i> bring him after none,	376
Whane þe kyng arise,		In a squieres wise,	
On a squieres wise.		Wan þe king aryse.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

<i>Athelbrus explains his fears,</i>	ant list were fore ych wonde | to bringen horn to honde.	
	for horn is fayr <i>ant</i> riche, | nis non his ylyche.	
	Aylmer þe gode kyng | dude him me in lokyng.	360
	ʒif horn þe were aboute, | sore ich myhte doute	
	wip him þou woldest pleye | bituene ou seluen tueye.	
	þenne schulde wip outen oþe | þe kyng vs make wroþe.	366
	Ah, forʒef me þi teone, | my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back]	
	Horn y shal þe fecche, | wham so hit yrecche."	
	rymenild, ʒef heo couþe, | con lyþe wip hyre mouþe.	
	heo loh <i>ant</i> made hire blyþe, | for wel wes hyre olyue.	
	"go þon," quop heo, "sone, | <i>ant</i> send him after none,	376
	a skuyeres wyse, | when þe king aryse.	

but asks Rymenhild's forgiveness, and promises to bring Horn in all events. Rymenhild is glad, and bids him bring Horn as a squire.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
To wude for to pleie.		He wende forþ to horne ;	
Nis non þat him biwreie ;	380	Ne wolde sche him werne.	380
He schal wiþ me bileue		“ He schal mid me bi leue	
Til hit beo nir eue,		Til hyt be ner heue.	
To hauen of him mi wille.	383	Had ich of hym my wille,	
After ne reccheche what me telle.”		Ne reche y wat mēn telle.”	384
¶ Aylbrus wende hire fro ;		Aylbrous fram boure wende,	
Horn in halle fond he þo,		Horn in halle he fonde,	
Bifore þe kyng on benche,		Bi forn þe king abenche,	
Wyn for to schenche.	388	Red win to schenche,	388
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		And after mete stale,	
“ Horn,” quap he, “ so hende,		Boþe win and ale.	
To bure nu þu wende,	392	“ Horn,” he seyde, “ so hende,	392
After mete stille,		To boure þo most wende,	
Wiþ Rymenhild to duelle.		After mete stille, <u>wit</u>	
Wordes suþe bolde		With reymild to dwelle.	
In herte þu hem holde.	396	Wordes swiþe bolde	
Horn, beo me wel trewe ;		In herte gon þu holde.	396
Ne schal hit þe neure rewe.”		Hor, be me wel trewe ;	
Horn in herte leide		Ne schal it þe nouth rewe.”	
Al þat he him seide.	400	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	400
He ȝeode in wel riȝte		H orn him wende forþricte	
To Rymenhild þe briȝte.		To reymyld þe brycte.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]			
he shal myd me bileue | þat hit be ner eue.			
haue ich of him mi wille, | ne recchi whet men telle.”	384		
¶ Athelbrus goþ wiþ alle ; | horn he fond in halle,			Athelbrus
bifore þe kyng o benche, | wyn forte shenche.			finds Horn in
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]			hall, serving
“ Horn,” quop he, “ þou hende, | to boure gyn þou wende,	392		the king.
to speke wiþ rymenild þe ȝynge, | dohter oure kyng,			He bids him
wordes suþe bolde ; | þin horte gyn þou holde.			go to Rymen-
Horn, be þou me trewe, | shal þe nout arewe.”			hild's bower,
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	400		at the same
He eods forþ to ryhte | to rymenild þe bryhte.			time urging

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
On knes he him sette,	Hon kneus he him sette
And sweteliche hure grette. 404	And rimyld fayre grette. 404
Of his feire sijte	Of þat fayre wihcte
Al þe bur gan lizte.	Al þe halle gan licte.
He spac faire speche ;	He spac fayre speche ;
Ne dorte him noman teche. 408	Ne þar him no ma teche. 408
“ Wel þu sitte <i>and</i> softe,	“ Wel þou sitte <i>and</i> softe,
Rymenhild þe briȝte,	Reymyld, kinges douter,
Wiþ þine Maidenex sixe	With þine maydnes syxe
þat þe sitteþ nixte. 412	þat sittet þe nexte. 412
Kinges stuard vre	þe kinges stiward <i>and</i> houre
Sende me in to bure.	Sente me to boure.
Wiþ þe speke ihc scholde ;	With þe hy speke schulde ;
Seie me what þu woldest. 416	Sey me wat þou wolde. 416
Seie, <i>and</i> ich schal here,	Sey, <i>and</i> ich schal here,
What þi wille were.”	Wat þi wille were.”
¶ Rymenhild vp gan stonde	Reymild up gan stonde
And tok him bi þe honde. 420	And tok him bi þe honde. 420
Heo sette him on pelle,	Sette he him on palle ;
Of wyn to drinke his fulle.	Wyn hye dide fulle,
Heo makede him faire chere	Makede fayre chere,
And tok him abute þe swere. 424	And tok him bi þe swere. 424
Ofte heo him custe,	Often hye him kiste,
So wel so hire luste.	So wel hire luste.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn greets Rymenhild with fair words.	a knewes he him sette | <i>ant</i> sweteliche hire grette.	
	of is fayre syhte | al þat bour gan lyhte.	
	he spac faire is speche ; | ne durþ non him teche.	408
	“ wel þou sitte <i>ant</i> softe, | rymenild, kinges dohter,	
	ant þy maydnes here | þat sitteþ þyne yfere.	
	• Kynges styward oure | sende me to boure,	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	416
	forte y here, leuedy myn, | whet be wille þyn.”	
She takes Horn by the hand and em- braces him.	rymenild vp gon stonde | <i>ant</i> tok him by þe honde.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
	heo made feyre chere | <i>ant</i> tok him bi þe suere.	424
	ofte heo him custe, | so wel hyre luste.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

<p>[No gap in MS.</p> <p>. 428</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.]</p> <p>“Horn,” heo sede, “wiþute strif þu schalt haue me to þi wif. Horn, haue of me rewþe, And plist me þi trewþe.”</p> <p>¶ Horn þo him biþohte What he speke mihte. “Crist,” quap he, “þe wisse, And 3iue þe heuene blisse Of þine husebonde, Wher he beo in londe ; Ihc am ibore to lowe Such wimman to knowe. Ihc am icome of þralle, And fundling bifalle.</p>	<p>428</p> <p>432</p> <p>436</p> <p>440</p> <p>444</p> <p>448</p>	<p>“Wel come, horn,” hye seyde, “So fayr so god þe makede. An heue and amorwe For þe ich habbe sorwe. Haue ich none reste ; Slepe me ne liste. Leste me þis sorwe, Lyue hy nawt to morwe. Horn, þou schalt wel swiþe My longe sorwe liþe ; þou schalt, wit uterz striue, Habben me to wiue. Horn, haue on me rewþe, And plyct þou me þi trewþe.” Horn child him bi þoute Wat he speke myhte. “God,” qwad horn, “þe wisse, And 3yue þe ioie and blisse Of þine hosebonde, Whare he be in londe. Ich am hy born to lowe Such a wyf to owe. Ich am born þralle, And fundlynge am bi falle.</p>	<p>428</p> <p>432</p> <p>436</p> <p>440</p> <p>444</p> <p>448</p>
--	---	---	---

Harl. MS. 2253.

<p>“Wel come, horn,” þus sayde | rymenild, þat mayde, “an euen ant a morewe | for þe ich habbe sorewe, þat y haue no reste, | ne slepe me ne lyste. [No gap in MS.] Horn, þou shalt wel swyþe | ni longe serewe lyþe ; þou shalt wyþ-oute striue | habbe me to wyue. horn, haue of me reuþe, | ant plyht me þi treuþe.” ¶ horn þo him byþohte | whet he speken ohte. “crist,” quop horn, “þe wisse, | ant 3eue þe heuene blisse of þine hosebonde, | who he be a londe. [No gap in MS.] ich am ybore þral, | þy fader fundlyng wiþ-al.</p>	<p>432</p> <p>440</p> <p>448</p>	<p>Rymenhild tells Horn of her love for him, and bids him plight her his troth.</p> <p>Horn urges his low birth and foundling state in ob- jection.</p>
--	----------------------------------	---

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Ne feolle hit þe of cunde		Ich am nawt of kende	
To spuse beo me bunde.	452	þe to spouse welde.	452
Hit nere no fair wedding		Hit were no fayr wedding	
Bitwexe a þral <i>and</i> a king."		Bituene a þral and þe king."	
¶ þo gan Rymenhild mis lyke,		Reymyld gan to mys lyke,	
<i>And</i> sore gan to sike.	456	<i>And</i> sore forto syke.	456
Armes heo gan buze ;		Armes hye nam boþe,	
Adun he feol iswoze.		And doune he fel yswowe.	
¶ Horn in herte was ful wo,		Hor hire ofte wende,	
<i>And</i> tok hire on his armes two.	460	And in hys armes trende.	460
He gan hire for to kesse,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Wel ofte mid ywisse.	]	
"Lemman," he sede, "dere,		"Lemman," qwat he, "dere,	
þin herte nu þu stere.	464	þin herte gyn þou to stere,	464
Help me to knihte,		And hep þou me to knicte,	
Bi al þine mihte		Oppe þine mihte	
To my lord þe king,		To my louerd þe kinge,	
þat he me 3iue dubbing.	468	þat he me 3yue dobbinge.	468
þanne is mi þralhod		And þanne hys my þralhede	
Iwent in to knihtod,		yterned in knyhtede,	
<i>And</i> i schal wexe more,		And þenne hy schal wite more,	
<i>And</i> do, lemman, þi lore."	472	And don after þi lore."	472
¶ Rymenhild, þat swete þing,		þo reymyl þe 3enge	
Wakede of hire swozning.		Com of hire swohinge,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	of kunde me ne felde | þe to spouse welde.	
	Hit nere no fair weddyng | bituene a þral <i>ant</i> þe kyng."	
	þo gon rymenild mis lyken, | <i>ant</i> sore ¹ bigon to syken.	456
Rymenhild swoons when she hears Horn's reply.	armes bigon vnbowe, | <i>ant</i> doun heo fel y swowe.	
	Horn hire vp hente | <i>ant</i> in is armes trente.	
	he gon hire to cusse, | <i>ant</i> feyre forte wisse.	
Horn caresses her, and promises that if she will help him to become dubbed knight, he will do her will.	"rymenild," quof he, "duere, | help me þat ych were	464
	Ydobbed to be knyhte, | suete, bi al þi myhte	[leaf 96]
	to mi louerd þe kyng, | þat he me 3eue dobbyng.	
	þenne is my þralhede | al wend in to knyhtede.	
	y shal waxe more | <i>ant</i> do; rymenild, þi lore."	472
	þo rymenild þe 3ynge | a-ros of hire swowenynge.	

¹ to syken crossed out after sore.

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
“Horn,” <i>quap</i> heo, “vel sone þat schal beon idone.	476	And seyde, “horn, wel richte, þou art so fayr and brycte,	476
þu schalt beo dubbed kniȝt Are come seue niȝt. Haue her þis cuppe, And þis Ring þer vppe,	... 480	þou schalt worþe to knyte, hyt comeȝ sone nyȝte. Nym þou here þis coppe, And þis ryng þer oppe,	480
To Aylbrus and stuard, And se he holde foreward. Seie ich him biseche, Wiþ loueliche speche,	484	And beryt houre styward, And bid helde foreward. [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] Bid hym for þe falle	484
þat he adun falle Bifore þe king in halle, And bidde þe king ariȝte Dubble þe to kniȝte.	488	To kinges fot in halle, þat he dubbe þe to kniȝte Wyt hys swerde so brieȝte.	488
Wiþ seluer and wiþ golde Hit wurþ him wel izolde. Crist him lene spede þin erende to bede.”	492	Wyt siluer and wit golde Hyȝt worþ him wel hyȝolde. H orn, god lene þe wel spede þi herdne forto bede.”	492
¶ Horn tok his leue, For hit was neȝ eue. Apelbrus he soȝte And ȝaf him þat he broȝte,	496	Horn tok hys leue, For it was neȝ eue. Aylbrouȝ he sowȝte And tok him þat he browȝte.	496
And tolde him ful ȝare Hu he hadde ifare,		He taledo to him þere hou he hauede hy fare.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

“Nou, horn, to soþe, | y leue þe by þyn oþe, þou shalt be maked knyht | er þen þis fourteniht. ber þou her þes coppe, | <i>ant</i> þes ringes þer vppe, to Athelbrus þe styward, | <i>ant</i> say him he holde foreward.	480	Rymenild promises Horn that he shall be made knyght within a fortniht,
Sey ich him biseche, | wiþ loueliche speche, þat he for þe falle | to þe kynges fet in halle, þat he wiþ is worde | þe knyhty wiþ sworde. wiþ seluer <i>ant</i> wiþ golde | hit worþ him wel yȝolde. nou crist him lene spede | þin erndyng do bede.”	488	and tells him to bid Athel- brus fall on his knees be- fore the king, in his behalf.
¶ Horn tok is leue, | for hit wes neh eue. Athelbrus he sohte | <i>ant</i> tok him þat he brohte, ant tolde him þare | hou he hede yfare.	496	Horn seeks out Athelbrus and tells his errand.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
And sede him his nede,		He telde him of his nede,	
And bihet him his mede.	500	And bi het him his mede.	500
¶ Apelbrus also swiþe		Aylbrous wel bliþe	
Wente to halle bliue.		To halle he 3ede wel swiþe,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		And sette him on kneuling,	
	504	And grette wel þe king.	504
“Kyng,” he sede, “þu leste		“Syre,” he seyde, “wiltu luste	
A tale mid þe beste.		Ane tale wit þe beste?	
þu schalt bere crune		þou schalt bere corune	
Tomore3e in þis tune.	508	In þis hulke toun.	508
Tomore3e is þi feste;		To morwe worþe þi festes;	
þer bihoueþ geste.		Me by houed gestes.	
Hit nere no3t for loren		Ich þe wolde rede ate lest	
For to kni3ti child horn	512	þat þou horn knict makedest.	512
þine armes for to welde;		þi armes to him welde;	
God kni3t he schal 3elde.”		God knict he schal ben helde.”	
¶ þe king sede sone,		þe king seyde sone,	
“þat is wel idone.	516	“þat hys wel to done.	516
Horn me wel iquemeþ;		Horn me wole ben queme,	
God kni3t him bisemeþ.		To be knict him by seme.	
He schal haue mi dubbing		He schal habbe my dubbing	
And afterward mi derling.	520	And be my nowne derling.	520
And alle his feren twelf		And his feren xij	
He schal kni3ten him self.		Ich schal dobbe My selue.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	he seide him is nede, | <i>ant</i> him bihet is mede.	
	Athelbrus so blyþe | eode in to halle swyþe,	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	504
	<i>ant</i> seide, “kyng, nou leste | o tale mid þe beste.	
	þou shalt bere coroune | to marewe in þis toun.	
	to marewe is þi feste; | þe bihoueþ geste.	
	Ich þe rede mid al my myht | þat þou make horn knyht.	512
	þin armes do him welde; | god knyht he shal þe 3elde.”	
	þe kyng seide wel sone, | “hit is wel to done.	
	Horn me wel quemeþ; | knyht him wel bysemeþ.	
	He shal haue mi dobbying | <i>ant</i> be myn oþer derlyng.	520
	<i>ant</i> hise feren tuelue | he shal dobbe him selue.	

Athelbrus goes before the king in hall, and urges him to knight Horn at the feast the following day.

The king accedes to the request, and promises that Horn and his twelve companions shall be knighted.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Land Misc. MS. 108.

Alle he schal hem knihte
 Bifore me pis nihte."
 Til þe liht of day sprang
 Ailmar him þuzte lang.
 þe day bigan to springe,
 Horn com biuore þe kinge, ...
 Mid his twelf yfere ;
 Sume hi were luþere.
 Horn he dubbede to knihte
 Wiþ swerd *and* spures brihte. 532
 He sette him on a stede whit ;
 þernas no kniht hym ilik.
 He smot him alitel wiht
And bed him beon a god kniht. 536
 ¶ Apulf fel a knes þar
 Biuore þe king Aylmar.
 "King," he sede, "so kene,
 Grante me a bene. 540
 Nu is kniht[s] sire horn
 þat in suddenne was iboren.
 Lord he is of londe,
 Ouer us þat bi him stonde. 544
 þin armes he haþ *and* scheld,
 To fihte wiþ vpon þe feld.

Alle ich hem schal knichte
 Bi for me to fyte." 524
 Amorwe her þe dey spronge
 Aylmer king þoute wel longe.
 A þe day by gan to springe,
 Horn cam bi forn þe kinge. 528
 Wit swerde horn he girde
 Rit honder hys herte.
 He sette him on stede
 Red so any glede, 532
 And sette on his fotes
 Boþe spores and botes,
 And smot alitel with,
 And bed him ben god knicht. 536
 Ayol fel on knes þere
 By forn þe king aylmere,
 And seyde, "king so kene,
 Graunte me my bene. 540
 þou hast knichted sire horn
 þat in sodenne was hy born.
 Louerd he hys in londe,
 Of vs þat bi him stonde, 544
 Mid spere *and* wit scelde
 To fyten in þe felde.

Havl. MS. 2253.

alle y shal hem knyhte | byfore me to fyhte."
 al þat þe lyhte day sprong | aylmere þohte long.
 þe day bigon to springe ; | horn com byfore þe kyng,
 wiþ his tuelf fere ; | alle þer ywere.
 Horn knyht made he | wiþ ful gret solempnite,
 Sette him on a stede | red so eny glede,
 Smot him a lute wiht, | *ant* bed him buen a god knyht.
 Athulf vel a kne þer | *ant* þonkede kyng Aylmer.
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ "Nou is knyht sire horn | þat in Sudenne wes yborn.
 Lord he is of londe | *ant* of vs þat by him stonde.
 þin armes he haueþ *ant* þy sheld, | forte fyhte in þe feld.

528 On the mor-
 row, Horn
 with his
 twelve com-
 panions pres-
 ents himself
 before king
 Aylmer, and
 the king sets
 him on a red
 steed and
 dubs him
 knight.
 536 Athulf falls
 on his knees,
 and asks that
 Horn may
 544 dub him and
 the other
 companions.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Let him vs alle knihte,		Let him os alle knicte,	
For þat is vre rihte." 548		So hyt hys hise ricte." 548	
¶ Aylmar sede sone ywis,		þo seyde þe king wel sone wis,	
"Do nu þat þi wille is."		"Do horn as hys wil hys."	
Horn adun lihte		Horn adown gan lycte.	
And makede hem alle knihtes. 552		And makede hem to knicte. 552	
Murie was þe feste,		Comen were þe gestes,	
Al of faire gestes.		Amorwe was þe feste.	
Ac Rymenhild nas noht þer,		Reymyld was nowt þere,	
And þat hire þuhte seue zer. 556		Hire þoute seue yere. 556	
After horn heo sente,		After horn hys sende ;	
And he to bure wente.		Hor to boure wende.	
Nolde he noht go one ;		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Aþulf was his mone. 560		. . . . .] 560	
Rymenhild on flore stod,		He nam his felawe in hys honde,	
Hornes come hire þuhte god,		And fonde Reymyld in boure stonde.	
And sede, "Welcome, sire horn,		"Welcome art þou, sire horn,	
And Aþulf, kniht þe biforn. 564		And ayol chil þe bi forn. 564	
Kniht, nu is þi tyme		Knicte, nou it his tyme	
For to sitte bi me.		þat þo sitte by me.	
Do nu þat þu er of spake,		Yf þou be trewe of dedes,	
To þi wif þume take. 568		Do þat þou arre seydes. 568	
Ef þu art trewe of dedes,		Do nou þat we speke,	
Do nu ase þu sedes.		To wif þou schalt me take."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	Let him vs alle knyhte, | so hit is his ryhte."	
	Aylmer seide ful ywis, | "nou do þat þi wille ys."	
Horn knights his twelve companions.	Horn adoun con lyhte | <i>ant</i> made hem alle to knyhte,	552
	for muchel wes þe geste | <i>ant</i> more wes þe feste. [leaf 86, back]	
Rymenhild becomes impatient and sends for Horn. He takes Athulf as companion.	þat rymenild nes nout þere | hire þohte seue zere.	
	efter horn hue sende ; | horn in to boure wende.	
	He nolde gon is one ; | Athulf wes hys ymone.	560
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Rymenhild bids Horn fulfil his share of the compact by marrying her.	¶ rymenild welcomeþ sire horn, | <i>ant</i> aþulf knyht him biforn.	
	"knyht, nou is tyme | forto sitte byme.	
	do nou þat we spake ; | to þi wyf þou me take.	568
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Nu þu hast wille þine,		[No gap in MS.]	
Vnbind me of my pine."	572		572
¶ "Rymenild," quap he, "þeo stille;		"Reymyld," qwat horn, "be stille;	
Ihc wulle don al þi wille. }		Hy schal don al þi wille.	
Also hit mot bitide,		Hat first hyt mote by tyde	
Mid spere ischal furst ride,	576	Mid spere þat ich ride,	576
And mi kniþthod proue,		Mi knicthede for to proue,	
Ar ihc þe ginne to woze.		Herst, here ich þe wowe.	
We beþ kniþtes zonge,		We beþ kinctes yonge,	
Of o dai al isprunge,	580	Alto day hy spronge;	580
And of vre mestere		Of þe mestere	
So is þe manere,		Hyt hys þe manere,	
Wiþ sume oþere kniþte		Wyt som oþer knicte	
Wel for his lemman fiþte,	584	For hys leman to fycte,	584
Or he eni wif take;		Her ich eny wif take.	
For þi me stondeþ þe more rape.		þer fore ne haue ich þe forsake.	
Today, so crist me blesse,		To day, so god me blisse,	
Ihc wulle do pruesse	588	Ich sal do pruesce,	588
For þi luue in þe felde,		For þe lef wyt schelde,	
Mid spere and mid schelde.		In mideward þe felde.	
If ihc come to lyue,		And hy come to liue	
Ihc schal þe take to wyue."	592	Ich take þe wiue."	592
¶ "Kniþt," quap heo, "trewe,		"Knict," qwat reymyl, þe trewe,	
Ihc wene ihc mai þe leue.		"Yich wene ich may þe leue.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Nou þou hast wille þyne, | vnbynd me of þis pyne."		
"rymenild, nou be stille, | ichulle don al þy wille.		
ah her hit so bitide, | mid spere ichulle ryde	576	Horn replies that it is the custom for a knight to fight for his leman with some other knight,
ant my knyhtod proue, | er þen ich þe wowe.		
we bueþ non knyhtes zonge, | alle to day yspronge,		
ant of þe mestere | hit is þe manere,		
wiþ sum oþer knyhte | for his lemmon to fypte,	584	
er ne he eny wyf take | oþer wyþ wymmon forewart make.		
to day, so crist me blesse, | y shal do pruesse,		
for þi loue mid shelde | amiddewart þe felde.		
zef ich come to lyue | ychul þe take to wyue."	592	and promises that after he has accomplished an act of prowess, he will maké her his wife.
"knyht, y may yleue þe, | why aut þou trewe be.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Tak nu her þis gold ring, God him is þe dubbing.	Haue nou here þis gold ring, He his god to þi dobbing.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Ne hys none swilk vnder sonne, þat man may offe konne.
þer is vpon þe ringe Igraue, 'Rymenhild þe zongè.'	Hy graue hys on þe Ringe, 'Rymyld þi lef þe yenge';
þer nis non betere anonder sunne, þat eni man of telle curme.	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]
For my luue þu hit were, And on þi finger þu him bere.	. . . . .] 604
þe stonnes beoþ of suche grace, þat þu ne schalt in none place	þe ston hiu hys of swiche grace, þat þou ne schal in none place
Of none dunttes beon ofdrad, Ne on bataille beon amad,	Of none donte fayle, þer þou biginnes batayle.
Ef þu loke þeran And þenke vpon þi lemman.	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]
¶ And sire Apulf, þi broþer, He schal haue anoþer.	And sire ayol, þi broþer, He sal haue anoþer.
Horn, ihc þe biseche Wiþ loueliche speche, Crist zeue god erndinge, þe aȝen to bringe."	God þe ȝeue god endyng, An hol þe aȝen bringe."
¶ þe kniȝt hire gan kesse, And heo him to blesse.	þe kniȝt hyre gan to kusse, And reymyld him blisse.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Rymenhild gives Horn a ring, which she bids him wear for her love,	¶ Haue her þis goldring ; | hit is ful god to þi dobbying.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
and which will protect him if he will look on it and think of her.	ygraued is on þe ryngge, | 'rymenild þy luof þe ȝyngge.'	600
	nis non betere vnder sonne | þat enymon of coune.	
	For mi loue þou hit were, | ant on þy fynger þou hit bere.	
	þe ston haueþ suche grace, | ne shalt þou in none place	
She then mournfully prays for Christ's bless- ing on Horn's undertaking.	deþ vnderfonge, | ne buen yslaye wiþ wronge,	608
	ȝef þou lokest þeran | ant þenchest o þi lemman.	
	ant sire apulf, þi broþer, | he shal han en oþer.	
	Horn, crist y þe byteche, | mid mourninde speche.	
	crist þe zeue god endyng, | ant sound aȝeyn þe bryngge."	616
	þe knyht hire gan to cusse, | ant rymenild him to blesse.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Leue at hire he nam		Leue at hire he nom,	
And in to halle cam.	620	And in to halle com.	620
þe kniȝtes ȝeden to table,		þe knictes ȝyede to table,	
And horne ȝede to stable.		And horn in to stable.	
þar he tok his gode fole,		He tok forþ his gode fole,	
Also blak so eny cole.	624	So blac so eny cole.	624
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		In armes he him schredde,	
.]		And hys fole he fedde.	
þe fole schok þe brunie,		Hys fole schok hys brenye,	
þat al þe curt gan denie.	628	þat al þe court gan denye.	628
þe fole bigan to springe,		Hys fole gan forþ springe,	
And horn murie to singe.		And horn merie to synge.	
Horn rod in a while		He rod one wile	
More þan a myle.	632	Wel more þan a mile.	632
He fond o schup stonde		He sey a schip rowe,	
Wiþ heþene honde.		Mid wat alby flowe,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Of out londisse manne,	
.]	636	Of sarazine kenne.	636
He axede what hi soȝte,		Hem askede qwat he hadde,	
Oþer to londe broȝte.		Oþer to londe ladde.	
¶ An hund him gan bihelde		A geant him gan by holde,	
þat spac wordes belde,	640	And spek wordes bolde.	640
“ þis lond we wulleȝ wynne,		“ þis lond we wile winne,	
And sle þat þer is inne.”		And slen al þat þer ben hinne.”	

Harl. MS. 2253.

leue at hyre he nom, | <i>ant</i> in to halle he com.		Horn takes leave, arms himself, mounts his black steed, and sets out in search of adventure.
knylhtes eode to table, | <i>ant</i> horn eode to stable,	624	
þer he toc his gode fole, | blac so euer eny cole.		
wiþ armes he him sredde, | <i>ant</i> is fole he fedde.		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
þe fole bigon to springe | <i>ant</i> horn murie to synge.		
Horn rod one whyle | wel more þen a myle.	632	
he seh a shyp at grounde, | wiþ heþene hounde.		He finds at the seashore a ship filled with Sara- cens, and asks their purpose.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
He askede wet hue hadden, | oþer to londe ladden.		
an hound him gan biholde, | <i>ant</i> spek wordes bolde.	640	
“ þis land we wolleþ wynne, | <i>ant</i> sle þat þer bueþ inne.”		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Horn gan his swerd gripe And on his arme wype.	Horn gan hys swerd gripe, And on his arm hyt wipe.
þe sarazins he smatte, þat his blod hatte.	þe sarazin so he smot, þat al hys blod was hot.
At eureche dunte þe heued of wente.	At þe furste dunte Hys heued of gan wente.
þo gunne þe hundes gone, Abute horn al one.	þo gonnēþ þo hundes gon Azenes horn alon.
He lokede on þe ringe, And þoʒte on rimenilde.	He lokede on his gode ringe, And þoute on reymild þe yenge.
He sloʒ þer on haste On hundred bi þe laste.	He slow þer on haste An hundred at þe leste.
Ne miʒte noman telle þat folc þat he gan quelle.	[No gap in MS.]]
Of alle þat were aliuē Ne miʒte þer non þriuē.	Of þat þe were aryue, Fewe he leued on liue.
Horn tok þe maisteres heued, þat he hadde him bireued,	þe meyster kinges heued He haddit him by reued.
And sette hit on his swerde, Anouen at þan orde.	He settit on hys swerde, Anoven on þe horde,
He verde hom in to halle, Among þe kniʒtes alle.	Til he com to halle, Among þe knictes alle.
"Kyng," he sede, "wel þu sitte, And alle þine kniʒtes mitte.	He seyde, "king, wel mote þou sitte, An þine knictes mitte.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn slays the Saracen leader, and then, after	Horn gan is swerd gripe, | ant on is arm hit wype. þe sarazyn he hitte so, | þat is hed fel to ys to. [No gap in MS.] þo gonne þe houndes gone | aʒeynes horn ys one.	648
looking on his ring, slays a hun- dred more.	He Lokede on is rynge, | ant þohte o rymenyld þe ʒynge. he sloh þer of þe beste | an houndred at þe leste. ne mihte no mon telle | alle þat he gon quelle. of þat þer were o ryue | he lafte lut o lyue.	[leaf 87] 656
Horn fixes the leader's head on the point of his sword, and bears it before the king.	¶ Horn tok þe maister heued, | þat he him hade byreued, ant sette on is suerde, | abouen o þen orde. he ferde hom to halle, | among þe knyhtes alle, "Kyng," quof he, "wel þou sitte, | ant þine knyhtes mitte.	664

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
To day, after mi dubbing,	þer y rod on my pleyng,	—
So irod on mi pleing,	668 Sone hafter my dobbing,	668
I fond o schup Rowe,	Y say a schip rowe	
þo hit gan to flowe,	Mid watere al by flowe,	
Al wiþ sarazines kyn,	Of none londische menne,	
And none londisse Men.	672 Bote sarazines kerne,	672
To dai, for to pine	To deye, for to pyne	
þe <i>and</i> alle þine.	þe and alle þine.	
Hi gonne me assaille.	He gonnen me asaylen.	
Mi swerd me nolde faille ;	676 My swerd me ne wolde fayle ;	676
I smot hem alle to grunde,	Ich broute hem alto grundē	
Oþer ʒaf hem dipes wunde.	In one lite stounde.	
þat heued iþe bringe	þe heued ich þe bringe	
Of þe maister kinge.	680 Of þe meyster kinge.	680
Nu is þi wile iʒolde,	Nou ich haue þe yolde,	
King, þat þu me kniʒti woldest."	þat þu me knicten wolde."	
A Moreʒe þo þe day gan springe,	þ e day bi gan to springe,	
þe king him rod an huntinge.	þe king rod on huntingge.	684
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	To wode he gan wende,	
.]	For to lacchen þe heynde.	
At hom lefte fiikenhild,	Wyt hym rod fokenild,	
þat was þe wurste moder child.	688 þat alþe werste moder child.	688
Heo ferde in to bure,	And horn wente in to boure,	
To sen auenture.	To sen auenture.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

to day ich rod o my pleyyng, | after my dobbing,	Horn relates his adven- ture.
y fond a ship rowen, | in þe sound byfloweren,	
Mid vnlondisshe menne, | of sarazynes kenne,	672
to deþe forte pyne | þe <i>ant</i> alle þyne.	
hy gonne me asayly. | swerd me nolde fayly ;	
y smot hem alle to grunde | in a lutel stounde.	
þe heued ich þe bringe | of þe maister kyng.	680
nou haue ich þe ʒolde | þat þou me knyhten woldest."	
þe day bigon to springe, | þe kyng rod on hontyng	King Aylmar goes hunting..
to þe wode wyde, | ant Fykenyld bi is syde,	
þat fals wes ant vntrewe, | whose him wel yknewe.	688
¶ Horn ne þohte nout him on, | ant to boure wes ygon.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Heo saȝ Rymenild sitte		He fond Reymild sittende,
Also he were of witte.	692	Sore wepende,
Heo sat on þe sunne,		Whit so eny sonne,
Wiȝ tieres al biruzne.		Wit teres albi ronne.
Horn sede, "lef þinore,		He seyde, "lemman, þin ore,
Wi wepestu so sore?"	696	Wy wepēs þou so sore?"
Heo sede, "noȝt ine wepe ;		Hye seyde, "ich nawt ne wepe,
Bute ase ilay aslepē,		Bote ich schal her ich slepe.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Me þoute in my metyngē,
.]	700	þat ich rod on fischinge.
To þe se my net icaste,		To se my net ich keste ;
And hit nolde noȝt ilaste.		Ne Mict ich nowt lache.
A gret fiss at þe furste,		A gret fys ate furste
Mi net he gan to berste.	704	Mi net he makede berste.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		þe fys me so by laucte,
.]		þat ich nawt ne kaucte.
Ihc wene þat ihc schal lose		Ich wene ich schal forlese
þe fiss þat ihc wolde cheose."	708	þe fys þat ich wolde chese."
¶ "Crist," quap horn, "and seint		"God and seynte steuene,"
Turne þine sweene.	[steuene,	Qwad horn, "terne þi sweene.
Ne schal iþe biswike,		Ne shal ich neuere swike,
Ne do þat þe mislike.	712	Ne do þat þe mis like.
I schal me make þinowe,		Ich nime þe to my nowe,
To holden and to knowe,		To habben and to howe,

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn proceeds to Rymenhild's bower, and finds her weeping.	he fond rymenild sittynde | ant wel sore wepynde,	
	so whyt so þe sonne, | mid terres al byronne.	
She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net.	Horn seide, "luef, þyn ore, | why wepest þou so sore?"	696
	Hue seide, "ich nout ne wepe, | ah y shal er y slepe.	
	me þohte o my metyng, | þat ich rod ofysshyng.	
	to see my net ycaste, | ant wel fer hit laste.	
Horn comforts her.	a gret fyssh at þe ferste | my net made berste.	704
	þat fyssh me so bycahte, | þat y nout ne lahte.	
	y wene y shal forlose | þe fyssh þat y wolde cheose."	
	¶ "Crist ant seinte steuene," | quop horn, "areche þy sweene.	
	no shal y þe byswyke, | ne do þat þe mis lyke.	712
	ich take þe myn owe, | to holde ant eke to knowe, .	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
For eurech oþere wizte ;	For euerich wyzte ;
<i>And þarto mi treuþe iþe plihte."</i> 716	<i>þarto my treuwþe ich plicte."</i> 716
Muchel was þe ruþe	Miche was þat rewþe
þat was at þare truþe,	þat was at here trewþe.
For Rymenhild weop ille, ..	Reymyld wel stille,
<i>And horn let þe tires stille.</i> 720	<i>And horn let teres spille.</i> 720
"Lemman," quap he, "dere,	He seyde, "lemman dere,
þu schalt more ihere.	þou schalt more here.
þi sweuen schal wende,	þy sweuene ich schal schende. 724
<i>Oþer sum Man schal vs schende.</i> 724	<i>[No gap in MS. . . .]</i>
þe fiss þat brak þe lyne,	þe fis þat brac þi seyne,
Ywis he doþ us pine.	Hy wis hyt was som ble[y]ne
þat schal don vs tene	þat schal us do som tene ;
<i>And wurþ wel sone isene."</i> 728	<i>Hy wis hyt worþ hy sene."</i> 728
¶ Aylmar rod bi sture,	þe king rod bi his toure,
<i>And horn lai in bure.</i>	And horn was in þe boure.
Fykenhild hadde enuye	Fykenyld hadde envie,
<i>And sede þes folye :—</i>	<i>An seyde hise folye :—</i> 732
"Aylmar, ihc þe warne,	"Aylmere, king, ich wole warne,
Horn þe wule berne.	Horn chil þe wile berne.
Ihc herde whar he sede,	Ich herde qware he seyde,
<i>And his swerd forþ leide,</i> 736	<i>And his swerd leyde,</i> 736
To bringe þe of lyue,	To bringe þe of liue,
And take Rymenhild to wyue.	And take rimenyld to wiue.

Hurl. MS. 2253.

for eueruch oþer wyhte ; | þerto my trouþe y plyhte."		Horn plights his troth to Rymenhild, but both weep and forebode evil from the dream.
wel muche was þe reuþe | þat wes at þilke treuþe.	720	
rymenild wep wel ylle, | ant horn let terres stille.		
"Lemmon," quop he, "dere, | þou shalt more yhere.		
þy sweuen shal wende ; | summon vs wole shende.		
þat fyssh þat brac þy net, | ywis it is sumwet		
þat wol vs do sum teone ; | ywys hit worþ ysene."	728	
¶ Aylmer rod by stoure, | ant horn wes yne boure.		
Fykenild hade enuye | ant seyde þeose folye :—		Fykenhild tells the king that Horn is plotting to kill him and to marry Rymenhild.
"Aylmer, ich þe werne, | horn þe wole forberne.	736	
Ich herde wher he seyde, | ant his suerd he leyde,		
to brynge þe of lyue | ant take rymenyld to wyue.		

	<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
He lip in bure,		Nou he hys in boure,	
Vnder couerture,	740	Al honder couerture,	740
By Rymenthild, þi dozter ;		By reymyld, þi douter ;	
And so he doþ wel ofte.		And so he hys wel offer.	
And þider þu go al rizt ;		Ich rede þat þu wende ;	
þer þu him finde mizt.	744	þer þu myct him schende.	744
þu do him vt of londe,		Do him out of þi londe,	
Oþer he doþ þe schonde."		Her do more schonde."	
¶ Aylmar azen gan turne,		Aylmer king him gan torne,	
Wel Modi and wel Murne.	748	Vel mody and wel Mourne.	748
[No gap in MS.]		To boure he gan 3erne,	
.]		Durst hym noman werne.	
He fond horn in arme,		He fond horn wit arme,	
On Rymenthilde barme.	752	In rimenyldes barme.	752
"Awei vt," he sede, "fule þeof,		"Henne out," qwad aylmer king,	
Ne wurstu me neuremore leof.		"Henne, þou foule wending,	
Wend vt of my bure,		Out of boure flore,	
Wiþ muchel messaventure.	756	Fram Reymyld, þi hore.	756
Wel sone bute þu flitte,		Sone bote þe flecte,	
Wiþ swerde ihc þe anhitte.		Wit swerd hy wole þe hette.	
Wend ut of my londe,		Hout of londe sone,	
Oþer þu schalt haue schonde."	760	Here hauest þou nowt to done."	760
[No gap in MS.]		Horn cam in to stable,	
.]		Wel modi for þe fable.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	He Lyht nou in Boure, | vnder couertoure,	[leaf 87, back]
	by rymenyld, þy dohter ; | ant so he doþ wel ofte.	
	[No gap in MS.]	744
	do him out of londe, | er he do more shonde."	
	¶ Aylmer gan hom turne, | wel mody ant wel sturne.	
	[No gap in MS.]	
	he fond horn vnder arme, | in rymenyldes barme.	752
	"go out," quof aylmer, þe kyng, | "Horn, þou foule fundlyng.	
	forþ out of boures flore, | for rymenild, þin hore.	
	wend out of londe sone ; | her nast þou nout to done.	760
	wel sone bote þou flette, | myd suert y shal þe sette."	758
	Horn code to stable, | wel modi for þat fable.	

Aylmar finds
Horn in Ry-
menthild's
embrace, and
bids him
leave the land
at once.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Horn sadelede his stede,		He sette sadel on stede,	
And his armes he gan sprede.	764	With armes he hym gan schrede.	764
His brunie he gan lace,		Hys brenye he gan lace,	
So he scholde, in to place.		So he scholde, in to place.	
[No gap in MS.]	768	þo hyt þer to gan ten,	
.]		Ne durst him noman sen.	768
His swerd he gan fonge ;		Swerd he gan fonge ;	
Nabod he noȝt to longe.		Ne stod he nowt to longe,	
He ȝede forþ bliue		And ȝede forþ richte	
To Rymenhild his wyue.	772	To reymyld þe briece.	772
He sede, " lemman, derling,		He seyde, " leman, derling,	
Nu hauestu þi sweuening.		Now haestu þi meting.	
þe fiss þat þi net rente,		þe fys þi net to rente,	
Fram þe he me sente.	776	Fram þe he me sente.	776
[No gap in MS.]		þe king gynneþ wih̄t me striue ;	
.]		Awey he wole me driue.	
Rymenhild, haue wel godne day,		Reymyld, haue god day,	
No leng abiden ine may.	780	For nov ich founde away,	780.
In to vncouþe londe,		In to onekuþ londe,	
Wel more for to fonde.		Wel more forto fonde.	
I schal wune þere		Ich schal wony þere	
Fulle seue ȝere.	784	Fulle seue ȝere.	784
At seue ȝeres ende,		Ate vij ȝeres hende,	
ȝef ine come ne sende,		Bot ȝyf hy come oþer sende,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he sette sadel on stede, | wiþ armes he gon him shrede.		Horn saddles his horse,
his brunie he con lace, | so he schulde, in to place.	766	arms himself,
his suerd he gon fonge ; | ne stod he nout to longe.	770	and then visits Rymen-
to is suerd he gon teon ; | ne durste non wel him seon.	768	hild.
[No gap in MS.]		
He seide, " lemmon, derlyng, | nou þou hauest þy sweuening.		He tells her that her dream has come true,
þe fyssh þat þyn net rende, | from þe me he sende.	776	
þe kyng wiþ me gynneþ striue ; | a wey he wole me dryue.		
pare fore haue nou godneday ; | nou y mot fonnde ant fare away		that he is going to an unknown country for seven years.
In to vncouþe londe, | wel more forte fonde.		
y shal wonie þere | fulle seue ȝere.	784	
at þe seueȝeres ende, | ȝyf y ne come ne sende,		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Tak þe husebonde, ffor me þu ne wonde.	Tac þou hosebonde, For me þat þou wonde.
In armes þu me fonge, <i>And kes me wel longe."</i>	I armes þou me fonge, An kusse swiþe longe."
He custe him wel a stunde, <i>And Rymenhild feol to grunde.</i>	He kusten one stunde, And reymyld fel to grunde.
Horn tok his leue ; Ne miȝte he no leng bileue.	Horn tok his leue, For hyt was ney heue.
He tok Apulf, his fere, Al abute þe swere,	He nam ayol, trewe fere, Al aboute þe swete,
<i>And sede, "kniȝt so trewe,</i> Kep wel mi luue newe.	<i>And seyt, "knict so trewe,</i> Kep Mi leue wiue.
þu neure me ne forsoke, Rymenhild þu kep and loke."	So þou me neuere forsoke, Reymyl kep and loke."
His stede he gan bistride, <i>And forþ he gan ride.</i>	H orn gan stede by stride, And forþ he gan ride.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Ayol wep wit heye,
To þe hauene he ferde, <i>And a god schup he hurede,</i> þat him scholde londe	And alle þat hym seye. Horn chil forþ hym ferde ; A god schip he him herde, þat hym scholde wisse
In westene londe.	Out of westnisse.
¶ Apulf weop wiþ iȝe, <i>And al þat him isiȝe.</i>	þe whyȝt him gan stonde, And drof tyl hirelonde.

Harl. MS. 2253.

He bids her not to await him longer than seven years.	tac þou hosebonde, | for me þat þou no wonde.	
Rymenhild fainte.	In armes þou me fonge, | ant cus me swyþe longe." hy custen hem a stounde, | ant rymenyld fel to grounde.	792
Horn en- trusts his 'new love' to Athulf.	¶ Horn toc his leue ; | he myhte nout byleue. He toc Apulf, is fere, | aboute þe swere, ant seide, "knyht so trewe, | kep wel loue newe. þou neuer ne forsoke | rymenild to kepe ant loke."	800
He sets sail.	his stede he bigan stryde, | ant forþ he con hym ryde. Apulf wep wiþ eyzen, | ant alle þat hit yseyzen. Horn forþ him ferde ; | a god ship he him herde, þat him shulde passe | out of westnesse.	808
	þe wynd bigon to stonde, | ant drof hem vp o londe.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
To lond he him sette, And fot on stirop sette.	812	To londe he gan flette, And out of schip him sette.	812
He fond bi þe weie, Kynges sonnes tweie ; þat on him het harild, And þat oþer berild.	816	He mette by þe weye, Kingges sonnes tweye ; þat on was hoten ayld, And þat oþer byrild.	816
Berild gan him preie þat he scholde him seie What his name were, And what he wolde þere.	820	Byrild him gan preye þat he scholde seye Wat hys name were, And qwat he wolde þere.	820
"Cutberd," he sede, "ihc hote, Icomeñ vt of þe bote, Wel feor fram biweste, To seche mine beste."	824	"Cuberd," he seyde, "ich hote, Comen fram þe bote, Fer fram bi weste, To chesen mine beste."	824
Berild gan him nier ride, And tok him bi þe bridel. "Wel beo þu, kniȝt, ifounde ; Wiþ me þu lef a stunde.	828	Byryld him gan ryde, And tok hym by þe bridel. "Wel be þou, kniet, here founde ; Whyt me bileuest a stounde.	828
Also mote i sterue, þe king þu schalt serue. Ne saȝ i neure my lyue So fair kniȝt aryue."	832	So ich ne mote sterue, þe kyng þou schal serue. Ne sey ich neuere on lyue So fayr knyht aryue."	832
Cutberd heo ladde in to halle, And he a kne gan falle.		Cubert he ledde to halle, And adoun gan falle.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

to londe þat hy fletten ; | fot out of ship hy setten. he fond bi þe weye, | kynges sonnes tueye ; þat on wes hoten Aþyld, | ant þat oþer beryld.	816	<i>Horn reaches land. He meets two princes, Harild and Berild.</i>
berylld hym con preye | þat he schulde seye what he wolde þere, | ant what ys nome were. ¶ "Godmod," he seid, "ich hote, | ycomen out of þis bote, wel fer from by weste, | to seche myne beste."	824	<i>He gives his name as Cut- berd (God- mod),</i>
berylld con ner him ryde, | ant toc him bi þe bridel. "wel be þou, knyht, yfounde ; | wiþ me þou lef a stounde. also ich mote steruē, | þe kyng þou shalt serue. ne seh y neuer a lyue | so feir knyht her aryue." godmod he ladde to halle, | ant he adoun gan falle,	832	<i>and is con- ducted by the princes before the king.</i>

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
He sette him a knewelyng,		He sette hym on knewlyng,	
And grette wel þe gode kyng.	836	And grette wel þe gode king.	836
þanne sede Berild sone,		þo seyde byrild wel sone,	
“Sire king, of him þu hast to done.		“Whit hym hauen to done.	
Bitak him þi lond to werie ;		Tak hym þi lond to werye ;	
Ne schat hit noman derie,	840	Ne-schal hym noman derye.	840
For he is þe faireste man		He hys þe fayreste man	
þat eurezut on þi londe cam.”		þat euer in þis londe cam.”	
¶ þanne sede þe king so dere,		þo seyde þe king so dere,	
“Welcome beo þu here.	844	“Wel come be he here.	844
Go nu, Berild, swiþe,		Go nov, byryld, swyþe,	
And make him ful bliþe.		An mak him glad and blyþe.	
And whan þu farst to woze,		Wan þou farest awowen,	
Tak him þine gloue.	848	Tak hym þine glouen.	848
Iment þu hauest to wyue,		þer þou hauest Mynt to wyue,	
Awai he schal þe dryue ;		Awey he schal þe dryue.”	
For Cutberdes fairhede		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Ne schal þe neure wel spede.”	852	. . . . .]	852
H It was at Cristesmasse,		Hyt was at Cristesmesse,	
Neiþer more ne lasse,		Næþer more ne lesse.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		þe king hym makede a feste,	
.]	856	Wyt hyse knyctes beste.	856
þer cam in at none,		þer com ate none,	
A Geaunt suþe sone,		A geaunt swiþe sone,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Cutberd greetes the king.	Ant sette him a knelyng, | ant grette þene gode kyng. [leaf 88]	
Berild asks that he be taken into the king's service.	þo saide beryld wel sone, | “kyng, wiþ him þou ast done.	
The king welcomes Cutberd.	þi lond tac him to werie ; | ne shal þe nomon derye,	840
	for he is þe feyreste man | þat euer in þis londe cam.”	
	¶ þo seide þe kyng wel dere, | “welcome þe þou here.	
	go, beryld, wel swyþe, | ant make hym wel blyþe,	
	ant when þou farest to wowen, | tac him þine glouen.	848
	þer þou hast munt to wyue, | a wey he shal þe dryue ;	
	for godmodes feyrhede | shalt þou no wer spede.”	
At the Christ- mas feast a giant ap- pears.	hit wes at cristesmasse, | nouþer more ne lasse.	
	þe kyng made feste, | of his knyhtes beste.	856
	þer com in at none, | a geaunt suyþe sone,	

The giant's challenge. Horn, Berild and Alrid accept it. 37

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Iarmed fram paynyme, And seide þes ryme :— “ Site stille, sire kyng, <i>And</i> herkne þis tyþyng. Her buþ paens ariued, Wel mo þane fyue. Her beoþ on þe sonde, King, vpon þi lond. On of hem wile fihte Aþen þre knihte. þef oþer þre slen vre, Al þis lond beo þoure ; þef vre on ouercomeþ þour þreo, Al þis lond schal vre beo. Tomoreþe be þe fihtinge, Whan þe list of daye springe.” ¶ þanne seðe þe kyng þurston, “ Cutberd schal beo þat on ; Berild schal beo þat oþer ; þe þridde, Alrid, his broþer. For hi beoþ þe strengeste, <i>And</i> of armes þe beste. Bute what schal vs to rede ? Ihc wene we beþ alle dede.”	860 864 868 872 876 880	Armed of paynime, And seyde in hys rime, “ Syte, knytes, by þeking, And lusteþ to my tydyng. Here beþ paynmys aryued, Wel mo þanne fyue. By þe se stronde, Kyng, on þine lond. One þer of wille ich fyhte Aþen þi þre knyctes. þyf þat houre felle þyne þre, Al þis lond schal vre be ; þyf þyne þre fellen houre, Al þys lond þanne be þyure. To morwe schal be þe fyhtyng, At þe sonne op rysyng.” þo seyde þe king þurston, “ Cubert he schal be þat on, Aylð chyld þat oþer, þe þrydde, byryld, hyse broþer. Hye þre beþ þe strengeste, And in armes þe beste. At wat schal do to rede ? Ich wene we ben alle dede.”	860 864 868 872 876 880
--	--	---	--

Harl. MS. 2253.

y-armed of paynyme, | ant seide þise ryme :— “ Site, kyng, bi kyng, | ant herkne my tidyng. her buþ paynes aryue, | wel more þen fyue. her beþ vpon honde, | kyng, in þine lond. on þer of wol fyhte | to þeynes þre knyhtes. þef oure þre sleh oure on, | we shulen of ore lond gon ; þef vre on sleh oure þre, | al þis lond schal vre be. to morewe shal be þe fyhtyng, | at þe sonne vpspringe.” ¶ þo seyde þe kyng þurston, | “ godmod shal be þat on ; beryld shal be þat oþer ; | þe þridde, Aþyld, is broþer. for hue buþ strongeste, | ant in armes þe beste. ah, wat shal vs to rede ? | y wene we buþ dede.”	864 872 880	The giant proclaims a challenge. One pagan will fight any three in the land, the combat to determine who shall possess the land. King Thur- ston names Cutberd (God- mod), Harild and Berild as the three defenders.
--	-----------------------------------	--

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
¶ Cutberd sat at borde,		Cubert set on borde,	
And sede þes wordes :—	884	And seyde þis worde :—	884
“ Sire king, hit nis no riȝte,		“ Syre kyȝeking, hyt no ryȝcte,	
On wiþ þre to fiȝte ;		On wiþ þre to fyȝcte.	
Aȝen one hunde,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	888
þre cristen men to fonde.	888	At wille ich alone,	
Sire, ischal al one,		With outen mannes mone,	
Wiþute more ymone,		Mid my swerd wel heþe	
Wiþ mi swerd wel eþe		Bringen hem alle to deþe.”	892
Bringe hem þre to deþe.”	892	þe kyng ros a morwe,	
¶ þe kyng aros amoreȝe,		And hadde meche sorwe.	
þat hadde muchel sorȝe ;		Cubert ros of bedde ;	
And Cutberd ros of bedde,		Wyt armes he hym schredde.	896
Wiþ armes he him schredde.	896	Hys brenye on he caste,	
Horn his brunie gan on caste,		Lacede hyt wel faste.	
And lacede hit wel faste,		He cam biforn þe godeking,	
And cam to þe kinge,		At hyse op rysyng.	900
At his vp risyng.	900	He seyde, “ king, com to felde,	
“ King,” he sede, “ cum to fel[de],		Me for to by helde,	
For to bihelde		Hou we scholen fyȝte	
Hu we fiȝte schulle,		And to gydere hus dyȝcte.”	904
And togare go wulle.”	904	Ryȝt at prime tyde,	
Riȝt at prime tide,		He goȝne hem out ryde.	
Hi gunnen ut ride,			

Harl. MS. 2253.

	Godmod set at borde, | ant seide þeose wordes :—	
Cutberd says that it were shame for three Chris- tians to fight against one pagan, and offers to fight alone.	“ sire kyng, nis no ryhte, | on wiþ þre fyhte,	
	aȝeynes one hounde, | þre cristene to founde.	888
He arms himself,	ah, kyng, y shal alone, | wiþ-oute more ymone,	
	wiþ my suerd ful eþe | bringen hem alle to deþe.”	
visits the king,	þe kyng aros amorewe ; | he hade mucho sorewe.	
	godmod ros of bedde ; | wiþ armes he him shredde.	896
and with him rides to the combat.	his brunye he on caste, | ant knutte hit wel faste,	
	ant com him to þe kyng, | at his vp rysyng.	
	“ kyng,” quop he, “ com to felde, | me forte byhelde,	
	hou we shule flyten | ant to gedere smiten.”	904
	¶ riht at prime tide, | hy gonnen out to ryde.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
And funden on a grene,		He founden in a grene,	
A geaunt suþe kene,	908	A geant swyþe kene,	908
His feren him biside,		Armed with swerd by side,	
Hore deþ to abide.		þe day for to abyde.	
¶ þeilke bataille		Cubert him gan asayle;	
Cutberd gan assaille.	912	Wolde he nawt fayle.	912
He 3af dentes inoze;		He keyte duntēs ynowe;	
þe kni3tes felle iswo3e.		þe geant fel hy swowe.	
His dent he gan wiþdra3e,		Hys feren gonnen hem wyt drawe,	
For hi were ne3 asla3e.	916	þo here mayster wa slawe.	916
And sede, "kni3tes, nu 3e reste		He seyden, "knyct þo reste	
One while, ef 3ou leste."		Awile 3yf þe luste.	
Hi sede, "hi neure nadde		We neuere ne hente	
Of kni3te dentes so harde.	920	Of man ¹ so harde dunte,	920
[No gap in MS.]		Bute of þe king Mory,	
He was of hornes kunne,		þat was so swyþe stordy.	
Iborn in suddenne."	924	He was of hornes kinne;	
¶ Horn him gan to agrise,		We slowe hym in sodenne."	924
And his blod arise.		Cuberd gan agrise,	
Biuo him sa3 he stonde		And hys blod aryse.	
þat driuen him of londe,	928	By for hym he sey stonde	
And þat his fader slo3:		þat drof hym out of londe,	928
To him his swerd he dro3.		And hys fader auelde.	
		He smot hym honder schelde.	

¹ MS. adds 'nes honde' underdotted as a mistake.

Harl. MS. 2253.

hy fonnden in a grene, | a geaunt swyþe kene,		
his feren him biside, | þat day forto abyde.		
Godmod hem gon asaylen; | nolde he nout faylen.	912	Cutberd strikes so hard, that the giant asks for a breathing spell, and says he has never before experienced such blows, save at the hand of King Murry.
he 3ef duntēs ynowe; | þe payen fel y swowe.	[leaf 88, back]	
ys feren gonnen hem wiþ drawe, | for huere maister wes neh slawe.		
he seide, "knyht, þou reste | a whyle, 3ef þe leste.	918	
y ne heuede ner of monnes hond | so harde duntēs in non lond,		
bote of þe kyng Murry, | þat wes swiþe sturdy.		
he wes of hornes kenne; | y sloh him in sudenne."		
¶ Godmod him gon agryse, | ant his blod aryse.		
byforen him he seh stonde | þat drof him out of londe,	928	Horn is enraged, and renews the fight.
ant fader his a-uelde; | he smot him vnder shelde.		

<p><i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i></p> <p>Bute his sones tweie Bifore him he saȝ deie. 956 þe king bigan to grete, And teres for to lete. Me leiden hem in bare, And burden hem ful ȝare. 960 [No gap in MS.] ¶ þe king com in to halle, Among his kniȝtes alle. 964 "Horn," he sede, "i seie þe, Do as i schal rede þe. Aslazen beȝ mine heirs, And þu art kniȝt of muchel pris, 968 And of grete strengþe, And fair o bodie lengþe. Mi Rengne þu schalt welde, And to spuse helde 972 Reynild, mi doȝter, þat sitteȝ on þe lofte." ¶ "O sire king, wiȝ wronge Scholte ihc hit vnderfonge. 976 þi doȝter þat ȝe me bede, Ower rengne for to lede.</p>	<p><i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i></p> <p>Bote hys sones tweye By fore he sey deye. 956 þe king bi gan to grete, And teres for to lete. Men leyden hem on bere, And ledde hem wel þere 960 In to holy kyrke, So man scholde werke. Þe king cam hom to halle, Among þe kniȝtes alle. 964 "Do, cubert," he seyde, "As ich þe wolle rede." Dede beȝ myn heyres, And þou þe boneyres, 968 And of grete strengþe, Swete and fayr of lengþe. Mi reaume þou schalt helde, And to spuse welde 972 Hermenyl, my douter, þat syt in boure softe." He seyde, "king, wit wronge Scholde ich hire honder fonge, 976 þing þat þou me bede, And þy reaume lede.</p>
--	--

Harl. MS. 2253.

<p>.] þe kyng wiȝ reuȝful chere | lette leggen is sones on bere, ant bringen hom to halle ; | muche sorewe hue maden alle. 960 in a chirche of lym ant ston | me buriede hem wiȝ ryche won. ¶ þe kyng lette forȝ calle | hise knyhtes alle, ant seide, "godmod, ȝef þou nere, | alle ded we were, [No gap in MS.] 968 ] þou art boȝe god ant feyr ; | her y make þe myn heyr ; for my sones buȝ yflawe, | ant ybroht of lyfdawe. 976 dohter ich habbe one ; | nys non so feyr of blod ant bone.</p>	<p>The king mourns.</p> <p>He offers to make Horn (Cutberd) his heir, and to give him his daughter Reynild.</p>
--	---

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Welmore ihc schal þe serue,		At more ich wile þe serue,	
Sire kyng, or þu sterue.	980	And fro sorwe þe berwe.	980
þi sorwe schal wende		þy sorwe hyt schal wende	
Or seue 3eres ende.		Her þis seue 3eres hende.	
Wanne hit is wente,		And wanne he beþ wente,	
Sire king, 3ef me mi rente.	984	Kyng, 3yf þou me my rente.	984
Whanne i þi do3ter 3erne,		Wan ich þi douter herne,	
Ne schaltu me hire werne."		Ne schalt þou hire me werne."	
Cutberd wonede þere		H orn child wonede þere	
Fulle seue 3ere,	988	fulle sixe yere.	988
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>		þe seueneþe, þat cam þe nexte	
.]		After þe sexte, ¹	
þat to Rymenild he ne sente,		To reymyld he ne wende,	
Ne him self ne wente.	992	Ne to hyre sende.	992
Rymenild was in Westernesse,		Reymyld was in westnesse,	
Wiþ wel muchel sorinesse.		Myd michel sorwenesse.	
¶ A king þer gan ariue		A kyng þer was aryuede	
þat wolde hire haue to wyue.	996	þat wolde hyre habbe to wyue.	996
Aton he was wiþ þe king,		At sone ware þe kynges	
Of þat ilke wedding.		Of hyre weddinges.	
þe daies were schorte,		þe dawes weren schorte,	
þat Riminhild ne dorste	1000	And reymyld ne dorste	1000
Leten in none wise.		Lette in none wise.	
A writ he dude deuisse ;		A writ he dede deuisse ;	

Harl. MS. 2253.

		2(Ermenild, þat feyre may, | bryht so eny someres day,)	
		hire wolle ich 3eue þe, | ant her kyng shalt þou be."	
Cutberd declines, but offers to continue in the king's service.		he seyde, " more ichul þe serue, | kyng, er þen þou sterue.	984
		when y þy dohter 3erne, | heo ne shal me noþyng werne."	
		¶ godmod wonede þere | fulle six 3ere ;	
		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
During seven years he does not communicate with Rymenhild. A king sues for Rymenhild.		ant þe seueneþe 3er bygon ; | to rymynyld, sonde ne sende he non.	
		rymenyld wes in westnesse, | wiþ muchel sorewenesse.	994
		a kyng þer wes aryue, | ant wolde hyre han to wyue.	
		at one were þe kynges, | of þat weddynga	
		þe dayes were so sherte, | ant rymenild ne derste	1000
		latten on none wyse. | a wryt hue dude deuyse ;	

² This line was at first left out by the scribe, and then written in the margin of the MS. ¹ MS. adds 'yeres hende' underdotted as a mistake.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Apulf hit dude write,	Ayol hyt dide write,
þat horn ne luuede nozt lite. 1004	þat horn ne louede nawt lite. 1004
Heo sende hire sonde	And to eueryche londe,
To euereche londe,	For horn hym was so longe,
To seche horn, þe kniȝt,	After horn þe knycte,
þer me him finde miȝte. 1008	For þat he ne Myȝte. 1008
Horn nozt þer of ne herde,	Horn þer of ne þoute,
Til, o dai þat he ferde	Tyl, on a day þat he ferde
To wude for to schete,	To wode for to seche,
A knaue he gan imete. 1012	A page he gan mete. 1012
Horn seden, "Leue fere,	He seyde, "leue fere,
Wat sechestu here?"	Wat sekest þou here?"
"Kniȝt, if beo þi wille,	"Knyt, feyr of felle,"
I mai þe sone telle. 1016	Qwat þe page, "y wole þe telle. 1016
I seche fram biweste,	Ich seke fram westnesse,
Horn of westernesse,	Horn, knyht of estnesse,
For a Maiden Rymenhild	For þe mayde reymyld,
þat for him gan wexe wild. 1020	þat for hym ney waxeþ wild. 1020
A king hire wile wedde,	A kyng hire schal wedde,
And bringe to his bedde,	A soneday to bedde,
King Modi of Reynes,	Kyng mody of reny,
On of hornes enemis. 1024	þat was hornes enemy. 1024
Ihc habbe walke wide	Ich haue walked wide
Bi þe se side,	By þe se syde.

Hart. MS. 2253.

Apulf hit dude wryte, | þat horn ne louede nout lyte.	Athulf writes a letter to Horn.
hue sende hire sonde | in to eueruche londe,	
to sechen horn knyhte, | whe so er me myhte. 1008	
Horn þer of nout herde, | til, o day þat he ferde	Horn, while hunting, meets a page, who says that he is seeking Horn,
to wode forte shete, | a page he gan mete.	
Horn seide, "leue fere, | whet dest þou nou here?"	
"Sire, in lutel spelle | y may þe sone telle. [leaf 89] 1016	
Ich seche from westnesse, | horn, knyht, of estnesse,	
For rymenild, þat feyre may, | soreweþ for him nyht <i>ant</i> day.	and that Ry- menhild is to marry King Mody of Reynes, on Sunday.
A kyng hire shal wedde, | a sonneday to bedde,	
Kyng Mody of reynis, | þat is hornes enimis. 1024	
ich habbe walked wyde | by þe see side.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Ich neuere myzt of reche
Nis he no war ifunde,	Whit no londisse speche. 1028
Walawai þe stunde.	Nis he nower founde,
Wailaway þe while,	A weylaway þe stounde.
Nu wurþ Rymenild bigiled." 1032	Reymyld worþ by gile,
Horn iherde wiþ his ires,	Weylawey þe wile." 1032
And spak wiþ bidere tires,	Horn hyt herde with eren,
"Knaue, wel þe bitide,	And wep with bloody teren.
Horn stondeþ þe biside. 1036	"So wel þe, grom, by tide,
Aȝen to hure þu turne,	Horn stant by þy syde. 1036
And seie þat heo ne murne,	Aȝen to reymyld turne,
For ischal beo þer bitime,	And sey þat he ne morne.
A soneday bi pryme." 1040	Ich schal ben þer by tyime,
þe knaue was wel bliþe,	A soneday by prime." 1040
And hizede aȝen bliue.	þe page was blyþe,
þe se bigan to þroȝe	And schepede wel swyþe.
Vnder hire woȝe. 1044	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]
þe knaue þer gan adrinke ;	þe se hym gan to drenche ;
Rymenhild hit miȝte of þinke.	Reymyld hyt Myzt of þinche.
Rymenhild vndude þe dur pin	þe se hym gan op þrowe,
Of þe hus þer heo was in, 1048	Honder hire boures wowe. 1048
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Reymyld gan dore vn pynne,
.]	Of boure þat he was ynne,

Harl. MS. 2253.

The messenger laments that he cannot find Horn.	ne mihte ich him neuer cleche, | wiþ nones kunnes speche,	
	ne may ich of him here | in londe fer no nere.	
	weylaway þe while, | him may hente gyle." 1032	
	¶ Horn hit herde wiþ earen, | ant spec wiþ wete tearen,	
	"So wel, grom, þe bitide, | horn stond by þi syde,	
	aȝeyn to rymenild turne, | ant sey þat hue ne murne.	
	y shal be þer bi time, | a sonneday er prime." 1040	
Horn discloses his identity, and sends word to Rymenhild that he will come Sunday before 'prime.'	þe page wes wel blyþe | ant shipeþe wel swyþe.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
The messenger is drowned, and Rymenhild looks for him in vain.	þe see him gon adrynke ; | þat rymenil may of þinke.	
	þe [see] him con ded þrowe | vnder hire chambre wowe. 1048	
	rymenild lokede wide | by þe see syde,	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
To loke wip hire ize,		And lokede forþ riȝcte	
If heo oȝt of horn isiȝe.	1052	After horn þe knyte.	1052-
þo fond heo þe knaue adrent		þo fond hye hire sonde	
þat he hadde for horn isent,		Drenched by þe stronde,	
And þat scholde horn bringe ;		þat scholde horn bringe ;	
Hire fingres he gan wringe.	1056	Hyre fingres hye gan wringe.	1056
¶ Horn cam to þurston þe kyng,		Horn cam to þurston þe kinge,	
And tolde him þis tiping.		And telde hym hys tydinge.	
þo he was iknowe		So he was by cnowe	
þat Rimenhild was hise oȝe,	1060	þat reymyld was his owe.	1060
Of his gode kenne,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>	
þe king of suddenne,		. . . . .
And hu he sloȝ in felde		. . . . .
þat his fader <i>quellede</i> ,	1064	. . . . .]	1064
And seide, "king þe wise,		He seyde, "kyng so wise,	
ȝeld me mi <i>seruise</i> .		ȝeld me my <i>seruise</i> .	
Rymenhild help me winne ;		Reymyld me help to winne ;	
þat þu noȝt ne linne,	1068	þat þou ich nowt ne lynne,	1068
And ischal do to spuse		And hy schal to house	
þi doȝter wel to huse.		þy douter do wel spuse.	
Heo schal to spuse haue		He schal to spuse haue	
Aþulf, mi gode felawe,	1072	Ayol, My trewe felawe,	1072
God kniȝt mid þe beste,		He hys knyht wyt þe beste,	
And þe <i>treweste</i> ."		And on of þe <i>treweste</i> ."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ȝef heo seȝe horn come, | oþer tidynge of eny gome.			
þo fond hue hire sonde | adronque by þe stronde,			
þat shulde horn brynge ; | hire hondes gon hue wrynge.	1056		Rymenhild grieves when she finds the drowned messenger.
¶ Horn com to þurston þe kyng, | ant tolde him þes tidynge.			
ant þo he was biknowe, | þat rymenild wes ys owe,			Horn discloses his identity to King Thurston
ant of his gode kenne, | þe kyng of sudenne,			
ant hou he sloh afelde | <i>him þat is fader aquelde</i> ,	1064		
ant seide, "kyng so wyse, | ȝeld me my <i>seruise</i> .			and asks his pay and also aid to win Rymenhild.
rymenild, help me to wyne, | swyþe þat þou ne blynne,			
ant y shal do þo house | þy dohter wel to spouse,			He promises that Athulf shall marry Thurston's daughter.
for hue shal to spouse haue | Aþulf, my gode felawe.	1072		
he is knyht mid þe beste, | <i>ant on of þe treweste</i> ."			

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
þe king sede so stille,		þo seyde þe kyng so stille,	
“Horn, haue nu þi wille.”	1076	“Horn, do þine wille.”	1076
He dude writes sende		H orn sente hys sonde	
Into yrlonde,		In to eueryche londe,	
After kniȝtes liȝte,		After men to fyȝte,	
Irisse men to fiȝte.	1080	Hyrisc̄he men so wyȝte,	1080
To horn come inoȝe,		To hym were come hy nowe,	
þat to schupe droȝe.		þat in to schipe drowe.	
Horn dude him in þe weie,		Horn tok hys preye.	
On a god Galeie:	1084	And dude him in hys weye.	1084
þe him gan to blowe		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
In alitel þroȝe.		Here scyp gan forþ seyle,	
þe se bigan to posse		þe wynd hym nolde fayle.	1088
Riȝt in to Westernesse.	1088	He striken seyl of maste,	
Hi strike seil <i>and</i> maste,		And anker he gonne kaste.	
<i>And</i> Ankere gunne caste,		þe soneday was hy sp[ronge],	
Or eny day was sprunge		And þe messe hy songe,	1092
Oþer belle irunge.	1092	Of reymylde þe ȝonge,	
þe word bigan to springe		And of mody þe kinge;	
Of Rymenhilde weddinge.		And horn was in watere;	
Horn was in þe watere;		Myȝt he come no latere.	1096
Ne miȝte he come no latere.	1096	He let scyp stonde,	
He let his schup stonde,		And ȝede hym op to londe.	
<i>And</i> ȝede to londe.			

Harl. MS. 2253.

The king consents.	þe kyng seide so stille, | “horn, do al þi wille.”	
	he sende þo by sonde, | ȝend al is londe,	
Horn levies men, and sets sail.	after knyhtes to fyhte, | þat were men so lyhte.	1080
	to him come ynowe, | þat in to shipe drowe.	
	¶ Horn dude him in þe weye, | in a gret galeie.	
	þe wynd bigon to blowe | in a lutel þrowe.	
He arrives after the bells for the wed- ding have been rung.	þe see bi-gan wiþ ship to gon, | to westnesse hem brohte anon.	
	hue striken seyl of maste, | ant ancre gonnen caste.	1090
	matynes were yronge | ant þe masse ysonge,	
	of rymenild þe ȝynge | ant of Mody þe kyng,	
He leaves his ship, and comes to land.	ant horn wes in watere; | ne mihte he come no latere.	1096
	He let is ship stonde, | ant com him vp to londe.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
His folk he dude abide		Hys folc he dide abyde	
Vnder wude side.	1100	Honder þe wode syde.	1100
Hor[n] him ʒede alone,		He wende forþ alone,	
also he sprunge of stone.		So he were sprunge of stone.	
A palmere he þar mette,		A palmere he mette ;	
<i>And faire hine grette.</i>	1104	Wyt worde he hym grette,	1104
" Palmere, þu schalt me tellé"		" Palmere, þou schalt me telle,"	
Al of þine spelle."		He seyde, " on þine spelle,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>		So brouke þou þi croune,	
.]	1108	Wi comest þou fram toune?"	1108
He sede vpon his tale,		þe palmere seyde on hys tale,	
" I come fram o brudale,		" Hy com fram on bridale.	"
Ich was at o wedding		Ich com fram brode hylde	
Of a Maide Rymenhild.	1112	Of Mayden reymylde.	1112
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>		Fram honder chyrche wowe,	
.]		þe gan louerd owe,	
Ne miʒte heo adriʒe		Ne miʒte hye hyt dreye	
þat heo ne weop wiþ iʒe.	1116	þat hye wep wyt eye.	1116
Heo sede þat ' heo nolde		He seyde þat ' hye nolde	
Ben ispused wiþ golde ;		Be spoused Myd golde ;	
Heo hadde on husebonde,		Hye hadde hosebonde,	
þeʒ he were vt of londē.' 1120	1120	þey be nere nawt in londē.' 1120	1120
<i>And in strong halle,</i>		Mody Myd strenceþe hyre hadde,	
Bipinne castel walle,		And in to toure ladde,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

His folk he made abyde | vnder a wode syde.		
¶ Horn eode forh al one, | so he sprong of þe stone.	[leaf 80, back]	Horn sets forth alone, and meets a palmer,
on palmere he y-mette, | <i>ant</i> wiþ wordes hyne grette,	1104	
" palmere, þou shalt me telle," | he seyde, " of þine spelle,		
so brouke þou þi croune, | why comest þou from toune?"		
ant he seide on is tale, | "y come from a brudale,		who tells him of the wed- ding
from brudale wyldē | of nfaide remenyldē.	1112	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>		
nie mihte hue nout dreʒe | þat hue ne wep wiþ eʒe.		and of Rymenhild's grief.
hue seide, ' þat hue nolde | be spoused wiþ golde ;		
hue hade hosebonde | þah he were out of londē.'	1120	
ich wes in þe halle, | wiþ-inne þe castel walle.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
per iwas atte zate ;	Into a stronge halle,
Nolde hi me in late. 1124	Whit inne kastel walle. 1124
Modi ihote hadde	per ich was attegate ;
To bure þat me hire ladde. .	Moste ich nawt in rake.
Awai igan glide ;	Awey ich gan glyde ;
þat deol inolde abide. 1128	þe deþ ich nolde abyde. 1128
þe bride wepeþ sore,	þer-worþ a rewlich dole,
<i>And þat is muche deole !</i> "	þer þe bryd wepeþ sore." [rede
¶ Quap horn, "So crist me rede,	"Palmere," qwad horn, "so god me
We schulle chaungi wede. 1132	Ich and þou willen chaungen wede.
Haue her cloþes myne,	Tac þou me þi sclauyne,
<i>And tak me þi sclauyne.</i>	And haue þou cloþes myne.
Today i schal þer drinke,	To day ich schal þere drynke ;
þat some hit schulle ofþinke." 1136	Som man hyt schal of þinke." 1136
His sclauyn he dude dun legge,	þe sclavyn he gan doun legge,
<i>And tok hit on his rigge.</i>	And horn hyt dide on rigge.
He tok horn his cloþes,	þe palmere tok hys cloþes, .
þat nere him noȝt loþe. 1140	þat ne weren hym nowt loþe. 1140
Horn tok burdon <i>and</i> scrippe,	H orn toc burdoun and scrippe,
<i>And wrong his lippe.</i>	And gan wringe hys lippe.
He makede him a ful chere,	He makede a foul chere,
<i>And al bicolmede his swere.</i> 1144	And kewede hys swere. 1144
He makede him vn bicomelich ;	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]
Hes he nas neuremore ilich.]

Harl. MS. 2253.

[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	?
.]	
a wey y gon glide ; | þe dole y nolde abyde.	1128
per worþ a dole reuly ; | þe brude wepeþ bitterly."	
quof horn, "so crist me rede, | we wolleþ chaunge wede.	
tac þou robe myne, | ant 3e sclaueyn þyne.	
to day y shal þer drynke, | þat summ̃ hit shal of-þynke."	1136
sclaueyn, he gon doun legge, | <i>ant</i> horn hit dude on rugge,	
ant toc hornes cloþes, | þat nout him were loþe.	
¶ Horn toc bordoun <i>ant</i> scrippe, | ant gan to wrynge is lippe.	
he made foule chere, | <i>ant</i> bicollede is swere.	1144
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	

Horn changes
clothes with
the palmer,

and blackens
his face and
neck with
coal.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laul Misc. MS. 108.</i>
¶ He com to þe gateward, þat him answered hard.	He cam to þe gateward, þat hym answered hard.
Horn bad undo softe, Mani tyme and ofte.	He bed on do wel softe, Fele syþe and ofte.
Ne miȝte he awynne þat he come þerinne.	Myȝte he nowt wynne For to come þerinne.
Horn gan to þe zate turne, And þat wicket vnspurne.	Horn gan to þe yate turne, And þe wyket op spurne.
þe boye hit scholde abugge ; Horn þreu him ouer þe brigge,	þe porter hyt scholde abygge ; He pugde hym ofer þe brigge,
þat his ribbes him to brake ; And syþþe com in atte gate.	þat hys ribbes gommen krake ; And horn into halle rake.
He sette him wel loȝe, In beggeres rowe.	He sette hym wel lowe, In beggeres rowe.
He lokede him abute, Wiþ his colmie snute.	He loked al aboute, Mid hys kelwe snowte.
He seȝ Rymenhild sitte Ase heo were of witte,	He sey Reymyld sytte Al so hy were of witte,
Sore wepinge and ȝerne ; Ne miȝte hure noman wurne.	Wyt droupnynde chere, þat was hys lemman dere.
He lokede in eche halke ; Ne seȝ he nowhar walke	He lokede in eche halke ; Sey he nowere stalke
Aþulf his felawe, þat he cuþe knowe.	Ayol hys trewe felawe, þat trewe was and ful of lawe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

he com to þe zateward, | þat him onsuerede froward.		The gate-keeper forbids Horn entrance.
horn bed vn-do wel softe, | moni tyme ant ofte.		
ne myhte he ywynne | forto come þer-ynne.	1152	
horn þe wyket puste, | þat hit open fluste.		Horn breaks through the wicket, after having thrown the gate-keeper over the bridge.
þe porter schulde abugge ; | he þrew him a-doun þe brugge, þat þre ribbes crakede. | horn to halle rakede, ant sette him doun wel lowe, | in þe beggeres rowe.	1160	
he lokede aboute, | myd is collede snoute.		
þer seh he rymenild sitte | ase hue were out of wytte, wepinde sore ; | ȝh he seh nower þore		He sees Rymenhild weeping, but looks in vain for Athulf.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1168	
Aþulf is gode felawe, | þat trewe wes in vch plawe.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laul Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Apulf was in þe ture,		Ayol was op in toure,	
Abute for to pure	1172	Aboute for to poure	1172
After his comynge,		After hornes cominge,	
ʒef schup him wolde bringe.		ʒyf water hym wolde bringe.	
He sez þe se flowe,		þe se he sey flowe,	
And horn nowar rowe.	1176	And horn nower rowe.	1176
He sede vpon his songe,		He seyde in hys songe,	
"Horn, nu þu ert wel longe.		"Horn, þou art to longe.	
Rymenhild þu me toke,		Reymyld þou me by toke,	
þat i scholde loke.	1180	þat ich hyre scholde loke.	1180
Ihc hadde kept hure eure;		Ich haue hire yloked euere,	
Com nu oþer neure.		And þou ne comest neuere."	
I ne may no leng hure kepe;		[No gap in MS.]	
For soreʒe nu y wepe."	1184	. . . . .]	1184
¶ Rymenhild Ros of benche,		Reymyld ros of benche,	
Wyn for to schenche,		þe knyʒtes for to schenche.	
After mete in sale,		[No gap in MS.]	
Boþe wyn and ale.	1188	. . . . .]	1188
On horn he bar anhonde,		An horn hye ber on honde,	
So laʒe was in londe.		As hyt was lawe of londe.	
Knyʒtes and squier		Hye drank of þebere,	
Alle dronken of þe ber;	1192	To knyht and to squiere.	1192
Bute horn al one		[No gap in MS.]	
Nadde þerof no mone.	]	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athulf from the tower watches in vain for Horn.	¶ Apulf wes o tour ful heh, | to loke fer ant eke neh after hornes comynge, | ʒef water him wolde brynge. þe see he seh flowe, | ah horn nower rowe.	1176
In his solilo- quy he says that Horn will be too late.	he seyde on is songe, | "horn, þou art to longe. rymenild þou me bitoke, | þat ich hire shulde loke. Ich haue yloked euere, | ant þou ne comest neuere." [No gap in MS.]	1184
Rymenhild bears wine and beer to the guests.	Rymenild ros of benche, | þe beer al forte shenche, after mete in sale, | boþe wyn ant ale. an horn hue ber an honde, | for þat wes lawe of londe. hue dronc of þe beere, | to knyht ant skyere. [No gap in MS.]	1192

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laul Misc. MS. 108.

Horn sat vpon þe grunde ;		And horn set on þe grunde ;	
Him þuhte he was ibunde.	1196	Hym þoute he was bounde.	1196
He sede, "quen so hende,		He seyde, "quen so hende,	
To meward þu wende.		To meward gyn þou wende.	
þu ʒef vs wiþ þe furste ;		Schenk hus Myd þe furste ;	
þe beggeres beoþ of þurste."	1200	þe beggeres beþ of þerste."	1200
¶ Hure horn heo leide adun,		þe horn hye leyde adoune,	
And fulde him of a brun,		And fulde hem of þe broune,	
His bolle of a galun,		A bolle of one galun ;	
For heo wende he were a glotoun.		Hye wende he were a glotoun.	1204
He seide, "haue þis cuppe,		"Nym þou þe coppe,	
And þis þing þer vppe.		And drinkyt al oppe.	
Ne saȝ ihc neuere, so ibc wene,		Sey ich neuere, ich wene,	
Beggere þat were so kene."	1208	Beggere so bold and kene."	1208
Horn tok hit his ifere,		Horn tok þe coppe hys fere,	
And sede, "quen so dere,		And seyde, "quen so dere,	
Wyn nelle ihc, Muche ne lite,		No drynk nel ich bite,	
Bute of cuppe white.	1212	Bote of one coppe wite.	1212
þu wenest i beo a beggere,		þou wenst ich be a beggere ;	
And ihc am a fissere,		For gode ich am a fyȝssere,	
Wel feor icome bi este,		Hy come fram by weste,	
For fissen at þi feste.	1216	To fyȝen an þi feste.	1216
Mi net liþ her bi honde,		My net hys ney honde,	
Bi a wel fair stronde.		In a wel fayr ponde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

horn set at grounde ; | him þohte he wes y-bounde.	1196	
¶ he seide, "quene so hende, | to me hydeward þou wende.		
þou shenh vs wiþ þe vurste ; | þe beggares bueþ afurste."	[leaf 90]	Horn asks Rymenhild to serve the beggars.
hyre horn hue leyde a doune, | ant fulde him of þe broune,	1202	Rymenhild fills a gallon bowl with brown beer, and offers it to Horn.
a bolle of a galoun ; | hue wende he were a glotoun.		
hue seide, "tac þe coppe, | ant drync þis ber al vppe.		
ne seh y neuer, y wene, | beggare so kene."	1208	
horn toc hit hise yfere, | ant seide, "quene so dere,		He refuses it, saying that he will have nothing
no beer nullich i bite, | bote of coppe white.		'bote of coppe white,'
þou wenest ich þe a beggere ; | ywis icham a fysshere,		and that he is no beggar,
wel fer come by weste, | to seche mine bestee.	1216	but a fisher.
Min net lyht her wel hende, | wiþ-inne a wel feyr pende.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Hit hap ileie pere		Hyt hat hy be here	
Fulle seue zere.	1220	Al þis seuezere.	1220
Ihc am icome to loke		Hyc am hy come to loke	
Ef eni fiss hit toke.		3if any he toke.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1224	3yf any fy3s hys þerynne,	1224
Heo am icome to fisse;		þer of þou winne.	
Drink to me of disse.		Ich am hy come to fy3sse,	
Drink to horn of horne,		Drink to me of þy disse;	
Feor ihc am i orne."	1228	Drynke to horn of horn,	
Rymenhild him gan bihelde;		For ich habbe hy 3ouren."	1228
Hire heorte bigan to chelde.		Reymyld hym gan by holde,	
Ne kneu heo no3t his fissing,		And hyre herte to kolde.	
Ne horn hym selue noþing;	1232	Ney3 he nowt hys fyssing,	1232
Ac wunder hire gan þinke,		Ne hym selue no þyng.	
Whi he bad to horn drinke.		Wonder hyre gan þynke,	
Heo fulde hire horn wiþ wyn,		Wy he hyre bed drynke.	
And dronk to þe pilgrym.	1236	He fulde horn þe wyn,	
Heo se, "drink þi fulle,		And dronk to þe pylegrim.	1236
And suppe þu me telle		"Palmere, þou drinke þy fulle,	
If þu eure isize		And syþe þou schalt telle,	
Horn vnder wude li3e."	1240	3yf þou horn awt seye	
Horn dronk of horn a stunde,		Honder wode leye."	1240
And þreu þe ring to grunde.		H orn drank of horn a stounde,	
		And þrew hys ryng to þe	
		[grounde.	

Horn further alludes to her dream of the fish net, and bids her drynke to horn of horne.
Rymenhild looks at him and trembles, not fully comprehending his meaning. She fills the horn with wine and bids him drink his fill, and then tell her if he knows aught of Horn. Horn drinks, then throws the ring in the horn.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich haue leye þere, | nou is þis þe seueþe zere.
 Icham icome to loke | 3ef eny fyssh hit toke.
 3ef eny fyssh is þer-inne, | þer-of þou shalt wyne.
 For icham come to fyssh, | drynke nully of dyssh.
 drynke to horn of horne; | wel fer ich haue y-orne." 1228
 ¶ Rymenild him gan bihelde; | hire herte fel to kelde.
 ne kneu hue noht is fysshing, | ne him selue noþyng.
 ah wonder hyre gan þynke, | why for horn he bed drynke.
 hue fulde þe horn of wyne, | ant dronk to þat pelyrne. 1236
 hue seide, "drync þi felle, | ant seppen þou me telle
 3ef þou horn euer se3e | vnder wode le3e."
 ¶ Horn dronc of horn a stounde, | ant þreu is ryng to grounde,

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
[No gap in MS.]		He seyde, "quen, nou seche	
.]	1244	Qwat hys in þy drenche."	1244
þe quēn zede to bure,		Reymild zede to bourre,	
Wif hire maidenēs foure.		Wyt hyre maydenēs foure.	
þo fond heo what heo wolde,		He fond þat he wolde,	
A ring igrauen of golde,	1248	A ryng hy grauen of golde,	1248
þat horn of hure hadde.		þat horn of hyre hadde.	
Sore hure dradde		Wel sore hyre of dradde	
þat horn isteue were,		þat horn child ded were,	
For þe Ring was þere.	1252	For þe ryng was þere.	1252
þo sente heo a dameselo		þo sende hye a damysele	
After þe palmere.		Adoun after þe palmere.	"
"Palmere," quap heo, "trewe,		"Palmere," hye seyde, "so trewe,	
þe ring þat þu þrewe,	1256	þe ryng þou here þrewe,	1256
þu seie whar þu hit nome,		Sey war þou ith nome,	
And whi þu hider come."		And hyder wi þou come."	
He sede, "bi seint gile,		He seyde, "bi seynt gyle,	
Ihc habbe go mani Mile,	1260	Ioh aue hy go mani amyle,	1260
Wel feor bi zonde weste,		Wel fer her by weste,	
To seche my beste.		To seche my beste,	
[No gap in MS.]		My mete for to bidde,	
.]	1264	So hyt me by tidde.	1264
I fond horn child stonde,		þat fond ich horn child stonde,	
To schupeward in londe.		To scyppeward on stronde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant seide, "quene, þou þench | what y þreu in þe drench."	1244	<i>Rymenhild goes to her bower, and finds the ring.</i>
þe quene eode to bourre, | mid hire maidnes foure.		
hue fond þat hue wolde, | þe ryng ygraued of golde,		
þat horn of hyre hedde. | fol sore hyre adrodde		
þat horn ded were, | for his ryng was þere.	1252	
þo sende hue a damoisele | after pilke palmere.		<i>She sends for the palmer, and inquires where he got the ring.</i>
"palmere," quop hue, "so trewe, | þe ryng þat þou yn þrewe,		
þou sey wer þou hit nome, | ant hyder hou þou come."		
he seyde, "by seint gyle, | ich eode mony a myle,	1260	<i>Horn says that in his wanderings he has met Horn by the strand.</i>
wel fer zent by weste, | to seche myne beste,		
Mi mete forte bydde, | for so me þo bitidde.		
ich fond horn knyht stonde, | to shipeward at stronde.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
He sede he wolde agesse to ariue in westernesse.	1268 He seyde he wolde agesce To ryuen in westnesse.
þe schip nam to þe flode, Wiþ me <i>and</i> horn þe gode.	þat seyp hym ȝede to flode, Myd me and horn þe gode.
Horn was sik <i>and</i> deide, <i>And</i> faire he me preide,	Horn was sech and ded, And for his loue me bed,
‘Go wiþ þe ringe, To Rymenhild þe ȝonge.’	‘Tō schipe with me þe ring To Reymyld quene þe ȝeng.’
Ofte he hit custe, God ȝeue his saule reste.”	Ofte he me kuste, God ȝyue hys soule reste.”
¶ Rymenhild sede at þe furste, “Herte, nu þu berste, For horn nastu namore, þat þe haþ pined þe so sore.”	1272 1276 1280 1284 1288 Reymyld seyde ate ferste, “Herte, nou to berste; Horn ne worþ me na more, For wam hy pyne sorc.”
Heo feol on hire bedde þer heo knif hudde, To sle wiþ king loþe, <i>And</i> hure selue boþe,	Hye fel adoun on þe bed þer hye hauede knyues leyd, To slen hire louerd loþe, And hyre selue boþe,
In þat vlke niȝte, If horn come ne miȝte. To herte knif he sette; Ac horn anon hire kepte.	In þat hulke [nyȝte], Bote horn come myȝte. Knyf to hyre herte hye sette, And hōrn hire gan lette.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]]	Hys schirt lappe he gan take, And wiped away þat blake

Harl. MS. 2253.

He continues to relate how Horn, on ship board, fell ill and died, and how Horn charged him to bear the ring to Rymenhild. The princess raves with grief, and attempts to slay herself with a knife, but is prevented by Horn, who then wipes away the black from his face.	he seide he wolde gesse | to aryue at westnesse.	1268
	þe ship nom in to flode, | wiþ me <i>ant</i> horn þe gode.	
	Horn by-gan be sok <i>ant</i> deȝe, | <i>ant</i> for his loue me preȝe to gon wiþ þe rynge, | to rymenild þe ȝynge.	
	wel ofte he hyne keste, | <i>crist</i> ȝeue is soule reste.”	1276
	¶ Rymenild seide at þe firste, | “herte, nou to berste.”	
	horn worþ þe no more, | þat haueþ þe pyned sore.”	
	Hue fel adoun a bedde, | <i>ant</i> after knyues gredde,	[leaf 99, back]
	to slein mide hire kyng loþe, | <i>ant</i> hire selue boþe.	1284
	wiþ-inne þilke nyhte, | come ȝef horn ne myhte.	
	to herte knyf hue sette, | horn in is armes hire kepte.	
	his shurte lappe he gan take, | <i>ant</i> wypede a wey þe foule blake	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
He wipede þat blake of his swere,	þat was on hys swere,
And sede, "Quen so swete and dere,	And seyde, "quene so dere, 1292
Ihc am horn þinoze ;	Canst þou me nawt knowe ?
Ne canstu me nozt knowe ?	Ne am ich al þyn owe ?
Ihc am horn of westernesse ;	Ich am horn of estnesse ;
In armes þu me cusse." 1296	In þyn armes þou me kusse." 1296
Hi custe hem mid ywisse,	Hye clepten and hye kuste
And makeden Muche blisse.	þe wile þat hem luste. [wende
¶ "Rymenbild," he sede, "ywende	"Reymyld," qwad horn, "ich moste
Adun to þe wudes ende. 1300	To þe wodes hende, 1300
þer beþ myne knyhtes,	After mine knyhtes,
Redi to fihte,	Hyrische men so wyhte, "
Iarmed vnder cloþe.	Armed honder cloþe.
Hi schulle make wroþe 1304	He scholen maken wroþe 1304
þe king and his geste	þe kyng and hyse gestes
þat come to þe feste.	þat sytten atte feste.
Today i schal hem teche,	To day we schole hem keche,
And sore hem areche." 1308	Ryzt nou ich wolle hem teche." 1308
¶ Horn sprong ut of halle,	H orn sprong out of halle ;
And let his sclauin falle.	þe sclavyn he let falle.
þe quen zede to bure,	And Reymyld wente to toure,
And fond Aþulf in ture. 1312	And fond ayol lure. 1312
"Aþulf," heo sede, "be bliþe,	"Ayol, be wel blyþe,
And to horn þu go wel swiþe.	And go to horn swyþe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

þat wes opon his suere, | ant seide, "luef so dere,	1292	Horn tells who he is, and bids Rymenbild kiss him.
ne const þou me yknowe ? | ne am ich horn þyn owe ?		
Ich, horn of westnesse ; | in armes þou me kesse."		
yclupten ant kyste | so longe so hem lyste.	1295	After fond embraces, he tells her that he has armed men by the 'wodes ende,' who will prevent the wedding.
"Rymenild," quop he, "ich wende | doun to þe wodes ende,		
for þer buop myne knyhte, | worþi men ant lyhte,		
armed vnder cloþe ; | hue shule make wroþe		
þe kyng ant hise gestes | þat buop at þise festes.		
to day ychulle huem cacche, | nou ichulle huem vacche." 1308		
¶ Horn sprong out of halle ; | ys brunie he let falle.		
rymenild eode of boure ; | aþulf hue fond loure.		
"aþulf, be wel blyþe, | ant to horn go swyþe.		He leaves the bower, and Rymenbild sets out in search of Athulf.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
He is vnder wude boze, And wiþ him kniztes Inoze." 1316	He hys honder wode bowe, And Myd hym felawe ynowe." 1316
¶ Apulf bigan to springe For þe tipinge. After horn he arnde anon, Also þat hors mihte gon. 1320	Ayol forþ gan springe, Wel glad for þat tydyngge. Faste after horn he rende ; Hym þoute hys herte brende. 1320
He him ouertok ywis ; Hi makede suiþe Muchel blis. Horn tok hiis preie, And dude him in þe weie. 1324	Of tok he horn hy wys, And kuste hym wit blys. [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] 1324
He com in wel sone, þe zates were vndone, Iarmed ful pikke Fram fote to þe nekke. 1328	He com aȝen wel sone, þe gates weren ondone. [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] 1328
Alle þat were þerin, Biþute his twelf ferin And þe king Aylmare, He dude hem alle to kare 1332	Hye þat ate feste heten, Here lyue he gonnen þer leten. And þe kyng mody Hym he made bloody. 1332
þat at þe feste were. Here lif hi lete þere. Horn ne dude no wunder Of fikenhildes false tunge. 1336	And þe king aylmere þo hauede myche fere. H orn no wonder ne makede Of fykenildes falsede. 1336
Hi sworn opes holde, þat neure ne scholde	He sworn alle and seyde þat here non hym by wreyde.

Harl. MS. 2253.

<small>Athulf goes to find Horn, and embraces him.</small>	he is vnder wode bowe, | wiþ felawes ynowe." 1316 Apulf gon froth springe, | for þat ilke tydyngge. after horn he ernde ; | him þohte is herte bernde. he oftok him ywisse, | ant custe him wiþ blysse.
<small>Horn, with his armed men, breaks into the hall and slays many of the guests,</small>	horn tok is preye | ant dude him in þe weye. 1324 hue comen in wel sone, | þe zates weren vndone ; y-armed suiþe picke | from fote to þe nycke. alle þat þer euere weren, | wiþ-oute is trewe feren
<small>but he does not understand Fiken-hild's treachery, for all deny the treason.</small>	ant þe kyng aylmare, | ywis he hade muche care. 1332 monie þat þer sete, | hure lyf hy gonne lete. Horn vnderstondyng ne hede | of Fykeles falsseae. Hue suoren alle, ant seyde, | þat hure non him wreyede

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108:</i>	
Horn neure bitraie,		And ofte he sworn hopes holde,	
þez he at dipe laie.	1340	þat þere non ne scholde	1340
Hi Rünge þe belle,		No ware horn by wreyen,	
þe wedlak for to felle.		þou he to depe leyen.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		He rongen þe bellen,	
.	1344	þe wedding for to fullen,	1344
.		Of hor þat was so hende,	
.]		And of reymyld þe 3onge.	
Horn him 3ede with his,		Horn ledde hyre hom wit heyse,	
To þe kinges palais.	1348	To hyre fader paleyse.	1348
þer was brid <i>and</i> ale suete,		þer was brydale swete ;	
For riche men þer ete.		Riche men þer hete.	
Telle ne mi3te tunge		Tellen ne My3te no tonge	
þat gle þat þer was sunge.	1352	þe joye þat þer was songe.	1352
¶ Horn sat on chaere,		H orn set on hys cheyere,	
<i>And</i> bad hem alle ihere.		And bed he scholden alle here.	
“ King,” he sede, “ þu luste		He seyde, “ kyng so longe,	
A tale mid þe beste.	1356	My tale þou honderstonde.	1356
I ne seie hit for no blame,		Hy was born in sodenne ;	
Horn is mi name.		Kyng was My fader of kunne.	
þu me to kni3t houe,		þo me to kny3te þou 3oue ;	
<i>And</i> kni3thod haue proued.	1360	My kny3thede ich haue proued.	1360
To þe king men seide		To þe of me men seyde	
þat iþe bitraide ;		War for þi herte creyde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant suore oþes holde | þat huere non ne sholde	1340	All swear that they have not betrayed Horn.
Horn neuer bytreye, | þah he on depe leye.		
þer hy ronge þe belle, | þat wedlake to fulfulle.		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
hue wenden hom wiþ eyse, | to þe kynges paleyse.	1348	The wedding is celebrated in the king's palace.
þer wes þe brudale suete, | for richemen þer ete.		
telle ne mihte no tonge | þe gle þat þer was songe.		
¶ Horn set in chayere, | <i>ant</i> bed hem alle yhere.		
he seyde, “ kyng of londe, | mi tale þou vnderstonde.	1356	Horn addresses the king, and begins to recount his history.
Ich wes ybore in sudenne ; | kyng wes mi fader of kenne.		
þou me to knyhte houe ; | of knythod hadde y proue.		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
þu makedest me fleme, <i>And þi lond to reme.</i>	þou makedest me to rewe, 1364 þo þou bote me fleme. 1364
þu wendest þat iwroʒte þat y neure ne þoʒte, Bi Rymenhild for to ligge, <i>And þat i wiþsegge.</i>	þou wendes þat ich wroute þat hy neuere ne þoute, Wyt Reymyld for ligge. 1368 I wys ich hyt wyt sigge. 1368
Ne schal ihc hit biginne, Til i suddene winne. þu kep hure a stunde, þe while þat i funde	Ic̄h ne schal neuere a gynne, Er ich sodenne wynne. Kep hire me a stounde, 1372 þe wille ich heznes founde 1372
In to min heritage <i>And to mi baronage.</i> þat lond i schal ofreche, And do mi fader wreche.	In to myn heritage, Mid myn hirysce page. þat lond ich schal of reche, 1376 And do my fader wreche. 1376
I schal beo king of tune, <i>And bere kinges crune.</i> þanne schal Rymenhilde Ligge bi þe kinge."	Ich schal be kyng of tune, And wite of kynges r[?]owne. þenne schal Reymyld þe ʒonge 1380 Lyggen by horn þe kyng." 1380
¶ Horn gan to schupe draʒe, Wiþ his yrissse felazes. Apulf wiþ him his broþer ; Nolde he non oþer.	Hor gan to schipe ryde, And hys knyʒtes bi side. [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] 1384] 1384
þat schup bigan to crude, þe wind him bleu lude.	Here schip gan to croude, þe wynd hym bleu wel loude.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn explains to the king his innocence,

and says that he will not take Rymenhild to wife, until he has regained his kingdom of Sudenne.

He sets sail with Athulf and his Irish companions, and has a favouring wind.

þou dryue me out of þi lond, | *ant* seydest ich wes traytour strong.
þou wendest þat ich wrohte | þat y ner ne þohte,
by rymenild forte lygge ; | ywys ich hit wiþsugge.
Ne shal ich hit ner agynne, | er ich sudenne wynne. [leaf 91]
þou kep hyre me a stounde, | þe while þat ich founde 1372
In to myn heritage, | wiþ þis yrisshe page.
þat lond ichulle þorhreche, | *ant* do mi fader wreche.
ychul be kyng of toune, | *ant* lerne kynges rounne.
þenne shal rymenild þe ʒonge | ligge by horn þe kyng." 1380
¶ Horn gan to shipe drawe, | wiþ hyse yrisshe felawe.
Apulf wiþ him, his broþer, | he nolde habbe non oþer.
þe ship by-gan to croude ; | þe wynd bleu wel loude.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Bipinne daies fue		Honder sodenne syde	
þat schup gan ariue,	1388	Here schip bi gan to glide,	1388
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Abute middelniȝte.		Abowte myd niȝte.	
Horn him ȝede wel riȝte.	1392	Horn hym yede wel ryȝte,	1392
He tok aþulf bi honde,		Nam ayol on hys honde,	
And vp he ȝede to londe.		And yeden op hon londe.	
Hi founde vnder schelde,		Hye found honder schelde,	
A kniȝt hende in felde.	1396	A knyht liggen in felde.	1396
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Op þe scheld was drawe	
þe kniȝt him aslepe lay		A crouwch of ihesu cristes lawe.	
Al biside þe way.	1400	þe knyht hy lay on slepe,	
Horn him gan to take,		*In armes wel ymete.	1400
And sede, "kniȝt, awake.		Horn hym gan take,	
Seie what þu kepest,		And seyde, "knyht, awake.	
And whi þu her slepest.	1404	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1404
Me þinkþ, bipine crois liȝte,		Me þynkeþ, by þe crouwches lyste,	
þat þu longest to vre driȝte.		þat þou leuest on criste.	
Bute þu wule me schewe,		Bote þou hit raþe schewe,	
I schal þe to hewe."	1408	Wyt Mi swerd ich schal þe hewe."	
þe gode kniȝt vp aros ;		þe gode knyht op aros ;	
Of þe wordes him gros.		Of hornes wordes hym agros.	

* Between vv. 1399 and 1400 stands in the MS. *Laud* the incomplete line *Horn hym gan m*, underdotted to indicate that it is due to a mistake of the scribe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

wyþ-inne dawes fyue | þe ship began aryue.	1388	They reach Sudenne within five days.
vnder sudennes side | huere ship by-gon to ryde,		
aboute þe midnyhte. | horn eode wel rihta ;		
he nom aþulf by honde, | <i>ant</i> ede vp to londe.		
hue fonden vnder shelde, | a knyht liggynde on felde.	1396	Horn and Athulf land, and find a goodly knight sleeping by the wayside.
o þe shelde wes ydrawo | a <i>croyz</i> of ihesu cristes lawe.		
þe knyht him lay on slape, | in armes wel yshape.		
¶ Horn him gan ytake, | <i>ant</i> seide, "knyht, awake.		
þou sei me whet þou kepest, | <i>ant</i> here whi þou slepest !	1404	Horn bids him tell his business, under pain of death.
me þuncheþ, by crois liste, | þat þou leuest on criste ;		
bote þou hit wolle shewe, | my suerd shal þe to-hewe."		
þe gode knyht vp aros ; | of hornes wordes him agros.		

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
He sede, " ihc haue, azenes my wille,		He seyde, " hy serue ylle	
Payns ful ylle.	1412	Paynyns, azen My wille.	1412
Ihc was cristene a while,		Ich was cristene som wyle,	
þo i com to þis ille		And þo were come into þis yle	
Sarazins blake,		Sarazyns lodlike and blake,	
þat dude me forsake.	1416	And dide me god forsake.	1416
On Crist ihc wolde bileue ;		Bi god on wam yleue,	
On him hi makede me reue,		þo he makeden me reue,	
To kepe þis passage		To loke þis passage	
Fram horn þat is of age,	1420	For horn þat hys of age.	1420
þat wunieþ bieste,		He woneþ alby weste,	
Kniȝt wiþ þe beste.		God knyht myd þe beste.	
Hi sloȝe wiþ here honde,		He slow Mid hys honde	
þe king of þis londe,	1424	þe kyng of þise londe,	1424
And wiþ him fele hundred.		And wyt hym men an hundred.	
And þerof is wunder		þer fore me pinkeþ wonder	
þat he ne comeþ to fiȝte ;		þat he comeþ fiȝȝete.	
God sende him þe riȝte,	1428	God yeue hym þe miȝte,	1428
And wind him hider driue,		þat wynde hym driue	
To bringe hem of liue.		To bringen hem of liue.	
Hi sloȝen kyng Murry,		He slowen þe kyng mory,	
Hornes fader, king hendy.	1432	Hornes fader so stordy.	1432
Horn hi vt of londe sente ;		Horn to water he sente,	
Tuelf felazes wiþ him wente,		xij children myd hym wente.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

The knight says that he serves the Saracens against his will, and tells how the Saracens invaded the land and slew King Murry.	he seide, " ich seruy ille | paynes, toȝeynes mi wille.	1412
	Ich was cristene sum while ; | y come in to þis yle.	
He wonders that Horn does not re- turn to avenge his fa- ther's death.	Sarazyns loȝe ant blake | me made ihesu forsake,	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
	to loke þis passage | for horn þat is of age,	1420
	þat woneþ her by weste, | god knyht mid þe beste.	
	hue slowe mid huere honde, | þe kyng of þisse londe,	
	ant wiþ him mony honder. | þer fore me puncheþ wonder	
	þat he ne comeþ to fyhte ; | god ȝeue him þe myhte,	1428
	þat wynd him hider dryue, | to don hem alle of lyue.	
	ant slowen kyng mury | hornes cunesmon hardy.	
	Horn, of londe hue senten ; | tuelf children wiþ him wenten.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Among hem apulf þe gode,	þer mong was ayol þe gode,	
Min ozene child, my leue fode. 1436	Myn owe child, myn owe fode. 1436	
Ef horn child is hol and sund,	[No gap in MS.]	
And Apulf biþute wund,]	
He luueþ him so dere,	He louede horn wel derne,	
And is him so stere, 1440	And horn hym also 3erne. 1440	
[No gap in MS.]	3yf horn hys hol and sounde,	
.]	Ayol ne tyt no wounde.	
Mi3te iseon hem tueie,	Bote ich nou se hem tweye,	
For ioie i scholde deie." 1444	I wys ich wolle deye." 1444	
¶ "Kni3t, beo þanne bliþe,	"Knyt, be swiþe blyþe,	
Mest of alle siþe.	Mest of alle syþe.	
Horn and Apulf his fere,	Ayol and horn yfere	
Boþe hi ben here." 1448	Boþe he ben here." 1448	
To horn he gan gon,	þe knyht to hem gan steppe,	
And grette him anon.	And in armes cleppe.	
Muche ioie hi makede þere,	þe joie þat he made,	
þe while hi togadere were. 1452	My3te no man rede. 1452	
"Childre," he sede, "hu habbe 3e fare?"	He seyde wit steuene 3are,	
þat ihe 3ou se3 hit is ful 3are.	"Children, hou abbe 3e fare?"	
Wulle 3e þis londe winne,	Wolle 3e þis lond winne,	
And sle þat þeris inne?" 1456	And wonye þer inne?" 1456	
He sede, "leue horn child,	He seyde, "leue horn child,	
3itt lyueþ þi moder Godhild.	3et liueþ þy moder godild."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

wiþ hem wes apulf þe gode, | mi child, myn oune fode. 1436	He continues to tell how his son, Athulf, is Horn's faithful companion.
3ef horn is hol ant sounde, | apulf tit no wounde.	
[No gap in MS.]	
he louede horn wiþ mihte, | ant he him wiþ ryhte.	
3ef y myhte se hem tueye, | þenne ne rohti forte deye." 1444	
¶ "knyht, be þenne blyþe, | mest of alle syþe.	
Apulf, ant horn is fere, | boþe-we beþ here."	
þe knyht to horn gan skippe, | ant in his armes clippe.	
Muche ioie hue maden yfere, | þo hue to gedere y-come were."	
¹ He saide wiþ steuene þare, | "3ungemen, hou habbe 3e 3ore yfare? wolle 3e þis lond wynne, | ant wonie þer ynne?" [1 ff. 91, bk.] 1456	The two make themselves known, and a joyful scene of recognition follows. The old knight informs Horn that his mother, the queen Godhild, still lives.
he seide, "sucte horn child, | 3et lyueþ þy moder godyld.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Of ioie heo miste,	[No gap in MS.]	
If heo þe aliuw wiste." 1460	. . . . . ]	1460
¶ Horn sede on his rime,	Horn seyde on hys rime,	
" Iblessed beo þe time	" Hyblessed be þe tyme	
I com to sudenne,	Ieh am ycome to sodenne,	
Wiþ mine irisse menne. 1464	Wyt Myn hyrysce menne. 1464	1464
We schulle þe hundes teche	þis lond we schollen winne	
To speken yre speche.	And fle at þat þere ben inne.	
Alle we hem schulle sle,	And so we scholen hem teche	
And al quic hem fle." 1468	To speken oure speche." 1468	1468
Horn gan his horn to blowe ;	Horn gan hys horn blowe,	
His folk hit gan iknowe.	þat hys fole it gan knowe.	
Hi comen vt of stere,	He comen out of scyp sterne,	
Fram hornes banere. 1472	To horn ward wel 3erne. 1472	1472
Hi slo3en and fu3ten,	He smyten and he fouten,	
þe ni3t and þe v3ten.	þe ny3t and eke þe ou3ten.	
[No gap in MS.	Myd speres hord he stonge,	
. 1476	þe held and eke þe 3onge. 1476	1476
.	þat lond he þoru sowten ;	
.]	To deþe he hus brouten	
þe Sarazins cunde,	Sarazines kende,	
Ne lefde þer non in þende. 1480	þe leuede on þe fende. 1480	1480
Horn let wurche	Horn let sone werchen	
Chapeles and chirche ;	Chapeles and cherchen ;	

Hart. MS. 2253.

Horn in- forms the old knight that he has with him many Irish com- panions.	of ioie hue ne miste, | o lyue 3ef hue þe wiste." 1460	
	Horn seide on is ryme, | "yblessed be þe time	
	Ieham icome in to sudenne, | wiþ fele yrisshemenne.	
	we shule þe houndes kecche, | ant to þe de3e vecche.	
	ánt so we shulen hem teche | to speken oure speche." 1468	1468
Horn blows his horn, and his men arrive ; and they at- tack and slay the Saracens, old and young. Then Horn causes cha- pels and churches to be built.	¶ Horn gon is horn blowe ; | is folc hit con yknowe.	
	hue comen out of hurne, | to horn swyþe 3erne.	
	hue smiten ant hue fyhten, | þe niht ant eke þe ohtoun.	
	[No gap in MS.] 1476	1476
	þe sarazyns hue slowe, | ant summe quike to drowe.	
	mid speres ord hue stonge | þe olde ant eke þe 3onge.	
	¶ Horn lette sone wurche | boþe chapel ant chyrche.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
He let belles ringe,		Bellen he dide ryngen,	
And Masses let singe.	1484	And prestes messe syngen.	1484
He com to his Moder halle,		He sowte hys moder ouer alle,	
In a roche walle.		Wit inne eueriche walle.*	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1488	He custen and hye cleten,	
.]		And in to halle wenten.	1488
Corn he let serie,		Croune he gonnen werie,	
And makede feste merie.		And makede festes merye.	
Murie lif he wro3te ;		Murye he þere wroute ;	
Rymenhild hit dere bo3te.	1492	Reymyld hyt aboute.	1492
¶ Fikenhild was prut on herte,		Wile þat horn was oute,	
And þat him dude smerte.		Fikenyld ferde aboute.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1496	To wiue he gan hire 3erne ;	
.]		þe kyng ne dorst him werne.	1496
.]		Muche was hys prede ;	
.]		þe ryche he 3af mede,	
3onge he 3af and elde,		3onge and eke þe helde,	
Mid him for to helde.	1500	þat Mid hym scholde helde.	1500
Ston he dude lede,		Ston he dede lede,	
þer he hopede spede.		And hym þerto he made.	
Strong castel he let sette,		A kastel he dude feste	
Mid see him biflette.	1504	Wit water alby sette.	1504
þer ne mi3te li3te		Mi3t no man hon on legge,	
Bute fo3el wiþ flizte ;		By pape ne by brigge ;	

* This line repeated in the MS.

Harl. MS. 2253.

He made belle rynges, | ant prestes masse synges.	1484	Horn causes the bells to be rung and masses to be celebrated.
He solte is moder halle, | in þe roche walle.		
He custe hire ant gre3te, | ant in to þe castel fette.		
Croune he gan werie, | ant make feste merye.		Then he seeks his mother, and all make merry.
Murie he þer wro3te, | ah rymenild hit abohte.	1492	
¶ þe whiles horn wes oute, | Fikenild ferde aboute.		In the meantime Fikenhild, by gifts, wins powerful support,
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
þe betere forte spede, | þe riche he 3ef mede,		
boþe 3onge ant olde, | wiþ him forte holde.	1500	
Ston he dude lade, | ant lym þerto he made.		and builds a castle entirely surrounded by the water.
Castel he made sette, | wiþ water by flette.		
þat þer yn come ne myhte | bote foul wiþ flyhte ;		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Bute whanne þe see wiþ droze,	Bote wan þe wit drowe,
Mizte come men ynoze.	þer munthe come.
Fikenhild gan wende	þis fykenild ganto wende*
Rymenhild to schende.	Reynyld for to wende.
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	þe day by gan to wexe,
.	þat hem was by twexe.
.	Fekenyld, her þe day gan springe,
.	Ferde to aylmer þe kyng,
.	After reynyld þe bryzte,
.]	And spousede hire by nizte.
To woze he gan hure 3erne ;	He ledde hyre hom in derke,
þe kyng ne dorste him werne.	To his newe werke.
Rymenhild was ful of mode ;	þe festes he by gonne,
He wep teres of blode.	Here aryse þe sozne.
þat nizt horn gan swete,	þat nyzt gan horn swete,
And heuie for to mete	And harde forto mete
Of Rymenhild his make,	Of Reymyld hys make,
Into schupe was itake.	þat in to schupe was take.
þe schup bigan to blenche ;	þat schip scholde on hire blenche ;
His lemman scholde adrenche.	Hys leman scholde adrenche.
Rymenhild wiþ hire honde	Reymyld wit hire honde
Wolde vp to londe.	Wolde suemme to londe.
Fikenhild a3en hire pelte	Fykenyld hire 3en pulte
Wip his swerdes hilte.	Wit his swerd hylte.

* Written wende

Harl. MS. 2253.

	bote when þe see wiþ-drowe, | þer mihte come ynowe.	1508
	þus fykenild gon by-wende | Rymenild forte shende.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
	to wyue he gan hire 3erne ; | þe kyng ne durst him werne.	
	ant habbeþ set þe day, | Fykenild to wedde þe may.	1516
	wo was rymenild of mode ; | terres hue wepte of blode.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
	þilke nyht horn suete | con wel harde mete	
	of rymenild his make, | þat in to shipe wes take.	1524
	þe ship gon ouerblenche ; | is lemmon shulde adrenche.	
	¶ Rymenild mid hire honde, | swymme wolde to londe.	
	Fykenild a3eyn hire pylte, | mid his suerdes hylte.	

Fikenhild then plots to wed Rymenhild, and sets the day for the wedding.

Rymenhild weeps tears of blood.

Horn dreams that Rymenhild is shipwrecked, that she tries to swim to land, but that Fikenhild prevents her with his sword hilt.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Horn him wok of slape,		[No gap in MS.]	
So a man þat hadde rape.	1532		1532
“Apulf,” he seide, “felawe,		“Ayol,” qwat horn, “trewe felawe,	
To schupe we mote draze.		Into schip gonne we drawe.	
Fikenhild me haþ idon vnder,		Fykenyld haueþ gon onder,	
And Rymenhild to do wunder.	1536	And don Reynyld som wonder.	1536
Crist, for his wundes fiue,		God, for his wordes fiue,	
To niȝt me þuder driue.”		To nyȝt us þyder driue.”	
Horn gan to schupe Ride,		Horn gan to Scype Ride,	
His feren him biside.	1540	And his knyȝtes by side.	1540
[No gap in MS.]		[Na gap in MS.]	
Fikenhild, or þe dai gan springe,			
Al riȝt he ferde to þe kinge,	1544		1544
After Rymenhild þe briȝte,			
To wedden hire binȝte.			
He ladde hure bi þe derke,			
Into his nywe werke.	1548		1548
þe feste hi bigunne,			
Er þat ros þe sunne.			
Er þane horn hit wiste,		Here schip bigaw to terne	
To fore þe sunne vpriste.	1552	By þe wateres sterne.	1552
His schup stod vnder ture,		Hys schip stod in store,	
At Rymenhilde bure.		Honder fikenildes boure.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn awak in is bed ; | of his lemmon he wes adred.	1532	Horn awakes, and tells Athulf his dream.
“Apulf,” he seide, “felawe, | to shipe nou we drawe.		
Fykenild me haþ gon vnder, | ant do rymenild sum wonder.		
Crist, for his wondes fyue, | to nyht þider vs dryue !”		
¶ Horn gon to shipe ride, | his knyhtes bi his side. (leaf 92)	1540	He immediately sets sail, with a good wind.
þe ship bigon to sture, | wiþ wynd god of cure.		Fikenhild espouses Rymenhild by night, and leads her to his castle.
ant fykenild her þe day springe, | seide to þe kyng,		They begin the feast before sunrise.
After rymenild þe brhyte, | ant spousede hyre by nyhte.		Horn's ship arrives under the castle.
he ladde hire by derke, | in to is newe werke.	1548	
þe feste hue bigonne, | er þen aryse þe sonne.		
[No gap in MS.]		
Hornes ship atstod in stoure, | vnder fykenildes boure.		
KING HORN.		F

	<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Rymenhild, litel weneþ heo		Ne wiste horn on liue	
þat Horn þanne aliue beo.	1556	Whar he was a Ryue.	1556
þe castel þei ne knewe,		þe kestel he ne knewe,	
For he was so nywe.		For he was so newe.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		þe sond by gan to drye,	
.]	1560	And hyt hym makede weye.	1560
Horn fond sittinde Arnoldin,		He fond stonde arnoldyn,	
þat was Apulfes cosin,		þat was ayolles cosyn,	
þat þer was in þat tide,		þat was þere in tyde,	
Horn for tabide.	1564	Horn for to abyde.	1564
“Horn kniþt,” he sede, “kinges sone,		He seyde, “horn, kynges sone,	
Wel beo þu to londe icome.		Wel be þou here to londe come.	
Today haþ y wedde fikenhild,		Nou hat wedded fikenyld	
þi swete lemman, Rymenhild.	1568	þy nowe lemman, Reymyld.	1568
Ne schal i þe lie;		Nele ich þe nowt lye;	
He haþ giled þe twie.		He haueþ þe gyled twye.	
þis tur he let make		þis castel he dude make	
Al for þine sake.	1572	For Reymyldes sake.	1572
Ne mai þer come innne		þer may mo man on legge,	
Noman wiþ none ginne.		By paþe neby brigge.	
Horn, nu crist þe wisse,		Horn, nou crist þe wisse,	
Of Rymenhild þat þu ne misse.”		Of Reymyld þat þou ne misse.”	1576
¶ Horn coupe al þe liste	1577	Horn her kenede al þe lyste	
þat eni man of wiste.		þat any man of wiste.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	Nuste horn a-lyue | wher he wes aryue.	1556
	þene castel hue ne knewe, | for he was so newe.	
	þe see bigon to wiþ drawe; | þo þeh horn his felawe,	
	þe feyre knyht arnoldyn, | þat wes apulfes cosyn,	
	þat þer set in þat tyde, | kyng horn to abide.	1564
	he seide, “kyng horn, kyngessone, | hider þou art welcome.	
	to day haþ sire Fykenild | yweddeþ þi wif, rymenild.	
	white þe nou þis while; | he haueþ do þe gyle.	
	þis tour he dude make | al for rymenildes sake.	1572
	ne may þer comen ynne | no mon wiþ no gynne.	
	¶ Horn, nou crist þe wisse, | rymenild þat þou ne misse.”	
	Horn coupe alle þe listes | þat eni mon of wiste.	

Horn does not recognize the new castle, but meets Arnoldin, who is awaiting him,

and who tells him that Fikenhild that day has wedded Rymenhild.

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Harpe he gan schewe,		To herpe he gan drawe,	
And þok felazes fewe,	1580	And wyzt hys tweye felawe,	1580
Of kniȝtes suiþe snelle,	..	Knyȝtes swyþe felle,	
þat schrudde hem at wille.		And schurde hem in pelle.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Wyt swerdes he hem gyрте	
..]	1584	Anouen here schirte.	1584
Hi ȝeden bi þe grauel,		He wenden on þe grauel	
Toward þe castel.		Toward þe castel.	..
Hi gunne murie singe,		He gonne murye synge,	
And makede here gleowinge.	1588	And makede here glewinge.	1588
¶ Rymenhild hit gan ihere,		þat fykenyld myzt yhere ;	
And axede what hi were.		Hearkede wat hye were.	
Hi sede hi weren harpurs,		Men seyde hyt harperes,	
And sume were gigours.	1592	Iogelours and fipeleres.	1592
He dude horn in late,		He dude hem in lete ;	
Riȝt at halle gate.		At halle dore he sete.	
He sette him on þe benche,		Horn set on þe benche ;	
His harpe for to clenche.	1596	Hys harpe he gan clenche.	1596
He makede Rymenhilde lay,		He makede Reymyld a lay,	
And heo makede walaway.		And reynyld makede weylawey.	
Rymenhild feol yswowe ;		Reymyld fel yswowe ;	
Ne was þer non þat louȝe:	1600	þo was þer non þat lowe.	1600
Hit smot to hornes herte		Hyt ȝede to hornes herte ;	
So bitere þat hit smerte.		Sore hym gan smerte.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

harpe he gon shewe, | ant toc ¹ him to felawe,	[¹ MS. tot]	1580	Horn, and some companions, disguise themselves as harpers, hiding their swords under their garments.
knyhtes of þe beste | þat he euer hede of weste.			
ouen o þe sherte | hue gurdun huem wiþ suerde.			
hue eoden on þe grauele, | towart þe castele.			
hue gonne murie singe, | ant makeden huere gleyng,		1588	Fikenhild hears their singing, and bids bring them in.
þat fykenild mihte y-here ; | he axede who hit were.			
men seide hit were harpeirs, | iogelers ant fipelers.			
hem me dude in lete ; | at halle dore hue sete.			
horn sette him a benche ; | is harpe he gan clenche.		1596	
he made rymenild a lay, | ant hue seide weylawey.			
¶ Rymenild fel y swowe ; | þo nes þer non þat lowe.			Horn makes a lay to Rymenhild, and she falls in a swoon.
hit smot horn to herte ; | sore con him smerte.			

	<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
He lokede on þe ringe, And þoʒte on Rymenhilde.	1604	Hey lokede on hys gode Ryng, And Reymyld þe ʒonge.	1604
He ʒede vp to borde, Wiþ gode suerdes orde. Fikenhildes crune		Hey ʒede op to borde, Mid hys gode swerde. Fykenyldes crowne	
þer ifulde adune, And al his men arowe Hi dude adun þrowe!	1608	He leyde þere adowne; And alle hys men arewe He dide adoun þrewe.	1608
Whanne hi weren aslaʒe, Fikenhild hi dude to draʒe.	1612	þo he weren alle yslawe, Fykenyld he dide to drawe.	1612
Horn makede Arnoldin þare King, after king Aylmare, Of al westernesse, For his meoknesse.	1616	He makede arnoldyn kyng þere, After þe kyng aylmere, [No gap in MS.]	1616
þe king and his homage ʒeuen Arnoldin trewage. ¶ Horn tok Rymenhild bi þe honde, And ladde hure to þe stronde,	1620	þe knytes and þe barnage Dude hym alle utrage. Horn tok rymyld by þe hond, And ledde hire by þe se strond.	1620
And ladde wiþ him Aþelbrus, þe gode stuard of his hus. þe se bigan to flowe, And horn gan to Rowe.	1624	He tok hym syre aylbrous, Stiward of þe kynges hous. He riuede in a reaume, In a wel fayr streume,	1624
Hi gunne for ariue þer king modi was sire.		þer kyng mody was syre, þat horn slow wyt yre.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn looks on his ring and thinks of Rymenhild, then with his good sword slays Fiken- hild and all his men.	he lokede on is ryng, | ant o rymenild þe ʒyng.	1604
	he eode vp to borde, | mid his gode suorde. Fykenildes crowne | he fel þer adoune; ant alle is men arowe | he dude adoun þrowe.	
	[No gap in MS.]	1612
He makes Arnoldin king there, after Aylmer,	ant made arnoldyn kyng þere, | after kyng aylmere, to be kyng of westnesse, | for his mildnesse. þe kyng ant is baronage | ʒeuen him truage.	
and taking with him Athulf and Rymenhild, sets out for King Modi's kingdom.	¶ Horn toc rymenild by honde, | ant ladde hire to stronde, Ant toc wiþ him Aþelbrus, | þe gode stiward of hire fader hous. þe see bigan to flowen, | ant hy faste to rowen. [leaf 92, back]	1622
	hue aryueden vnder reme, | in a wel feyr streme.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
Apelfrus he madeð per king, For his gode teching. 1628	Aybrous he madeð per kyng, For hys gode tydyng; 1628
He þaf alle þe kniȝtes ore, For horn kniȝtes lore. 1632	For syre hornes lore, He was kyng þore. [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] 1632
Horn gan for to ride; þe wind him bleu wel wide. 1632	Horn ariuede in hyre londe, þer he hadde woned so longe.
He ariuede in yrlonde, þer he wo fondede. þer he dude Apulf child .	þer he dude ayol childe
Wedden maide Reynild. 1636	Wedden mayden hermenylde. 1636
Horn com to suddenne, Among al his kenne. Rymenhild he madeð his quene, So hit miȝte wel beon. 1640	Horn wente to sodenne, To hys owe kunne. Reymyld he madeð quene, So ich Miȝte wel bene. 1640
Alfolk hem miȝte rewe, þat loueden hem so trewe; Nu ben hi boþe dede; Crist to heuene hem lede. 1644	Alle folc hyt knewe þat he hem louede trewe. Nou ben he alle dede; God hem to heuene lede. 1644
Her endeþ þe tale of horn þat fair was and noȝt vnorn. Make we vs glade Eure among, For þus him endeþ hornes song. 1648	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>] 1648
Jesus þat is of heuene king, ȝeue vs alle his suete blessing. EX—PLI—CIT. Amen.	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>] Am . . . e . . . n.

Harl. MS. 2253.

kyng Mody wes kyng in þat lond; | þat horn sloh wiþ is hond.
 Apelbrus he made þer kyng, | for his gode techyng; 1628
 for sire hornes lore | he wes mad kyng þore.
 ¶ Horn eode to ryue; | þe wynd him con wel dryue.
 he ariuede in yrlonde, | þer horn wo couþe er fonde.
 He made þer Apulf chyld | wedde mayden ermenyld, 1636
 ant horn com to sudenne, | to is oune kenne.
 Rymenhild he made þer is quene, | so hit myhte bene. 1640
 In trewe loue hue lyueden ay, | ant wel hue loueden godes lay.
 Nou hue beoþ loþe dede, | crist to heouene vs lede. Amen!

Horn slays King Mody, and makes Athelbrus king in his place. He then proceeds to Ireland, and causes Athulf to marry the princess Reynild. Then he returns to Sudenne, and makes Rymenhild his queen. They live in true love, and cherish God's law. 'Nu ben hi boþe dede.'

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

Trentham MS., fol. 98 a; vellum, c. 1440: beginning lost.

Headlines 'Florence and Blancheffoure.'

Ne thurst men ¹ neuer in londe		<i>With-out Blancheffour," he seide.</i>	
After feirer Children fonde. [¹ first 'mey,' then alterd]		þe king ¹ seide to his soone,	
þe Cristen woman fedde hem þoo,		"She shal lerne for þy loue."	24
Ful wel she louyd hem boþ twoo.	4	To scole þey were put ;	
So longe sche fedde hem in feere		Boþ þey were good of wytte.	
þat þey were of elde of seuen 3ere.		Wonder it was of hur lore,	
þe kyng behelde his sone dere,		And of her loue wel þe more.	28
And seyde to him on this manere,	8	þe Children louyd to-geder soo,	
þat harme it were muche more		þey myzt neuer parte a twoo.	
But his sone were sette to lore		When þey had .v. 3ere to scoole goone	
On þe book ¹ letters to know,		So wel þey had lerned þoo,	32
As men done, both hye and lowe.	12	Inow3 þey couþ of latyne,	
"Feire sone," she seide, "þou shalt		And wel wryte on parchemyne.	
lerne,		þe kyng ¹ vnderstod þe grete Amoure	
Lo þat þou do ful 3erne."		Bytwene his sone and Blancheffoure,	
Florys answerd <i>with</i> wepyng,		And pouzt when þey were of Age	
As he stood byfore þe kyng ¹ ;	16	þat her loue wolde nozt swage ;	38
Al wepyng ¹ seide he,		Nor he myzt nozt her loue <i>with</i> drawe	
"Ne schal not Blancheffour lerne		When Florys shuld wyfe after þe	
<i>with</i> me ?		lawe.	
Ne can y nozt to scole goone		þe king ¹ to þe Queene seide þoo, [38 6]	
<i>With-out</i> Blancheffoure," he seide		And tolde hur of his woo,	
o þane.	20	Off his pouzt and of his care,	
"Ne can y in no scole syng ¹ ne rede		How it wolde of Floreys fare.	44

19 Floris says that he cannot learn unless Blancheffur is with him. 25 The two are put to school together, and make good progress.

Trentham MS.

"Dame," he seide, "y tel þe my reede,
I wyl þat Blauncheffoure be do to
deede.

When þat maide is y-slawe,
And brouzt of her lyf dawe, 48

As sone as Flörys may it vnder zete,
Rathe he wylle hur forzete.

þan may he wyfe after reede."

þe Queene answerde þen and seide,

And þouzt *with* hur reede

Saue þe mayde fro þe deede. 54

"Sir," she seide, "we auzt to fonde

þat Florens lyf wit menske in londe,

And þat he lese not his honour

For þe mayden Blauncheffour. 58

Who so myzt þat mayde clene,

þat she were brouzt to deþ bydene,

Hit were muche more honour

þan slee þat mayde *Blancheffour*."

Vnneþes þe king' g[ra]unt þat it be
soo.

"Dame, rede vs what is to doo." 64

"Sir, we shul oure soone Florys

Sende into þe londe of Mountargis.

Blythe wyl my suster be

þat is lady of þat Contree. 68

And when she woot for whom)

þat we have sent him vs from),

She wyl doo al hur myzt,

Boþ by day and by nyzt, 72

To make hur loue so vndoo

As it had neuer ben soo.

And, *sir*," she seide, "y rede eke

þat þe maydens moder make hur
seek'. 76

þat may be þat other resound)

Trentham MS.

For þat ylk' enchesoun,

þat she may not fro hur moder goo."

Now ben þese Children swyþ woo,

Now þey may not goo in fere [90 a]

Drewryer þinges neuer noone were.

Florys wept byfore þe kyng',

And seide, "Sir, *with*-out lesyng', 84

For my harme out ze me sende;"

Now she ne myzt *with* me wende.

Now we ne mot to-geder goo,

Al my wele is turned to woo." 88

þe king' seide to his soone alyzt,

"Sone, *with*ynne þis fourteenyzt,

Be her moder quykke or deede,"

"Sckerly," he him seide, 92

"þat mayde shal come þe too."

"Ze, *sir*," he seid, "y pray zow it be
soo.

þif þat ze me hur sende,

I rekke neuer wheder y wende." 96

þat þe Child' graunted þe kyng' was
fayne,

And him betauzt his Chamburlayne.

With muche honoure þey þeder
coome,

As fel to a ryche kynges soone. 100

Wel feire him receyuyd þe Duke
Orgas,

þat king' of þat Castel was,

And his Aunt wiþ muche honour;

But euer he þouzt on *Blancheffoure*.

Glad and blythe þey ben him withe;

But for no ioy þat he seith,

Ne myzt him glade game ne gle,

For he myzt not his lyf see. 108

His Aunt set him to lore

45 The king begins to devise to separate the two, and proposes to put the maiden to death. 65 The queen suggests that Floris be sent away. 94 Floris is sent to his aunt at Mountargis, with the promise that *Blancheffour* shall follow within fourteen days.

Trentham MS.

here as other Children wore,
 Boþ maydons and grome ;
 To lesne mony þeder coome. 112
 Inowȝ he sykes, but noȝt he lernes ;
 For *Blauncheflour* euer he mornes.
 Yf enyman to him speke
 Loue is on his hert steke. 116
 Loue is at his hert roote
 þat no þing is so soote :
 Galyngale ne lycorys 119
 Is not so soote as hur loue is, [100 01]
 Ne nothing ne none other.
 So much he þenkeþ on *Blancheflour*,
 Of oo day him þynkeþ þre,
 For he ne may his loue see. 124
 þus he abydeþ *wit*liche muche woo
 Tyl þe fourteenȝt were goo.
 When he saw she was nouȝt ycoome,
 So muche sorow he haþ noome, 128
 þat he loueth mete ne drynke,
 Ne may noone in his body synke.
 þe Chamberleyne sent þe king to
 wete,
 His sones state al y-wrete. 132
 þe king ful sone þe waxe to-brake,
 For to wete what it spake :
 He begynneth to chaunge his moode,
 And wel sone he vnderstode, 136
 And *wit*liche wreth he cleped þe Queene,
 And tolde hur alle his teene,
 And *wit*liche wraþ spake and sayde,
 "Let do bryng forþ þat mayde! 140
 Fro þe body þe heuð shal goo."
 þenne was þe Quene ful woo.
 þan spake þe Quene, þat good lady,

Trentham MS.

" For goddes love, sir, mercy. 144
 At þe next hauen þat here is,
 þer ben chapmen ryche y-wys,
 Marchaundes of babyloyne ful ryche,
 þat wol hur bye blethelyche. 148
 Than may ȝe for þat louely foode
 Haue muche Catefl and goode.
 And soo she may fro vs be brouȝt,
 Soo þat we slee hur nouȝt." 152
 Vnneþes þe king graunted þis ;
 But forsoþ so it is,
 þe king let sende after þe burgeise,
 þat was hende and Curtayse, 156
 And welle selle and bygge couth,
 And moony langages had in his
 mouth.
 Wel sone þat mayde was him betauȝt ;
 An to þe hauene was she brouȝt. 160
 þer haue þey for þat maide ȝolde
 xx. Mark of reed golde, [1100 01]
 And a Coupe good and ryche, 163
 In al þe world was none it lyche.
 þer was neuer noone so wel graue ;
 He þat it made was no knave. 166
 þer was purtrayd on, y weene,
 How Paryse ledde away þe Queene ;
 And on þe Couercle a-boue
 Purtrayde was þer both her love ;
 And in þe Pomel þerone
 Stood a Charbuncle stoone. 172
 In þe world was not so depe soler,
 þat it nolð lyȝt þe Botelere,
 To fylle boþ ale and wyne,
 Of syluer and golde boþ good and fyne.
 Enneas þe king, þat nobel man,

125 He grieves until the fourteen days are past. 131 The chamberlain reports Floris's sorrow to the king. 133 The king is very angry, and again proposes to put *Blaunche-flur* to death. 144 The queen proposes, instead, to sell the maiden. 159 This is done, and for the maiden they receive among other things a magnificent cup with a romantic history.

Trentham MS.

At Troye in batayle he it wan,	178	
And brouzt it in-to Lumbardy,		
And gaf it his lemman, his Amy.		
þe Coupe was stoole fro king Cesar;		
A þeef out of his tresour hous it bar.		
And sethe þat ilke same þeef		
For Blauncheffoure he it zeef.	184	
For he wyst to wynne suche pree,		
Myzt he hur bryng to his contree.		
Now þese Marchaundes saylen ouer		
þe see,		
With þis mayde, to her contree.	188	
So longe þey hañ vndernome,		
þat to Babyloyne þey ben coome.		
To þe Amyral of Babyloyne		
þey solde þat mayde swythe soone;		
Rath and soone þey were at oone.		
þe Amyral hur bouzt Anoone,		
And gafe for hur, as she stood vpryzt,		
Seuynne sythes of golde her wyzt,	196	(196)
For he pouzt without weene		
þat faire mayde haue to Queene;		
Among his maydons in his bouer		
He hur dide with mucche honour.	(200)	(200)
Now þese merchaundes þat may belete,		
And ben glad of hur byzete.	(100 v)	
n Ow let we of Blauncheffour be,		
And speke of Florys in his contree.	(204)	(204)
Now is þe Bu[r]gays to þe king coome		
With þe golde and his garysone,		
And haþ take þe king to wolde,		
þe seuer and þe Coupe of golde.	208	(208)
They lete make in a Chirche		
As swithe feire graue wyreche.		
And lete ley þer-vppone		
A new feire peynted stone,	212	(212)
With letters al aboute wryte		

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., 6 a, col. 1.

The 3 leaves of this MS. are burnt and shrunk, and are hardly legible.

[¹ *MS. note.* See Introduction; also *Floris et Blanch.*, Paris 1856, p. 28, l. 673.]

1^{se} dere
wip þoute wene.
þat maide to his quene.
his maidenens vp in is tur, 4
hire wip muchel honour
marchans þis maide fonete,
bliþe mid here by-3ete.
we blancheflur be. 8
floires in his cuntre.
burgeys to þe king icome.
gold and þisse garysone.
þan king i golde. 12
þe cupe of golde.
let at one chiriche.
les wereche,
[þ]at anouen . . . 16
pointe stonde
bi wryte.

190 Blancheflur is taken to Babylon and sold to the Admiral. 209 The king and queen cause to be made a supposititious tomb for Blancheflur.

<i>Trentham, MS.</i>	<i>MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.</i>
With ful muche worshippe.	hele worpsipe
Who-so couth þe letters rede, 215	(215) . . . þe letters rede. 20
þus þey spoken, and þus þey seide :	
“Here lyth swete Blanchefloure	
þat Florys louyd Paramoure.”	
Now Florys haþ vndernome,	(219) . . [h]aueþ vnder-nome 24
And to his Fader he is coome. 220	(220) . . faderlonde he is icome
In his Fader halle he is lyzt,	halle he is alyzt
His Fader him grette anoone ryzt,	he grette anonryzt 27
And his moder, þe Queene, also,	(223) . . þe quene he gretta also
But vnneþes myzt he þat doo, 224	haueþ his gretinge ido,
þat he ne asked where his Lemman	askeþ war þat maide beo
Nonskyns answeere chargeþ hee. [bee ;	were nou targeþ heo. 31
So longe he is forth noome,	res hit haueþ vnder nome
In to Chamber he is coome. 228	(228) . . boure & a is icome
þe maydenys moder he asked ryzt,	to hire anonryzt
“Where is Blancheflour, my swete	[bl]ancheflur mi suete wizt
wyzt?”	
“Sir,” she seide, “forsothe ywys,	ful iwis 36
I ne woot where she is.” 232	(232) . . . war heo is
She beþouzt hur on þat lesyng ^r	
þat was ordeyned byfoore þe king ^r .	
“þou gabbest me,” he seyde þoo,	[leaf 6, col. 2]
“þy gabbyng ^r doþ me muche woo.	þine gabbinge deþ me wo ;
Tel me where my leman be.” 237	Tel me war my lemmon beo.
Al wepyng ^r seide þenne shee,	Al wepinge onsuerede heo, 40
“Sir,” shee seide, “deede.” “deed!”	“Sire,” heo seyde, “ded.” “ded!”
seide he. 239	quad he.
“Sir,” sche seide, “for sothe, 3ee.”	“Sire,” heo seyde, “for soþe 3e,
“Allas, when died þat swete wyzt?”	Alas, wenne deide my suete wyzt?”
“Sir, withynné þis Fourtenyzt [101 a]	“Sire,” heo seyde, “wiþ inne þis seue-
þe erth was leide hur aboute,	þat vrþe hire was leyd aboue, [nizt
And deed she was for thy loue.” 244	And ded heo is for þine loue. 46
Flores, þat was so feire and gent,	Floyres þat was so fayr and gent,
Sownyd þere verament.	He fel iswoue vp on þe pauement.
þe cristen woman began to crye	And þe cristene wimmon gon to crie

220 Floris returns, and asks his father and mother for Blancheflur in vain. 229 He then asks the girl's mother. 239 The mother at length tells Floris that Blancheflur is dead. 246 Floris swoons.

*Trentham MS.**MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.*

To ihesu crist and seynt Marye. 248	To crist <i>and</i> to seyntemarie. 50
þe king' and þe queene herde þat crye;	þe king & þe quene iherdde þat cri;
In to þe Chamber þey ronne on hye.	In to þe bure þo vrne hy.
And þe Queene herde her byforne	And þe quene ate frome
On sowne þe Childe þat she had borne.	By wepeþ hire dere sone. 54
þe kinges hert wäs al in care, 253	<i>And</i> þe kinges herte is ful of care
þat sawe his sone for loue so fare.	þat he sikþ is sone vor loue so fare.
When he a-wooke and speke mozt,	Anon he of swoning awok <i>and</i> spēke
	miste.
Sore he wept and sore he syzt, 256	Sore he wep <i>and</i> sore he syzte, 58
And seide to his moder ywys,	And on his moder he by siþt.
“Lede me þere þat mayde is.”	“Dame,” he sayde, “led me þar þat
	mayde lyþ.”
þeder þey him brouzt on hyze; 259	þider heo hine broute wel suþe, 61
For care and sorow he wolde dyze.	Vor care a[n]d sorwe of hire deþe.
As sone as he to þe graue com,	Anon þat he to þe burles com,
Sone þere behelde he þen,	Wel þerne he bi-hul þer-on,
And þe letters began to rede,	And letteres bigon to rede.
þat þus speke and þus seide: 264	þus spek <i>and</i> þus sede 66
“Here lyth swete Blauncheffour,	þat þar lay suete blancheflur.
þat Florys louyd paramoure.”	[þat] floyres louede par amur.
þre sithes Florys sownyde nouth;	þ . . . swounep nouþe
Ne speke he myzt not <i>with</i> mouth.	
As sone as he awoke and speke myzt,	And asone ase he speke myzte. 70
Sore he wept and sore he syzt. 270	Sore he wep <i>and</i> sore he syzte,
[No gap in MS.]	And gon blancheflur bi mene
[cheffour!”	Wit teres riue ase a scur of r[e]ne.
“Blauncheffour!” he seide, “Blaun-	“Blancheflur,” he seide, “blancheflur,
So swete a þing was neuer in boure.	So sute þing nas ner in bur, [¹ leaf 6/3]
Of Blauncheffour is þat y meene,	¹ Vor þou were ibore of gode cunne,
For she was come of good kyne.	Vor in worle nes nere non 77
[No gap in MS.]	þine imake of no wimmon.
	Inouþ þou cuþest of clergie
	And of alle curteysie. 80
Lytel and mucho loueden þe	& muchel <i>and</i> litel hit louede þe
For þy goodnesse and þy beaute. 276	Vor þi fayr hede <i>and</i> þi bunte.

259 His mother comes to him, and conducts him to the supposititious tomb.
 263 Floris reads the inscription, and then swoons three times. 270^a Floris weeps and sighs, and laments Blauncheffur's death.

Trentham MS.

3if deþ were dalt aryzt,
We shuld be deed boþ on oo nyzt.
On oo day borne we were ;
We shul be ded boþ in feere." 280
1. "Deeþ," he seide, "ful of enuye,
And of alle trechorye, [1101 2]
Refte þou hast me my lemman."
"For soth," he seide, "þou art to
blame. 284
She wolde haue leuyd, and þu noldest,
And fayne wolde y dye, and þu
woldest.

[*No gap in MS.*]

After deeþ clepe nomore y nylle,
But slee my self now y wille." 288
His knyf he braide out of his sheth ;
Him self he wolde haue doo to deth.
And to hert he had it smetene

No had his moder it vnder zetene.
þen þe Queene fel him vppone, 293
And þe knyf fro him noome.
She refte him of his lytel knyf,
And sauyd þere þe Childes lyf. 296
Forþ þe Queene ranne, al wepyng,
Tyl she come to þe kyngt.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if þat deþ were ideld arizt, [nizt.
We scholden habbe idized boþe in ar
Vor in one deye ibore we were ;
Mid rizte we scholden deie ifere." 86
"Deþ," he seyde, "vol of enuie,
and vol of alle tricherie,
Mid traisun þou me hast mi lef
[binome.
284 To hi-traie þat folk hit is þi wone ;
Heo wolde libbe and þu noldest. 91
þou nelt me slen and ihc wolde ;

Wip þere me wolde þat þou were.
Nul tu no wizt come þere, 94
and þer me wolde þat þou . . ne come,
þer þou wolt come Ilome.
þilke þat buste best to libbe,
Hem þou stikest under þe ribbe. 98
and zif þer is eni forliued wrecche,
þat of is liue nouzt ne recche, [elde,
þat fawe wolde deie for sorewe &
On hem neltou nouzht bi helde.
No lengore ich nelle mi lef bileue,
I chulle be mid hyre ere eue. 104
Nou after deþ clepie ich þe nulle,
Ac mi sulue aslen ich wille." [deþe,
Ase a mon þat drazh him sulue to þe
His knif he drazh out of his schepe,
and to his herte hit wolde habbe
ismite,

Nadde his moder hit vnder gete. 110
Ac þe quene his moder . . fel vpon,
& þis knif heo him binom.
Heo bi nom him his atel knif. 113
[leaf 6, back, col. 2]
þat heo com bi

281 He apostrophizes death. 289 He attempts to stab himself with a knife, but is prevented by his mother.

Trentham MS.

þan seide þe good lady,
 "For goddes loue, *sir*, mercy! 300
 Of .xii. children haue we noone
 On lyue now but þis oone.
 And better it were she were his make,
 þan he were deed för hur sake." 304
 "Dame, þou seist soþ," seide he ;
 "Sen it may noone oþer be,
 Leuer me were she were his wyf,
 þan y lost my sonnes lyf." 308
 Of þis word þe Quene was fayne,
 And to her soone she ran agayne.
 "Floryes, soone, glad make the,
 þy lef þou schalt on lyue see. 312
 Florys, sone, þrouz engynne
 Of þy Faders reed and myne,
 þis graue let we make,
 Leue sone, for þy sake. 316
 3if þou þat maide forgete woldest,
 After oure reed wyf þou sholdest."
 Now euery worde she haþ him tolde,
 How þat þey þat mayden solde. 320
 "Is þis soth, my moder dere?" [102 a]
 "For soth," she seide, "she is not
 here."
 þe rowz stooone adoun þey leyde,
 And sawe þat was not þe mayde. 324
 "Now, moder, y þink þat y leue may.
 Ne shal y rest nyzt ne day,
 Nyzt ne day ne no stounde,
 Tyl y haue my lemmon founde. 328
 Hur to seken y woH wende,
 þauz it were to þe worldes ende."
 To þe king' he goþ to take his leue,
 And his Fader bade him hyleue. 332
 "Sir, y wyl let for no wyne ;

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þanne spac þe quene þe . . . 115
 and seyde to þe kinge, "sire, mercy,
 Sire, of þis children nabbe we non,
 Non aliwē bote þis on, 118
 and bote hit were þat hit wer . . .
 þane eyþer dezedede vor oþer . . .
 "Dame, þou seist soþ," þo seyde he,..
 "Nu hit nele non oþer bee. 122
 Leuere me were þat heo were
 þane ihc for lore mine sone l[yf]."
 Of þisse wordes þe quene w . . .
 To floyres, hire sone, . . . 126
 "Floyres, sone, glad make þe . . .
 For ut þou schalt þi lef . . .
 Leue sone
 fader reed and . . . 130
 wo
 Leue sone so
 Vor [two lines illegible here]
 vre rede 134
 word and ende him . . .
 Hou hei habbeþ þat mayde,
 "and is þis soþ, mi moder dere?"
 "3e, for soþe," heo nis not . . . 138

þane stond hii þanne
 He isay þat þere nas
 Nu me þencheþ
 ne schal ihc 142
 Nizt ne da
 ich
 [Some folios lost here. Continued at
 bottom of page 84.]

300 The queen persuades the king to reveal the truth. 311 They tell him the facts, and together open the grave and find it empty. 326 Floris declares his resolve to find Blancheffur.

Trentham MS.

Me to bydden it it were grete synne."
þan seid þe king, "seth it is soe,
Sep þou wylt noone other doo, 336
At þat þe nedep we shal þe fynde;
Thesu þe of care vnbynde."
"Leue Fader," he seide, "y telle þe
At þat þou shalt fynde me. 340
þou mast me fynde, at my deuyse,
Seuen horses al of prys,
And two y-charged vpon þe melde
Bop with schuer and wyþ golde, 344
And two ycharged with monay
For to spenden by þe way,
And pree with clothes ryche,
þe best of al þe kyngryche, 348
Seuen horses and seuyd men,
And þre knaues without hem,
And þyne owne Chamburdayne,
þat is a wel nobel swayne. 352
He can vs wyssh and reede,
As marehaundes we shal vs lede."
His Fader was an hynde king,
þe Coupe of golde he dide him bryng,
þat ilke self Coupe of golde 357
þat was Blauncheflour for 3olde.
"Haue þis, soone," seide þe king,
"Herewith þou may þat swete þing',
Wynne so may betyde, (102+) 361
Blauncheflour with þe white syde,
Blauncheflour, þat faire may."
þe king let sadel a Palfray,
þe oone half so white so mylke,
And þat other reed so sylk. 366
I ne can telle nouzt
How rycheþy þat sadel was wrouzt.
þe Arson was of golde fyne,
Stones of vertu stode þeryne, 370

339 He describes to the king the retinue that he would like. 356 The king gives him also the marvellous cup, and an elegantly caparisoned 'palfray.'

*Trentham MS.**Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.*

Bygone aboute wit orfreys. 371

þe Queene was kynde and curtays,

Cast hur toward þe kyngt

And of hur fynger she brayde a ryngt:

“Haue now þis ylke ryngt: 375

While is it þyne, douzt no þyngt

Of fire brennyngt ne water in þe See;

Ne yren) ne steele shal dere thee.”

[*No gap in MS.*]

He tookt his leue for to goo; 379

þer was ful muche woo;

[*No gap in MS.*]

þey made him noon) other chere

þan her soon) were leide in bere.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Furþ he went *with* al his mayn);

With him went þe Chamberlayn).

So haue þey her hauyn) nome 385

þat þey ben to þe hauyn) come

þere Blancheffoure was alnyzt,

Wel rychely þey ben dyzt; 388

þe lord of þe ynne was welle hende;

þe Child) he sette next þe ende,

In al þe feirest seete 391

Alle þey dronken and al þey zete:

[*No gap in MS.*]

Ete ne drynke myzt he nouzt; 393

Heo tok forþ a wel fair þing,

Of hire fínger a riche Ryng.

“Mi sone,” heo sede, “haue þis ring:

Whil he is þin, ne dute noþing, 4

þat fur þe brønne ne adrenche se,

Ne ire ne steil ne mai þe sle.

And to þi wil þu schalt habbe grace,

Late *and* rathe in eche place.” 8

Floriz nimeþ nu his leue;

No longer nolde he bileue.

He custe hem wiþ softe muþe;

Al wepinge hi departeþ nuþe. 12

Ne makede his Moder non) oþer chere,

Bute also he were ileid on bere.

For him ne wende hi neuere mo

Eft to sen; ne dude hi no. 16

Forþ he wende wiþ al his mein,

And wiþ him his fader chaumberlein.

Fort to þe hauene hi beoþ icume,

And þer habbeþ here in inome. 20

At þe selue huse hi buþ alizt

þat blauncheffur was þat oþer nizt.

Riche soper þer was idizt,

And murie hi verden þer anizt. 24

Floriz ne let for ne feo

To finden al þat need beo,

Of fless, of fiss, of tendre bred,

Of whit win, *and* eke red. 28

Glad *and* bliþe hi weren alle

þat weren wiþ hem in þe halle,

And pleide *and* gamenede ehc wiþ

Ac floriz þencheþ al on oþer, [oþer.

For he net ne dronk rizt nozt. 33

375 The queen gives him a magic ring. 379 Floriz takes leave and comes to the haven, and lodges at the same house where Blancheffur had been. 389 They find there good entertainment. 392 All make good cheer except Floriz, who thinks ever on Blancheffur.

Trentham MS.

On blancheflur was al his þouzt.
 þe lady of þat vnderzat 395
 þat þe Childe mornynge sat,
 And seide to her lord *with styl dreme*,
 "Sir, nyme now goode zeme 398
 How þe Child^d mornynge syttes :
 Mete and drynke he forzetes : [1103 e]
¹Lytel he eteþ, and lasse he drynkeþ ;
 He is a marchaund, as me þynkeþ."
 To Floreþ þen seide she, 403
 "Al ful of mornynge y the see.
 þer sate þer þis sender day,
 Blancheflour, þat swete may.
 Heder was þat mayde brouzt 407
With Marchaundes þat hur had bouzt ;
 Heder þey brouzt þat mayde swete ;
 þey wold haue solde hur for byzete ;
 To Babyloyne þey wylle hur brynge,
 Boþ of semblant & of mornynge."
 When Florys herd speke of his
 lemman, 413
 Was he neuer so glad a man,
 And in his hert bygan to lyzt ;
 þe Coupe he let fulle anoon ryzt :
 "Dame," he seide, "þe fessel is þyne,
 Boþ þe Coupe and þe wyne, 418
 þe wyne and þe gold eke,
 For þou of my leman speke :
 On hur y þouzt, for hur y syzt ; 421
 I ne wyst where I hur fynde myzt ;
 Wynde ne weder shal me assoyne,
 þat y ne shal seche hur in Babyloyne."
 Now Florys restep him al a nyzt.
 At morne, when it was day lyzt, 426
 [No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

On blancheflur was al his þouzt. 34
 þe lefdi of þer inne vnderzat
 þat he mornynge sat. [dreme,
 To hire louerd heo sede wiþ stille
 "Sire, nimestu no zeme
 Hu þis child mornynge sit ?
 Mete ne drinke he nabit. 40
 He net mete ne he ne drinkeþ ;
 Nis he no marchaunt, ase me þinkeþ."
 "Floriz," heo sede, "what mai þe beo,
 þus mornynge as ich þe seo? 44
 þus her inne þis oþer day
 Sat blancheflur, þat faire may."
 Ord *and* ende he haþ him told,
 Hu blancheflur was þarinne isold.
 [No gap in MS.]
 "þu art hire ilich of alle þinge, 49
 Boþe of semblaunt *and* of mornynge,
 Of fairnesse *and* of muchelhede,
 Bute þu ert a man *and* heo a maide."
 þo floriz iherde his lemman nempne,
 So blisful him þuzte þilke steuene,
 He let fulle a cupe of win. 55
 "Dame," he sede, "þis hail is þin,
 þat win *and* þat gold eke,
 For þu of mi lemman speke.
 For hire iþozte, for hire isihte,
 For inot wher hire seche mihte. 60
 Hire to seche ihc wille i wende,
 þez heo beo at þe wordles ende."
 [No gap in MS.]
 Floriz gez to his rest ;
 On blancheflur he þozte mest. 64
 Ac rest ne mihte he nabbe none,
 Fort þe dide slep him nome.

395 The hostess observes his 'mourning,' and tells him that she is reminded of the mourning of Blancheflur. 413 Floris rejoices at the mention of the name. He gives the hostess a silver cup, etc., and inquires further about Blancheflur.

Trentham MS.[*No gap in MS.*]

He dide him in-to þe wyldre flood.
 Wynde and weder *with* him stood ;
 Sone so Florys come to londe, 429
 þere he þanked goddes sonde
 To þe londe þer his lyf ynne is :
 Him þouȝt he was in paradyse. 432
 [*No gap in MS.*]

Sone to Florys tydyng men tolde
 þat þe Amyral wold Fesst holde ;
 His Erls, Barons, comyn sholde, 435
 And al þat wold of him lond holde,
 For to herkyn his hest
 And for to honoure his Feest.
 Glad was Florys of þat tydyng ;
 He hoped to come to þat gestyng,
 ȝif he myȝt, in þat halle, [1032] 441
 His lemman see among hem alle.
¹n OW to þat Citee Florys is come ;
 Feire he hath his yune y-noome
 At a palaise ; was none it lyche ;
 þe lord of þat ynne was fulle ryche ;
 He hadde ben ferre and wyde. 447
 þe Childe he set next his syde,
 In al þe feirest seete.
 Alle þey dronken and ete,
 Al þat þerynne were,
 Al þey made good chere, 452
 þey ete and dronke eechoon *with* other ;
 But Florys þouȝt al another,
 Ete ne drynke he myȝt noȝt, 455
 On Blancheflour was al his þouȝt.
 þan spake þe Burgays
 þat was hende and Curtays :

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

A moreȝe so sone so hit was day
 He tok his leue *and* wente his way,
 And dude him into þe salte flod ; 69
 He hædde wind *and* weder ful god.
 þe Mariner he ȝaf largeliche,
 þat broȝte him ouer blupeliche. 72
 þer hi wolden hem self alonde,
 For hi funden hem so hende,
 To þe lond þer his lemman is ;
 Him þuȝte he was in parais.* 76
 Anon me him tiþinge tolde
 þat þe admiral wolde feste h[olde].
 Erles, baruns þer come sch[olde],
 And þat wolden of him h[olde]. 80
 [*No gap in MS.*]

Bliþe was floriz of þe tiþinge ;
 He hopede come to þat gesninge.
 Wel he hopede among hem alle
 His lemman sen in þe halle. 84
 To a riche Citee hi buȝ icume ;
 Vaire hi habbeþ here *in* inome,
 At one paleis suþe riche ;
 þe lord of þer inne nas non his liche.
 Him feol gold inoȝ to honde, 89
 Boþe in water *and* in londe.
 He hadde ilad his lif ful wide ;
 þis child he sette next his side. 92
 Glad *and* bliþe hi weren alle,
 So fele so were in þe halle.
 [*No gap in MS.*]

Ac floriz net ne dronk noȝt ;
 Of blancheflur was al his þoȝt. 96
 þe lord of þerinne vnderȝat
 þat þis child murninge sat.

427 Floris sets sail once more. 431 He arrives in the country where his leman is.
 448 At the inn there is good cheer, and Floris enters into conversation with the host.

<i>Trentham MS.</i>	<i>Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>
"Ow, child, me þynkeþ welle 459	"Floriz," he sede, "what mai þe beo,
þat muþe þou þynkest on my catelle."	þus murninge þat ihc þe seo? 100
"Nay, sir, on Catel þenke y nouȝt,"	[þ]us herinne þis oþer day
(On Blauncheflour was al his þouȝt,)	[S]at blauncheflur þat faire may.
"But y þynke on al wyse	[I]n halle ne in bur ne at bord,
For to fynde my marchaundise; 464	[O]f hire ne herde we neure a word.
And ȝit it is þe most woo,	[B]ute of floriz was hire mone; 105
When y it fynd, y shal it forgoo."	[Heo] nadde in herte ioie none."
þan spak þe lord of þat ynne,	[Whanne] herde he nempnen his lem-
"þis sender day, þer sate hereyne	[Bliþe] he was iwis for þan. [man,
þat faire Maide Blauncheflour, 469	[He lat] bringe a cupe of seluer 109
boþ in halle and in boure.	[And eke] a pane of menuuer.
Euer she made mornyng chere,	[þanne] he sede, "haue þis to þin
And bement Florys, her lyf fere;	[So þ]u speke of blauncheflur. [honur,
Ioye ne blis made she noon, 473	[þu mi]ȝtest make min heorte ful glad;
But for Florys she made her moon."	[þu tel]le me wuder heo were ilad."
Florys toke a Coupe of syluer clere,	[þanne] sede þe burgeis, 115
A mantyl of Scarlet with menyuere:	[þat was] wel hende <i>and curtais,</i>
"Houe þis, sir, to þyn honour; 477	[No gap in MS.]
þou may þenke it Blauncheflour.	
He myȝt make myn hert glade,	
þat coup me tel wheder she is ladde."	
"Child, to Babyloyne she is brouȝt;	["To Babi]lloigne he was ibroȝt;
þe Amyral hur hap bouȝt: 482	[þe adm]iral hire haz iboȝt." 118
¹ He gaf for hur, as she stood vpryȝt,	[Floriz go]þ to his rest;
Seuen sithes of gold hur wyȝt;	[On Blanch]eflur he þoȝte mest.
For he þenkeþ <i>with-out</i> weene, [104a]	Ac reste ne miȝte he habbe none;
þat faire may haue to Queene. 486	Fort þe dide slep him nome. 123
Among his maydons in his toure	Amoreȝe so sone so hit was day,
He hur dide, <i>with</i> much honour."	He nem his liue, <i>and</i> wende his way.
Now Flores restep him þere al nyȝt,	[No gap in MS.]
Tyl on þe morrow þe day was lyȝt;	
He roos on þe morownyng, 491	And for his niȝtes gestinge 125
He gaf his Ost an hundryd shelyng,	He ȝaf his oste an hundred schillinge.
To his ost and to his Ostesse,	[No gap in MS.]
And toke his leue, and feire dide	
kysse;	

481 The host tells him that Blauncheflur has been sold to the Admiral at Babylon.
492 Floris gives the host a hundred shillings, and asks his assistance.

Trentham MS.

And 3erne his ost he besouzt,
 þat he him help, 3if he myzt ouzt,
 3if he myzt, *with* any gynne, 497
 þat feire may to him wynne.

[*No gap in MS.*]

“ Childe,” he seide, “ to a brygge þou
 shalt come,
 The Senpere fynde at hoome: 500
 He woneth at þe brygges ende;
 Curtays man he is, and hende;
 We arn bretheren, and trouthes
 plyzt:

He can þe wyssh and rede a-ryzt;
 þou shalt bere him a ryng 505
 Fro my-self to tokenynge,
 þat he help þe in boure and halle
 As it were my self befallē.” 508

[*No gap in MS.*]

Florys takeþ þe ryng, and nemeþ leue,
 For long wold he nouzt beleue.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And 3erne he haþ his oste bisozt
 þat he him helpe wiþ al his þozt,
 In Babilloine, oþer wher a beo,
 þat he mihte hire iseo, 130
 Hu he mihte mid sume ginne,
 His lemman blancheflur awinne.

þanne sede þe burgeis,
 þat was hende *and* curtais, 134
 At babilloine atte frume,

To one brigge þu schalt cume.
 Whane þu comest to þe 3ate,
 þe porter þu schalt find þarate. 138
 Wel hende man *and* fair he is; ...
 He is icluped sire daris.

Mi felaze he is þure3 truþe iplizt,

And he kan rede þe arizt. 142

Haue *and* ber him þis ring,
 On mine halue to tokning,
 þat he þe helpe in alle halue,
 Ase he wolde me selue.” 146

Floriz herof was wel bliþe,
 And þonkede his oste wel suiþe.

Feire of him he nimeþ leue;
 No lengur nolde he bileue. 150

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[leaf 7] by souht	. . . . mon he is <i>and</i> hende
. mid al his mauht	. . . . breþeren <i>and</i> treweþe ipliht
. frend in babiloyne hadde	. . . . wisi <i>and</i> reden wel riht.
. wisede <i>and</i> wel radde	. . . . bere him neseno ¹ ring [1 ?]
. he mihte mid eni ginne	. . . . . to toking
. blancheflour iwinne	. . . . . elpe on eche halue
. one longe brugge þou schalt come	. . . . . <i>and</i> takeþ is leue
. ngere finde þer ate frome.	. . . . . þer by sene
. c is ate brugge ende	

505 The innkeeper sends him with a ring of introduction to the bridge porter at Babylon.

<i>Trenttham MS.</i>	<i>Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>
By þat it was vnderð hyze,	Biþat hit was middai hiȝ,
þe Brygge come he swyth nye. 512	Floriz was þe brigge niȝ. 152
þe Sēnperes name was Darys.	þe he com to þe gate -
Florys gret him wel feire ywys,	þe porter he fond anon þerate,
And he him þe ryng ^t arauȝt,	Sittinde one a marbelston,
And ful feire it him betauȝt. 516	Suþe fair <i>and</i> hende mon, 156
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	And so him sede child floriz,
	“Rest þe murie, sire daris,”
þrouȝ þe token of þat ilk ^t ryng ^t	And tok him to tokne þis ring; 159
Florys had ful faire gestnyng ^t	And þerfore he hauede wel fair gest-
Off Fyssh and flessch and tender	Glade <i>and</i> bliþe hi weren alle, [ning.
breed ^t ,	So fele so weren in þe halle,
Of wyn, both white and reed ^t : 520	Ac floriz net ne dronk noȝt; 163
And euer Florys sate ful colde,	On blauncheflur was al his þoȝt.
And Dares bygan þe Childe beholde:	Sire daris vnderȝet
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	þat floriz murninge set. 166
1“Leue Child, what may þis be,	“Floriz,” he sede, “what mai þe beo,
þus þouȝtful as y the see? [1012] 524	So þoȝtful ase ihc þe seo?
And þou nouȝt al in feere,	Me þincheþ bi þine chire,
þat þou makist þus sory chere,	þu nert noȝt glad of þi sopere, 170
Or þou lykkest noȝt þis yn?”	Oþer þe ne likeþ noȝt þis in.”
þan Floreys answered him): 528	þo floriz ansuerede him :

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

. ondarne heyȝ	. . . . . þe tockne of þe ringe
. [bru]gge suiþe neȝȝ	. hadde þer anihȝ wel gode gistinge
. þane brugge icome	. . . . . b of fles of tendre bred
. bruggere ate frome	. . . . . t wiȝ <i>and</i> eke of red
. a Marbreston	. . . . . re floyres sike <i>and</i> colde
. mon he was on	. . . . . gon þat chil by holde
. was of Muchel pris	. . . . . wat may þe be
. him sulf iwis	. . . . . þe i see
. ys was i hote doyre	. . . . . uoice al fere
. s him grette wel fayre	. . . . . ele chere.
. him þane ring arauht	[leaf 7, col. 2] þin in.”
. [d] ayre hine him bi tauht	Bot floyres onswerede him,

511 Floris takes leave, and by midday reaches the bridge and finds the porter. 517
 Floris presents the ring, and is hospitably received. 521 Floris sits mourning. 523
 Daris asks if he is not pleased with his entertainment.

Trentham MS.

“3is, sir, by goddes ore,
So good ne had y mony day 3ore :
God let me abyde þat daye
þat y þe quyte wel may :
But y þenke on al wyse
Most vppon my marchaundyse ;
[*No gap in MS.*]

And 3it it is most woo,
When y hit Fynde, y shal it forgoo.”
[*No gap in MS.*]

“ Childe, woldest þou telle me my
gryf,

To hele þe, me were ful lyf.”
[*No gap in MS.*]

Euery word he hap him tolde, 539
How þe mayde was fro him solde,
And how he was of Spayn) a kynges
sone,

For grete loue þider y-come,
To fonde, *with* quantyse and *with*
gyn),
Blancheflour for to wynne. 544

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Sire,” he sede, “bi godes ore,
So god in nauede ihe wel 3ore, 174
Vre louerd me lete ibide þe day

þat ihe hit þe 3ulde may.
Ihe þenche, sire, on fele wise
Nu vpon mi marchaundise, 178
Last ine finde no3t atte frume
þat þing for whi ihe am hider icume.

And þe3 ihe hit finde hit is mi wo
Lest ihe schulle hit forgo.” 182

þo sede daris, þe freo burgeis, “
þat was wel hende *and* curteis,
“Fain ihe wolde þe rede *and* lere,
þat þu muche þe betere were, 186

3ef þu toldest me þi gref,
To rede þe me were lef.”

þo floriz bigan his consail schewe,
And to daris beon iknewe. 190

Ord *and* ende he hap him told,
Hu blancheflur was isold,
And hu he was a kinges sune,

For hire luue þider icume, 194
To fonde þure3 sume cunnes ginne

His lemman blancheflur biwinne.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

“Nay, sire, bi godes ore,
So god nadde [I] wel 3ore.
God lete me abide þane day
þat ich hit þe 3elde May.
Ac ich þenche on alle wise
Vppon mine Marchaundise
Ware vore ich am hider icome,
Lest ich ne feynde hit ate frome,

and þat is 3et mi meste wo,
3if ich hit finde *and* hit forgo.
Child, woldest þou telle me of þi gref
To helpe þe me were lef.
And now floyres him haueþ itold
Hou þat mayd from him wa sold,
and hou he was of spayne one kinges
Vor hire loue þider icome. [sone,

533 Floris tells him, in veiled words, his real trouble. 537 Daris' bids him speak plainly, and Floris speaks out.

Trenttham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Now,” seith Dares, “þou art a Daris þanne floriz bihalt, 197

“Folt,—

And ‘For a Foole þe Childe he halt,— *And for more þane fol him halt.*

“Now y woot how it gooth, “Floriz,” he sede, “iseo hu hit geþ ;

þou desirest þyn own death. 548 þu ert abute þinoze deþ. 200

þe Amyral haþ to his Iustinges þe Admiral haueþ to his gestninge

Oþer half hundred of ryche kinges ; Oþer half hundred of riche kinges.

And þe Alder-rychest king¹ Ne þer nis non so riche king 203

Durst not begynne suche a þing. 552 þat dorste entermeten of eni such þing,

[*No gap in MS.*]

þilke maide to awinne,

Noþer wiþ strengþe ne wiþ ginne,

þif Amyral myzt it vnderstonde, And þe Admiral hit mihte iwite,

He schulde be drawe in his owne londe, þat he nere of his lif aquite. 208

A-bout Babyloyn, y wene, And Babilloine, ihc vnderstonde,

Six longe myle and tene ; 556 Dureþ abute furtemniht gonde.

At euery myle is a walle þerate, Abute þe walle þer buþ ate,

Seuen sithes twenty zate ; Seuesiþe tuenti zates. 212

And .xx. toures þer ben ynne, And ine þe burez amidde riht

þat euery day chepyng is ynne ; 560 Beoþ twe tures ipiht.

Euery day and nyht prouþ-out þe zere Eche day in al þe zere

þe Chepyng¹ is y-lyche plenere ; þe feire is þer iliche plenere. 216

¹ And þauz al þe men þat ben bore, Seuē hundred tures and two

Had on hur lyf¹ swore [105a] 564 Beoþ in þe burz, biþute mo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Nou doyres þat chil[d] by halt, Aboute babiloyne beþ to zonge wiþ-
and for a fol he hine halt. oute wene,

“Child, nou ich wot al hou hit geþ ; Sixti longe Mile and tene,

Iwis þou welnest þin owene deþ. and ate walle þer beþ ate,

þe amirel haueþ to his iustninge Seuesiþe tuenti zate.

Oþer half hondert of riche kinge, And tueye toures þer beþ inne,

þe alre richeste kinge þat þe chepyng is eche day inne.

Ne dorste bi ginne swch a þing. Nis þer day þoruh out þan zer,

And mihte þe amirayl hit vnder þat þe chepyng is iliche plener.

zete, Seuē hundred tures, wit outez þan tu

þone of his liue he were quite. þ[er] beþ in þan boruh and somdel m:

545 Daris takCs him to be a fool, and proceeds to tell the strength of the Admiral and the size of the city.

<i>Trentham MS.</i>	<i>Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>
To wynne þat maide feire and free, Al shul þey die, so moot y the. In þat bour, in mydward pyzt, Stondeþ a toure, y the plyzt, 568 An hundryd fathum it is hye,— Who-soo beholdeþ hit, fer or nere, An hundred fathum it is y-fere;— It is made with-out[en] pere, 572 Of lyme and of Marbulstone; In al þis world is suche noone. Now is þe mortar made so wele, Ne may it breke, iren ne steele. 576 þe Pomel þat aboue is leide, It is made with muche pride; [<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	<p style="text-align: center;">[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]</p> <p>And ine þe burz amide riht, Beoþ twe tures ipizt, 220 [<i>No gap in MS.</i>]</p> <p style="text-align: center;">—</p> <p>Of lym <i>and</i> of marbelston; In þe world nis swich tur non. In þe tur þer is a welle, Suþe cler hit is wiþ alle. 224 He vrneþ in o pipe of bras, Whider so hit ned was. Fram flore in to flore þe strimes vrneþ store, 228 Fram bure in to halle þe strimes of þis welle. In þe tur is o kernel Of seluer <i>and</i> of crestel. 232 On þe tur anouenon Is a charbugleston þat ziueþ leme day <i>and</i> niht, Ne bi hit neure so derk niht. 236</p>

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þe alre febleste four	. . . hondred teyse þe tour is heie
Nolde nouht duti þe amperur.	. . . . by halt fur <i>and</i> nei.
Vor to come þer wiþ inne,	<i>and</i> an hundret teyse hit is wid,
No þer wid stregþe ne wid ginne.	<i>and</i> imaked wiþ muchel pruid.
[<i>leaf 7, back</i>]	Of lym <i>and</i> of marbel ston;
. azen woo	In cristiante nis swich non.
. schal to iwinne þat Mayd al so sone	þat mortar is i maked se wel,
. þe sonne <i>and</i> mone.	Ne May hit breke ire ne stel.
. . . þe bor . . . mid rift	And þe pomel about þe lede;
. aplyft	Is i wrouht mit so

<i>Trentham MS.</i>	<i>Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>
þat man ne þar in þe Tour berne	In þe bureȝ ne darf me berne
Nouther torcher ¹ ne lanterne; 580	Lampe ne torche ne lanterne,
Suche' a pomel was þer bygone,	þat he ne ȝueþ liȝt and leme
Hit shyned a nyȝt so doþ þe soone.	As doþ a day þe sunne beme. 240
	[¹ MS. torther] þe porter is prud wiþalle;
[No gap in MS.]	Eche day he goþ on þe walle.
	And ef þer comeþ eniman
	Bipinne þilke barbecan, 244
	Bute he him ȝeue leue,
	He wule him boþe bete and reue.
	þe porter is culuart and felun;
	He wule him sette areisun. 248
Now arm) in þat ilk' Tour	" þer buþ in þe hiȝe tur
Twoo and fourty nobeþ boure; 584	Forti Maidenés and four.
Wel were þat ilke man	Wel were þat ilke mon
þat myȝt woone in þat oon!	þat miȝte winne wiþ þat on. 252
Ne durst him neuer more ywys	Ne þorte he neure ful iwis
Couete after more blysse. 588	Wilne more of paradis.
Naw arm) þer Seriauntes in þat stage	þer buþ seriaunz in þe stage 255
þat seruen þe maydons of hyȝe parage;	þat serueþ þe maidenés of parage.
But no serieaunt may serue þerynne	Ac ne mot þer non ben inne
þat bereþ in his breche þat gynne	þat one þe breche bereþ þe ginne,
To serue hem day and nyȝt, 593	Noþer bi daie ne biniȝt,
But he be as a Capoun dyȝt.	Bute he also capun beo idiȝt. 260
At þe gate is a ȝatewardȝ;	[No gap in MS.]
He is not a Cowardȝ; 596	
He is wonder proude with alle;	
Euery day he goþ in ryche palle.	
And þe Amyral haþ a wonder woon),	And þe Admiral is such a gume,
þat he þat is come of cristendome,	In al þe world nis such a sune.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Ne þarf me aniht	Foure and fourti
Nouþer torche	[þ]at wel were þat ilke
. a pomel . . . . .	. . . Mihte wonie
.	[About twenty lines illegible here.]
. beþ in þan	

the porter on guard, and the forty-four maidens kept in the 'high tower.'

Trentham MS.

Euery ȝere to haue a new wyf, 601
þen he loueþ his Queene as his lyf.

[No gap in MS.]

Then shul men brynge doun of þe
Toure [105 v]

Al þe Maidens of grete honour, 604
And brynge hem into an Orchard,
þe feirest of al mydlerð :

þeryn is mony fowles songt ;
Men myȝt leue þeryn ful longt : 608
About þe Orchard is a walle,—

þe fowlest stone is Cristalle,—

[No gap in MS.]

And a weþ spryngeþ þerynne,
þat is made with mucche gynne ; 612
þe wel is of mucche prys,

þe stremes com froo Paradyse ;
þe grauel of þe ground is precious
stoones,

And al of vertu for þe noones. 616

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne bu his wife neure so schene, 263
Bute o ȝer ne schal heo beon his quene.

þeȝ heo luue him ase hire lif, -
þat he nele habbe anoper wif.

And, floriz, imai þe telle fore,
Heo schal beon his quene icore. 268

Alle þe maidenenes of parage
Me schal bringe adun of þe stage,
And leden hem in to on orchard,

þe faireste of al þe Middellerð: 272
Abute þe orchard is a wal ;
þe eþelikeste ston is cristal.

Ho so wonede a moneþ in þat spray,
Nolde him neure longen away. 276

So merie is þerinne þe foȝes song,
þat ioie and blisse is eure among.

In þe orchard is a welle
þat is suþe cler wiþ alle. 280

Ihc mai seggen iwis,
þe strimes comeþ fram paradis.

For in þe strimes þe smale stones,
Hi beoþ þer funden eurech one, 284

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Neuer . . . [leaf 7, back, col. 2]

To chesen hire

þeȝ he louede is quene

Me schul fecche adoun of þe

Alle þe maydenes of parage.

and bringe hem in on orcharde

þe fayreste of þe middel[erð].

þer is fowelene song

Ne mihte wel libbe hem a[mong]

Abute þan orchard is a wa[1]

Summe of þe stones be

þer me may ise uppon a

I write muchel of þe w

And a welle þat springeþ

þat is i mad mid muchel

þis welle is . . . Muchel

þat grauel bi þe

And of v . . eu

Of safir . . . and of

Of omcie and of

þe welle is al

601 The Admiral takes a new wife each year. 603 The maidens are brought down into a beautiful orchard in which is a marvellous spring and a wonderful tree.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Now is þe weþ of muche auþt ;		Boþe saphirs and sardoines,	
3if a woman com þat is for-lauþt,		And supþe riche cassidoines,	286
And slþe be doo to þe streeme	619	And Iacinctes and topaces,	
For to wesshe her honndes clene,		And onicle of muchel grace,	
þe water wylle 3elle as it were wood,		And mani on oþer direwerþe ston	
And bycome red as blood.		þat ich nu nempne ne can.	
On what maide þe water fareþ soo,		Aboue þe walle stant atreo	291
Sone she shal to deþ be doo." 624		þat faireste þat miþte in erþe beo.	
poo þat ben maidens clene,		Hit is ihote þe treo of luue,	
þey may wesshe þeryn, y wene ;		For lef and blosme beoþ þer buue.	
þe water woþ stonde feire and clere ;		So sone so þe olde beoþ idon,	
To hem makeþ it no daungere. 628		þer springeþ niwe riþt anon. 296	
At þe walles hed stondeþ a tree,		Alle þilke þat clene maidenes bæo,	
þe feirest þat on erthe may be ;		Schulle sitte arewe vnder þat treo ;	
It is cleped þe tree of loue : [aboue ;		And which falleþ on þat furste flur	
Flowers and blossomes spryngen		Schal beo queene and fonge þonur.	
þen þey þat maydons clene bene, 633		3ef þer is eni maide forleie, 301	
þei shul be brouþt vnder þe trene,		þe wal is of so muchel eie,	
And which so falleþ þe floure,		An heo stepe to þe grunde,	
Shal be queene with muche honour.		For to wassche hire honde,	
[No gap in MS.]		Ha bulmeþ vp so he were wod, 305	
		And changeþ fram water in to blod.	
		On wuche þe welle fareþ so,	
		Also suiþe he wurþ fordo.	
3if any mayden þer is 637		Ac 3ef þer eni maide is, 309	
þat þe Amyral telleþ of more pris,		þat þe Admiral luueþ mest of pris,	
þe flour shal be to her sent		On hire schal beo þat flur i went,	
þrouþ art of enchaument. 640		þureþ coniuerson and chaument.	

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if þer come	Wel sone
. . . ho	Alle þat
For . . . . .	. . . . .
. . w . . wele . . . . .	. . . wole
. . come al so	[About nine more lines illegible.
. . wlyche w	Several folios lost here.]

618 If any maiden, who is not a virgin, approach the spring, the water boils up as if mad. 635 The maiden upon whom first falls a blossom from this tree is chosen queen.

Trentham MS.

þe Amyral cheseþ hem by þe flour,
And euer he herkenep after Blaunche-
flour.

¹Thre sithes Flores sownyd anon
Riȝt byfore hem euerychoon: [106a]
When he awoke, and speke myȝt,
Sore he wept, and sore he syȝt, 646
And seide, "Dares, y worth now deed,
But þat y hope of þe som reed."
"Leue soon, wyl ȝe see
þat þy trust is mucche on me; 650
þen is þe best reed þat y can—
Other reed ne can y noon—
Wende to-morn to þe toure
As þou were a good gynoure; 654
Take on þy honde squyer and scantlop
As þou were a free mason;
Behold þe tour vp and doun,
þe porter is cruel and Feloun; 658
Wel sone he wyl come to the,
And aske what maner man þou be,
And bere on þe, Felonye,
And sey þou art come to be a spye.
And þow shalt answer swetyche,
And sey to him myldelyche, 664
Sey þou art a gynoure,
To beholde þat feire Toure,
For to loke and for to fonde
To make suche another in þy londe.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Wel sone he wyl com þe nere, 669
And wyl byd þe play at þe chekere.
When þou art at cheker brouȝt,
Without seluer [be] þou nouȝt; 672

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þus he cheoseþ his wif, þureȝ þe flur;
Alle weneþ hit schulle beo blaunche-
Ihc wene ne darf me axi;noȝt [flur."
If floriz were of dreri þoȝt. 316

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Daris," he sede, "ihc wurthe ded
Bute if þu do me summe red."
þanne se Daris, þe freo burgeis,
þat was wel hende *and curteis*, 320
"Floriz," he sede, "leue man, ...
þe beste red þat ihc þe can,
Wend tomoreȝe to þe Tur,
Also þu were a gud ginnur. 324
Ber wiȝ þe squire *and schautillun*,
Also þu were a gud Mascun.
Bihold of þe ture þe hiȝhede,
And wiȝ þi fot met þe brede. 328
þe porter is culuert *and felun*;
Forþ he wule setten his resun,
And bere vpon þe felonie,
And segge þat þu art a spie. 332
Ansuare him wel hendeliche,
And spek wiȝ him wel sueteliche,
And seie þert icome fram ferren londe,
For to seche *and for to fonde*, 336
If mi lif so longe ilast,
To makie atur after þis cast,
In þine londe ate frume
Whanne þu ert hom icume. 340
Whane he þe hireþ speke so hende-
And ansuerie so sueteliche, [liche,
þenne he wule come þe nier,
And bidde þe pleie at þe escheker.
Whane þescheker is forþ ibroȝt 345
Biȝute panes ne plei þu noȝt.

647 Floris implores the aid of Daris. 653 Daris bids him go, disguised as a mason, to the tower, and induce the porter to play at draughts.

Trentham' MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þou shalt haue redy <i>with</i> the	þu most habbe redi mitte	
XX. Marke beside þy knee ;	Twenti Marc ine þi slitte.	348
3if þou wynne ouzt of his,	þe3 þu biwinne ozt of his,	
þow tel þerof lytel prys ;	Hold hit of wel litel pris.	676
And yf he wynne ouzt of þyn),	If he biwizneþ ozt of þe,	
loke þow leue it with hym) ;	3if him ^o of pine suche þre.	352
So þou shalt, al <i>with</i> gynne,	Muche he wule þonki þe	
þe porters loue forsoth wyne,	And of þe suþe iwundred beo,	680
þat he þe help on þis day :	For he is suþe couetus,	
But he þe helpe, no man may.	And at þescheker enuius.	356
¹ Wel 3erne he wyl þe bydde and pray	3erne he wile þe bidde <i>and</i> preie	
Come anoþer day to playe : [1065]	þat þu come amoreze <i>and</i> pleie.	
þou shalt seye þou wylt soo ;	Grante him þat þu wilt so,	359
þou shalt take <i>with</i> þe suche twoo ;	And tak mid amoreze suche two.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	And wel þi nedes for to do	
þe þrydde day take an hundred	þat þridde day þu wend him to,	
pound,	And ber wiþ þe forti pund,	
And þy Coupe hool and sound :	And pine cupe hol <i>and</i> sund.	364
3eue him markes & poundes of þy	Whanne þu lest lest him þe cupe iseo,	
Of þy tresour tel þou no tale ; [male ;	Wel angussus he wile beo.	
Wel 3erne he wyl þe bydde and pray	He wile beo wel coveitus,	
To lay þy Coupe, and to play.	And hire to bigge suþe fus.	368
þou shalt answeere alþerfirst,	Muchel he þe wule beode	
Lenger to play þe ne lyst.	If him mi3te þe betere spede.	
Ful muche he wylle for þe Coupe bede,	Ihc wot he wille þilke day	
3if he myzt þe better spede ;	Honure þe so muche so he may.	372
þou shalt it blethly 3eue him	He wule þe lede to his inne	
3if it be of gold fyne ;	þe cupe of þe to biwinne.	
And he wol ful moche loue þe,	3erne he wule þe bidde and preie	
And to þe bowe also, <i>parde</i> ,	þat þu legge þe cupe to pleie.	376
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	þu him ansuere atte furste,	
	þat no leng pleie þe ne luste.	
	Ansuere him wel hendeliche,	379
	'þin beo þe cupe,' seie blupeliche.	
	For his gode compaygnie	
	A wuzne he haþ þi druerie.	382

683 Manage him^o so as to secure an invitation for the morrow. 688 Show him your cup, and he will be greedy for it. 697 At length give him the cup.

Trentham MS.

[No gap in MS.]

þat he wyl falle to þy foote,
 And become þyn, ȝif he moote.
 And homage þou shalt fonge,
 And þe trouþ of his honde." 704
 [No gap in MS.]

As he seide, he dide ywys ;
 And as he ordeynd, so it is :
 [No gap in MS.]

þe Porter ys Florys man bycome,
 For his gold and his warysone. 708
 Florys seide, "now art þou my moon,
 Al my trust is þe vpon ;
 Now my consel y wyl þe shewe ;
 Rede me ryȝt, ȝif þou be trew. 712
 Now euery word he haþ him tolde,
 How þe mayde was fro him sholde,
 And how he was of Spayn a kynges
 For grete loue þeder ycoom [soon],
 To fonden, with some gynne, 717
 þat feire mayde for to wynne.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ihc wot þat he mai alrebest
 Of þine neode helpe þe mest.
 þu miȝt segge, 'þe ne faileþ non
 Gold ne seluer ne riche won.' 386
 Seie þu wilt parte wiþ him of þan,
 þat he schal eure beo riche man.
 Whanne he hereþ þe speke so riche-
 And ansuerie so hendeliche, [liche,
 þanne he wile beo wel bliþe, 391
 And biginne to luuie þe suiþe,
 And falle he wile to þi fote,
 And bicome þi man, if he mote. 394
 His manrede þu schalt fonge,
 And his truþe of his honde,
 þat he þe bere al þe helde 397
 þat man schal to his louerd ȝelde.
 And þus þureȝ þe cupe and his ginne
 þu miȝt þi lemman best awinne. 400
 þanne þu miȝt beon iknewe,
 And þi cunsail to him schewe."
 And alþus floris hath iwroȝt,
 As daris him haþ itaȝt. 404
 Ac þureþ (sic) þe cupe and þureȝ
 gersume,
 þe porter is his man bicume.
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ Nu quaþ floris, "þu art mi man ;
 Al mi trest is þe vpon. 408
 þeruore þu most me helpe nede ;
 Biþute þe ne mai me spedē."
 Ord and ende he haþ him told, 411
 Hu þat maide was isold, [sune,
 And hu he was of spaygne a kinges
 For hire lutie he was þider icume,
 To fonde mid sume kurnes ginne,
 Hu he miȝte hire awinne. 416

701 Promise him unlimited gold and silver if he will aid you. He will then fall at your feet and be your man. 707 Then reveal to him your wishes. 713 Floris acts as advised, and discloses his identity.

Trentham MS.

þe Porter þat herde, and sore syzt,
 And seide, "y am betrayde aryzt;
 þrouz þy Catel, y am dismayde; 721
 þefore y am wel euyl a-payde
 Now y woot how it gooþ; [107a]
 For þe shal y suffre deth; 724
 I shal þe faile neuer moo,
 þe while y may ryde and gooþ;
 þy forwardes shal y holde alle,
 What-so-euer may befallē. 728
 Wynde now hoom to þyn ynne
 While y beþenke me of sum gynne;
 Bytwene þis and þe prydde day.
 Fonde y shal, what y do may. 732
 Flores spake and wept amonge
 And pouzt þe terme al to longe.
 þe Porter pouzt þe best reed,
 And let geder floures in a meed; 736
 He wist it was þe maydons wylle.
 To lepes he lete of floures fylle:
 þat was þe best reed, as him pouzt þoo,
 Floures in þat oon lep to doo. 740
 Two maydens þe lepe bore;
 So heuy charged neuer þey wore,
 And bade god zeue hem euyl fyne;
 To mony floures he dide þerynne. 744
 To Blaunchefloures Chamber þey
 shulde tee;
 þey zede to anoþer, and let þat be:
 þey shuld haue gone to Blauncheflour,
 And zede to swete Clarys boure, 748
 And cursed him so fele brouzt to
 honde;
 þey zede hoom, and lete hem stonde.
 Clarys to þe lepe come wolde, 751
 þe Flores to hondel and to be-holde;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þo þe porter iherde þis, he sizte,
 "Ihc am," he sede, "bitraid wiþ rizte,
 þat þurez þis cupe and þis gersume
 Ihc am nu þi man bicume. 420
 Nu ihc seo hu hit geþ;
 For þe ihc drede þolien deþ.
 Nozt for þan while ihc mai go,
 I ne schal þe failli neure mo. 424
 What me bitide oþer bifalle,
 Ihc schal þe foreward holden alle.
 I-wend nu, floriz, to þin izne,
 While i biþenche of sume ginne. 428
 Ihc wulle fonde what ido may
 Bituene þis and þe þridde day."
 Floriz sizte and weop among
 þulke terme him þuzte long. 432
ÞE porter þozte what to rede;
 He let flures gadere on þe mede.
 Cupen he let fulle of flures, 435
 To strawen in þe maidenēs bures.
 þat was his red to helpe him so;
 He let floriz-on þat on cupe go.
 Tuei gegges þe cupe bere,
 And for heuie wroþ hi were. 440
 Hi beden God ziue him vuel fin,
 þat so manie flures dude þerin.
 To þe chaumbre þer hi scholde go,
 Ne zeden hi arizt no. 444
 To anoþer chaumbre hi beoþ agon,
 To blauncheflures chaumbre non.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þe cupe hi sette to þe grunde, 447
 And goþ forþ and letez hire stonde.
 O maiden com and wolde
 þe flures handlen and biholde.

719 The porter at first reproaches himself, but presently promises his aid. 740 He covers Floris in a basket of flowers, which is borne above.

Trentham MS.

Florys wende it hadde be his swete
 Of þe lepe he stert vpryzt; [wyzt;
 And þe mayde, al for drede,
 Bygan to shrelle and to grede. 756
 When he sawz it was not shee,
 In-to þe lepe azen stert he,
 And held him betrayde clene;
 Of his lyf tolde he not a beene. 760

[No gap in MS.]

þer come maydons, and to Clarys lepe
 by ten, by twelf, on an heepe
 And þey asked what hur were, [107 v]
 And why she made suche a bere. 764
 Clarys bypouzt hur anooneryzt
 þat hit was Blauncheflour þe white,
 And gaue þe Maydons answeare anoon,
 þat to her Chamber were goon, 768
 þat to þe lepe come she wolde,
 þe Flowres to hondel and to beholde;
 "And, or y it ere wyst, 771
 An Otter fleyz a-geynst my brest:
 I was so soore a-drad þan,
 þat y loude crye can."
 þe Maydons þerof hadden glee, 775
 And turned hem, and lete hur be.
 As sone as þe maydons were gon,
 To Blauncheflour she zede anoon,
 And seide boldly to Blauncheflour,
 "Felow, come and see a feire Flour!

Cambridge MS. G7. 4. 27. 2.

Floriz wende hit were his swete wízt;
 Vt of þe cupe he lep arizt; 452
 And þat maide, for þe drede,
 And þat maide, for þe drede,
 Bigan to crie and to grede.
 þo nuste floriz what to rede,
 For þe ferlich þat he hadde. 456
 Into þe cupe he sterte azen;
 And wiþ þe flures he hudde him.
 þis maide þozte anon riht 459
 þat hit was floriz, þat suete wízt,
 For here chaumbres niz were;
 Selde was þat hi togadere nere;
 And ofte blauncheflur hire hadde itold
 Hu heo was fram him isold. 464
 Nu Maidenenes comeþ in to hire lepe,
 Wel fiftene in on hepe,
 And axede hire what hire were,
 And whi heo makede suche bere.
 Wel heo was biþozt and whare, 469
 To finden hem ansuare. [wolde
 [No gap in MS.]

"To þe cupe," heo sede, "ihc com and
 þis flures handlen and biholde, 472
 þer fliste vt a buterflize,
 Are ihc wiste, on min iþe.
 So sore ihc was offerd of þan,
 þat ihc crie bigan." 476
 þis opere lozen and hadde gleo,
 And goþ azen and leteþ beo.

CLarice hatte þat maide hende:
 To blauncheflures chaumbre heo
 gan wende, 480
 And sede, "suete blauncheflur,
 Wiltu seo a wel fair flur?"

753 Floris mistakes another maiden for Blauncheflur and leaps forth, 755 The maiden cries out. 758 Floris covers himself again. 767 The maiden conceals the fact by a clever story. 777 Claris bids Blauncheflur come see a 'well fair flower.'

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Suche a flour þe shal wel lyke, 781	Hit ne greu noȝt on þis londe, 483
Haue þou it sene a lyte."	þat flur þat ihc bringe þe to honde."
"Awey, Clarys!" quod Blauncheflour;	"Away, Clariz," quap blancheflur;
"To scorne me, it is none honoure.	"Ho þat luueþ par amur 486
[No gap in MS.]	And hap þer of ioie, mai luue flures;
I here, Clarys, without gabbe, 785	Ac ic libbe in soreȝe in þis tures,
þat þe Amyral wyl me to wyf habbe;	For ihc wene bithute gabbe,
But þat day shal neuer be,	þat þe Admiral me wule habbe. 490
þat he shal euer haue me, 788	Ac þilke day ne schal neure be;
þat y shal be of loue so vntrewe,	Ne schal me neure at-wite me,
Ne chaunge my loue for no newe;	þat ihc beo of luue vntrewe,
For no loue, ne for noon aye,	Ne chaunge luue for no newe, 494
Forsake Florys in his Contraye. 792	Ne lete þe olde for no newe be,
Now y shal swete Florys mysse,	So doþ floriz on his Contre.
Ne shal noon other of me haue	Ac þeȝ floriz forȝe me,
blysse."	Ne schal ihc neure forȝete þe." 498
Clarys stood and beheld þat rewth,	Clariz iherde þes ille reuþe,
And þe trewnesse of hur trewth, 796	Of trewnesse and of trewþe.
And seide, "lady Blaunchefloure,	þe terres glide of hire lere; 501
Goo we see þat ilk floure."	"Blauncheflur," he sede, "go we ifere,
[No gap in MS.]	Leue suete blauncheflur,
	Cum and se a well fair flur."
To þe lepe þey went both.	To gedere hi goþ nu iwis,
Ioyful man was Florys þoo, 800	And floriz hap iherd al þis. 506
For he had herde al þis.	Vt of þe cupe he lep anon,
Of þat lepe he stert y-wys: [hewe;	And to blauncheflur he gan gon.
¹ Wel sone Blauncheflour chaunged	Eiþer oþer sone ikneu;
Ayther of hem other knewe: [108 a]	Boþe nuþe hi chaungeþ heu, 510
Withoute speche togeder þey lepe,	To gadere wiþute word hi lepen,
And klippt and kyst wonder swete.	Klepte and keste and eke weopen
[No gap in MS.]	Here kessinge ileste a mile;
	And þat hem þuȝte litel while. 514
Clarys beheld al this, 807	Clarice biheold al þis,
Her countenaunce and her blysse,	Here cuntenaunce and here blis.

783 Blauncheflur bids Claris depart, and reproaches Floris for his inconstancy. 797 Claris further urges Blauncheflur, who at length comes. 802 Floris springs forth, and they embrace one another.

Trentham MS.

And seide þen to Blanchefloure,
 "Felow, knowist þou auȝt þis flour?"

[*No gap in MS.*]

She shul konne ful muche of Art
 þat þou woldest þerof gene part."

[*No gap in MS.*]

Now Blancheflour and Florys, 813
 Boþ þese swete þinges ywys,
 Cryen her mercy, al wepyng,
 þat she ne wrey hem to þe king. 816

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Ne douȝt no more of me in alle,
 þan it were myself byfalle.

Wete ȝe wel weturly,

Heele y wyl ȝoure drury." 820

[*No gap in MS.*]

To a bedde þey ben brouȝt,
 þat is of palle and of sylke wrouȝt;
 And þere þey sette hem down
 And drouȝ hem self al a room: 824
 þer was no man þat myȝt radde
 þe ioye þat þey twoo madde.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Seide Clarice to blancheflur,
 "Knowestu oȝt ȝete þis flur? 518

A lital er þu noldest hit se;
 Nu ne miȝte hit lete fram þe.

He moste kunne muchel of art, 521
 þat þu woldest ȝeue þer of part."

"Certes," quaf blancheflur to Clariz,
 "þis is min oȝene suete floriz."

Nu boþe tuo, þes suete þinges,
 Crieþ hire merci, al wepinge, 526

To þe Admiral þat hem ne wreie,
 For þenne were here soreȝe niwe.

Clarice hadde of hem pite; 529

"Noþing," heo sede, "ne dute ȝe,
 Ne dute ȝe nammore wiþ alle,
 þat hit were to me bifalle.

Hele ihc wulle *and* noþing wreie,
 Ower beire cumpaignie." 534

Clarice hem haþ to bedde ibrouȝt,
 þat was of pal *and* selc iwrouȝt.

In bedde heo broȝte hem adun,

An hure self wende hem fram. 538

[*No gap in MS.*]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[*MS. lf. 8: Fr. p. 32, l. 522.*]

. wel muchel of art	. . . . . hit were to me by falle
. woldest ȝeue þer of any part.	. . . . . wel wytterli
. de blancheflur to clarise	. . . . . beyre drewori
. min owene leue floyres	. . . . . bedde heo hem haueþ ibrouȝt
. þis ilke swete þinges	. . . . . selk <i>and</i> pal i wrouht
. clarisse merci . . .	. . . . . heo sette hem þer adoun
. Vnto þe amyrayl noȝt ne wreye	. . . . . wende aroum
. scholden deȝe	. . . . . more bote cluppe <i>and</i> cusse
. namore mid alle	. . . . . blancheflur hit wiste

809 Claris asks Blancheflur if she knows this flower. 813 Both beg Claris not to betray them. 817 Claris promises silence. 825 The two rejoice together greatly.

The maidens are at mornings to assist at the 'Admiral's' toilet. 99

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Florys þen to speke bygan,	827	þo floriz furst speke bigan.	[man,
And seide, "lord þat madest man,		"Vre louerd," he sede, "þat makedest	
I it þonke godes sone		þe ihc þonki, godes sune,	
þat al my care I haue ouercome;		þat ihc am to mi leof icume.	542
Now my leue I haue y-founde,		Mi leof, nu ihc habbe þe ifunde,	
Of al my care y am vnbounde."	832	Of al mi care ihc am vnbounde."	
Clarys hem seruyd al at wylle,		Nu aiper haþ oper itold	
Boþ dernlyche and styлле.		Of here soreþe <i>and</i> care cold,	546
c Larys <i>with</i> þe white syde		þat hi hadde ifunde bo	
Rose vp on morne tyde,	836	Suppe hi were ideld atuo.	
And cleped after Blanchefloure		Nu hi cluppeþ and cusseþ	549
To wende <i>with</i> him in to þe Toure :		And makeþ togadere muchel blisse.	
She seide "y am commaund";		If þer was aþt bute custe,	
But her answeere was slepaund.	840	Swete blauncheffur hit wiste.	
[No gap in MS.]		Non oper heuene hi ne bede,	
		Bute eure swich lif to lede.	554
		Ac longe ne miþte hi hem wite .	
		þat hi neren vnderþete.	
þe Amyral had such a woone,		Vor þe Admiral hadde such a wune,	
þat euery day shulde come		Ehc moretid þer moste cume	558
Twoo maydons of hur bour	[108 5]	Tuo maidenes wiþ muchel honur	
Vp to him in to þe Toure,	844	Into þe heþeste Tur,	
[No gap in MS.]		þat were feire <i>and</i> suþe hende,	
		þat on his heued for to kembe,	562
With water and clooth, and basyn,		þat [oper] bringe towaille <i>and</i> bacin,	
For to wesse his hondes ynne :		For to wasse his honden in.	
þat day þey seruyd him feire ;		Swiche him serueþ a day so faire ;	
Anoþer day come another peire ;	848	Amoreþe moste anoþer peire.	566

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

.	formest speke bigon	. . . . .	kare ful cold
.	d þat makedest mon	. . . . .	me wel stronge
.	nou godes sone	. . . . .	rt so longe
.	he is ouer [c]ome	. . . . .	serueþ al to wille
.	habbe ifounde	. . . . .	[dern]eliche <i>and</i> stille
.	am vnbounde	. . . . .	heo noþh longe wite
.	oper haueþ told	. . . . .	eren vnder þete

841 Each morning two maidens went to the Admiral's tower to comb his hair and wash his hands,—

<i>Trentham MS.</i>		<i>Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>
But most were wonyd into þe Toure, Clarys and Blauncheflour. Clarys come þenne aloon : þe Amyral asked a-noon, [<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	852	Ac mest were iwuned in to þe tur Maide Clariz <i>and</i> blauncheflur. Clarice, ioie mote hire bitide, Aros vp in þe morezentide, And haþ icluped blauncheflur To go wiþ hire in to þe tur. [inge." Quaþ blauncheflur, "ihe am com- Ac heo hit sede al slepinge. 574 Clariz com in to þe Tur ; þe Admiral axede blauncheflur. "Sire, Alniht heo set at hire boke, And haþ þeron irad <i>and</i> loke, 578 And þeron ibede hire oresun, þat god, þat þolede passiun, þe holde, sire, longe aliue ; And nu heo is asleped suiþe, 582 [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] þat heo ne mai come to þe." "Is þat soþ?" sede he. 584 Heo sede, "þe, sire, withute lesing." "Heo is," he sede, "a suete þing ;
"Where is Blauncheflour so free? Why comeþ she not heder with þe?" "Sir," she seide anoon ryzt, "She haþ wakyd al þis nyzt, And y-cryde and y-loke And y-redde on hur booke, And y-bede to god her orysoun þat he geue þe his benysoun, And þat he holde long' þy lyf' ; And now þe mayde slepeþ swyth ; She slepeþ so fast, þat mayde swete, þat she may not com 3ete." [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] "Certes," seide þe kyng, "Now is she a swete þing' :	856	

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

<p>. wel hire mote bi tide amorewe tide ed blanche flur hire in to þan tour ich am cominge was slepinge ane wine come of herd . [<i>leaf 8, col. 2</i>]</p>	<p>þe amiral askede blanche[flur] <i>and</i> clarisse seyde anonriht, "Sire, he haueþ i waked al niht, <i>and</i> iwaked <i>and</i> iloked, <i>and</i> irad on hire boke, <i>and</i> ibede to god hire orison, þat 3eue þe his beniscun, <i>and</i> god þe holde longe aliue. <i>and</i> nou þat mayde slepeþ so suiþe, Heo slepeþ so faste, þat mayde suete, þat heo ne may nouzt come 3ete." <i>and</i> þo bi spak him þe king Iwis heo is a swete þing.</p>
---	--

849 but especially often, Claris and Blauncheflur. 851 The next morning Claris calls Blauncheflur, but she falls asleep again. 855 Claris invents an ingenious excuse for her

Trentham MS.

Wel au3t me 3erne her to wyf,
 þat so pgeyeth for my lyf." 868
 Anoper day Clarys erly Aryst ;
 þat Blaunchefflour weþ wýst,
 [No gap in MS.]

And seide, " y come anoon),"
 When Clarys her clepe bygan), 872
 And fel in a slepe newe.
 Sone after it made hem to rewe :
 Clarys to þe Pyler cam) ; 875
 A basyn) of gold) in hond she nam),
 And Cleped after Blauncheffloure
 To wende with hur in to þe Toure.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þe Amyral asked after Blaunchefflour,
 [No gap in MS.]

" What! is she not come 3et? 880
 Now she me douteþ al to lyte."

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Wel a3te ihc willen hire to wif,
 þat so 3erne biddeþ mi lif." 868
 Amore3e, þo Clariz arist,
 Blaunchefflur heo atwist 590
 þat he makede so longe demure.
 " Aris," heo sede, " and go we ifere."
 Quaþ blaunchefflur, " ich come anon."
 Ac floriz cleppen hire bigon, 594
 And he him also vnwise
 And feolle aslepe one þis wise.
 þo Clarice to þe piler com,
 And þe bacin of golde nom, 598
 To bere wiþ into þe Tur,
 Heo lokede after blaunchefflur.
 þo Clarice com into þe tur,
 He axede after blaunchefflur. 602
 " Sire, ihc wende hire finde here ;
 He was arise are ihc were.
 Nis heo no3t icume 3ete?" 605
 Quaþ he, " heo duteþ me to lite."

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Wel au3hte ich wilny habbe hire to	A basin of gold þer heo' nom,
So 3erne heo bit for mine liue. [wiue	and haueþ ycleped [blanchef]flur
Clarisse a noper day arist,	To wende
and haueþ blanchefflur at wist .	Heo ne . . uerede 3e ne . . .
þat heo haueþ so longe de mere,	þo wende clarisse þat heo were ago.
" Aris vp nou and g[on]je ifere."	þo clarisse com in to þe tur,
þer heo seyde ich come anon	þe amiral askede blancheff[ur],
. . . floyres hire	and askede whi heo ne come,
Abode þe children ase don wise.	Also heo was woned to done.
Yell aslepe on þisse wise	" Heo was arise are ich were,
On þisse wise hey	Ich wende hire habbe ifunde þere.
Sone þer	What nis heo . . icome . . .
Clarise to þe piler wende anon	Wod heo . . . me to . . .

869 The following morning Claris again calls Blaunchefflur in vain to go with her.
 879 The Admiral again inquires for Blaunchefflur, and not content with Claris's story,

Trentham MS.

Forþ he cleped his Chamburlayn,
 And bade him wende *with* his mayn
 To wete why she wyl not come [100 a]
 As she was wonyd to doon. 885
 þe Chamburlayn is forth noom;
 In to Chambre he is coom,
 And stondeþ byfore hur bedde, 888
 And fyndeþ þere, nebbe to nebbe,
 Nebbe to nebbe, and mouþ to mouþ.
 To þe Amyral it was sone couþ;
 Vp in to þe Toure he steyþ, 892
 And told his lord al þat he seyþ.
 þe Amyral late him his swerd brynge,
 For wete he wolde of þat tydyngē:
 [No gap in MS.]

He went to hem þere þey lay: 896
 3it was she a-slepe þere ay.
 The Amyral lete þe clothes doun cast
 A lytel by-nethe hur brest,
 And sone he knew anoon [groom].
 þat oon was woman, & þat oþer
 He quaked for tene þere he stood;
 Hem to sloon was in his mood; 903

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

He clupede to him his chaumberlayn,
 And het him go wiþ alle mayn,
 For to wite whi heo ne come
 To his heste suthe sone. 610
 Forþ he wende sone anon
 To hire chaumbre þat he com.
 In hire bedde he fond tuo,
 Wel faste iclupt, aslepe bo, 614
 Neb to neb *and* muþ to muþ;
 Sone were here soreþeren cuþ.
 [T]o þe Admiral sone he teþ
 [A]nd tolde him what he iseþ. 618
 [þe] Admiral het his suerd bringe;
 [Iw]ite he wolde of þus þinge.
 [Fo]rþ he wende wiþ al his mayn,
 [He] *and* his chaumberlayn. 622
 [In] þe bed heo fond tueie;
 [3it] was þe slep in here eie.
 [He] let Adun þe cloþes caste
 [Bin]eþen here breste. 626
 Bi here breste he kneu anon
 þat on was maide *and* þat oþer a mon.
 [No gap in MS.]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

.	chaumberlen	þe amirayl bed his swerd him bringe
.	his . . .	W[i]te he wolde of þisse tiþinge.
. . . . .	. . . . .	Vorþ he wende mid al his mayn,
So heo was . . . . .	. . . . .	þat he com þer hei boþe leie.
. . . . .	. . . . .	þe 3et was þe slep in here e3e.
. . . . .	. . . . .	þe amiral het here cloþes adoun caste
. . . . .	. . . . .	A lutel bi neþe here breste.
. . . . .	. . . . .	þo iseih he wel anon
.	[leaf 8, back]	þon was may <i>and</i> þoþer mon.
.	a 3e	þe amirayl quakede, for angys þe astod,
.	his louerd wat he i azheþ	Hem to quelle, hit was on his mod.

sends his chamberlain, who finds the two children in bed together. 896 The Admiral then goes with drawn sword and finds the children.

Trentham MS.

3it he þouȝt, or he hem quelde, 904
 What þey were, þey shuld him telle,
 And seth he wyl *with* dome hem done.

þe Children wakyd swyth soone,
 And saw þe swerde ouer hem drawe;
 þey ben adrad, and in awȝe. 909
 þan seide Florys to Blancheflour,
 "Of oure lyf is no socour."

But þey cryde him mercy swyth, 912
 For to length her lyue.

Vp he bade hem sytte boȝth,
 And do on boȝ her cloȝ;

Seȝ he dide hem bynde fast, 916
 And in prison lete hem be cast.

Now haȝ he after his Barons sent,
 To wreke him after Iugement,

Now han þe Barons vndernome, 920
 And to þe Amyral þey ben coome.

[No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

[No gap in MS.]

þe children awoke þo anon 629

And seȝe þe Admiral biuore hem gon,

Wiȝ his suerd al adraȝe;

Sore hi beoȝ offerd *and* wel maȝe.

"Seie," quap þe Admiral, "belamy,

Ho makede þe so hardy, 634

For to come in to mi Tur

And to ligge bi blancheflur?"

Hi crieȝ him "merci," boȝe suiȝe,

þat he ȝiue hem furst of liue. 638

After his barnage he haȝ isend,

To awreke him wiȝ iugement.

And let hem þe while binde faste,

And in to prison ben icaste. 642

His palais þat was so faire ibuld,

Of Erles *and* barons hit was ifuld.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

and ȝet he þouhte, are he hem quelle,

Wat he were hui scholden telle.

and seȝþe he þoute hem to deȝe don.

þe children a woken vnder soon (?)

And seȝen þat swerd ouer hem a
 drawe,

Hij weren agr . . . *and* eȝe hui mawe.

. belami

Who makede þe so hardi

. in my tour

. blancheflur.

.

. þe fore.

þo seȝde floyres to blancheflur,

"Of vre liue nis no socur."

Ak hei crieȝ him merci so suiȝe

þat he ȝaf hem furst of here liue.

Vp he bad hem sitte boȝe,

and don on here beyre cloȝe,

and þo he bad hem binde faste,

and in to one prisun he het hem cast.

. he after his barenage

. he him

. barenage

þat to nan amyrayl abeȝ nome.

. ibuld

. was ifuld.

912 They awake and cry for mercy. 918 The Admiral summons his counsellors and tells them the case.

Trentham MS.

He stood vp a-monge hem al,
 With semblant wroþ *withalle*,
 And seide: "Lordynges, *with much*
 honour, [109 v] 924
 3e herde speke of *Blauncheflour*,
 þat y bouzt hur dere a plyzt
 For seuen sithes of golde hur wyzt;
 For y wende *with-out wene* 928
 þat feire mayde to haue had to Quene.
 Among my maydons in my Toure
 I hur dide, *with muche honoure*;
 Byfore her bedde my self y coom;
 I fonde þeryn a naked man. 933
 þan were þey to me so looþ,
 I þouzt to haue sleyn hem booþ,
 I was so wroþ and so wood. 936
 3it y *withdrow* myn hoot blood
 Tyl y haue sende after 3ow, by assent,
 To wreke me *with Iugement*.
 Now 3it 3e woot how it is goon, 940
 Wreke me soon of my foon."
 þan spake a kyng of þat londe,
 "We haue herd al þis shame and
 shonde;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Vp he stod among hem alle, 64
 Bi semblaunt wel wroþ wiþ alle.
 "Lordinges," he sede, "wiþ much
 honour,
 3e habbeþ iherd of *blauncheflur*, 64
 Hu ihe hire bozte aplizt,
 For seuesipe of gold hire wizt.
 To hire was mi meste wene, "
 For to habbe to mi quene. 64
 [*No gap in MS.*]
 Nis nozt 3ore þat i ne com
 And fond hire wiþ hordom,
 Me to schame *and deshonur*,
 In hire bedde on mi Tur. 64
 [*No gap in MS.*]
 Ihe habbe 3ou told hu hit is went;
 A wrekeþ me wiþ *Jugement*." 658
 [*No gap in MS.*]
 þanne spak a freo burgeis,
 þat was hende *and curt[eis]*, 660

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þe amiral stod up among hem alle hem boþe.
 wreþ mid [alle] and ich was so wroþ and wod
 and zet ihe wiþ drou
 þat ich hadde after
 [*leaf 8, back, col. 2*]
 wiþoute w[ene] To wreke me þoruh iugem[ent].
 To habben hire to mi quene Nou 3e habbeþ iherd hou it is.
 . . . hire bedde miself ich co[me] ¶ þo spak a king of þulk . . .
 . . . hire ane naked grome "3e habbeþ iherd þis
 me wel loþe

942 One suggests that the children be heard before being judged.

<p><i>Trentham MS.</i> But, or we hem to deth deme, 944 Lat vs hem see, 3if it þe Queeme, What þey wolde speke or sygge, 3if þey wyl au3t ageyn vs legge : Hit were nou3t ry3t iugement, 948 Without answeere make acouement. Til þis is herde of more and lasse, What myster is, to bere wytnesse ?" [No gap in MS.]</p>	<p><i>Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i> "Sire, are hi beo to diþe awreke, We mote ihere þe children speke. [No gap in MS.] Hit nere nou3t elles rist iugement, Biþuten ansuare to acupement." 664 þe king of Nubie sede þo, "For soþ, ne schal hit nou3t go so. Hit is ri3t þure3 alle þing Felons inome hond habbing, 668 For to suffre Jugement Biþute ansuere oþer acupement." After þe children nu me sendeþ ; Hem to berne fir me tendeþ. 672 [No gap in MS.]</p>
<p>After þe Children haue þey sent,— To brenne hem was his entent ;— 953 Two serieauntes hem gaþ brynge Toward hur al wepynge. Drery boop þese children goo ; 956 Ayther bemeneþ oþeris woo. þan seide Florys to Blauncheflour, "Of oure lyf is no socour : [No gap in MS.]</p>	<p>Seide floriz to blauncheflur, 673 "Of vre lif nis no sucur ; Ac min is þe guld and þe vnmeþ, þat þu for me schalt þolie deþ. Ac if cunde hit þolie mi3te, Ihe o3te deie tuye wiþ ri3te. 678</p>
<p>Yf kinde of man it þole my3t, 960 Twyes y shuld dye with ry3t,</p>	

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

<p>Ak are we hem to deþe . . . We schullen i heren þe . . . What huy wollep speke . . . and 3if huy wollep ou . . . Hit nis no ri3t iugem[ent]." Wip oute onsuere ¶ þe king of nubie "Sire, so ne schal hit. Traitour þat is nome hond . . . Hit is ri3t þoru alle þ To beo for don oþer i sch . . .</p>	<p>Wip outen oni here of Al þis ihe . . . and lag . . . and bereþ him þer of w After þes childeren Hem to for berne þer Twene seriauns hem forþ bringe To fonge here dom sore wepin[ge] Dreri weren þo chydren Her eyþer by wepeþ oþer ¶ þo seyde floyres to blanche[flur] Of vre liue nis no soc[ur].</p>
--	--

950 The king of Nubia advises that they be instantly burned. 959 Floris reproaches himself to Blauncheflur.

Trentham MS.

Oones for my self, anoþer for the,
 For, þy deef þou hast for me.
 Blauncheflour seyde þoo, [110 a] 964
 " þe gylt is myn, of oure woo."
 Florys drouz forþ þat ryng [yng':
 þat his moder him gaff at her part-
 " Haue þis ryng', lemman myne ; 968
 þou shalt not dye while it is þyne."
 Blaunchefloure seide þoo,
 [No gap in MS.]
 " So ne shal it neuer goo,
 þat þis ryng' shal help me, 972
 And þe deed on þe see."
 Florys þat ryng' hur rauzt,
 And she it him agayn betauzt,
 Nouthen ne wyl other deed seene ;
 þey let it falle hem bytwene ;
 A king' com) after ; a ryng' he fonde,
 And brouzt it forth in his honde.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þus þe Children wepyng' com) 980
 To þe fire and hur doom.
 Byfore þe folk' þey were brouzt ;
 Drery was her bothes þouzt ;
 þere was noon) so sterne man 984
 þat þe Children loked oon,
 þat þey ne wolde, al wel fawe,
 Her iugement haue withdrawe,
 And with grete Catel hem bygge, 988
 ʒif þey durst speke or sygge ;
 For Flores was so feire a ʒonglyng',
 And Blaunchefloure so swete a þing',
 þer wyst no man whor hem were woo,
 For no semblaunt þat þey made þoo.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

O deþ for þe, on oþer for me ;
 For þis þu þolest nu for me.
 For if i nere in to þis tur icume, 681
 Wif mireþe þu miʒtest her inne
 He droz forþ a riche ring, [wune."
 His moder him ʒaf at his parting.
 " Haue þis ring, lemman min, [þin."
 þu ne miʒt noʒt deie þe while he is
 þe ring he haueþ forþ araʒt 687
 And to blauncheflur bitaʒt.
 " þe ring ne schal neure aredde me ;
 For deþ ne mai ihc se on þe." 690
 þe ring heo wolde aʒe reche,
 And to floriz him biteche.
 Ac for al þat heo miʒte do,
 He him nolde aʒen ifo. 694
 And þe ring bi one stunde,
 Fel adun to þe grunde.
 A duc stupede and him vp nom,
 And was þer of wel bliþe mon. 698
 Nu þes childre forþ me bringeþ
 To here dom, al wepinge.
 [No gap in MS.]
 Ac þer nas non so sturne mon,
 þat hem lokede vpon, 702
 þat nolde þo suþe saʒe
 þat iugement were wiþdraʒe.
 [No gap in MS.]
 For floriz was so fair ʒongling,
 And blauncheflur so suete þing, 706
 Of men and wimmen þat buþ nuþe,
 þat goþ and seoþ and spekeþ wiþ
 muþe,

968 He gives her the ring, telling her of its properties. 975 She attempts to force the ring back on him ; it falls to the ground and is picked up by an earl. 984 The 'fairness' of the children excites compassion.

Trentham MS.

þe Admyral was so wood, 994
 Ne myzt he nouzt kele his hoot blood;
 He bade þe Children fast be bound,
 And in to þe fire slong.

[No gap in MS.]

þat ilke king' þat þe ryng' fond, 1000
 To Amyral he spake and round,
 And wolde hem saue to þe lyf,
 And told how for þe ryng' þey gon
 stryf.

þe Amyral lete hem ageyn clepe,
 For he wolde here hem speke,
 And asked Florys what he heete :

And he tolde him ful skeete : [110 a]
 "Sir," he seide, "yf it were þy wylle,
 þou ne getest not þat maide to spylle ;
 But, good sir, quel þou me, 1008
 And lete þat maide on lyue be."

[No gap in MS.]

Blauncheflour seide byne,
 "þe gilt of oure dedes is moyne."

[No gap in MS.]

þe Admyral seide þoo 1012
 "I-wys 3e shul dye boo."
 His swerd he breide out of his sheeth,
 þe Children to haue done to deeth.
 Blaunchefloure put forþ hur swire,
 And Florys dide her agayn to tyre,
 And seide, "I am man ; I shal byfore,
 With wrong hast þou þy lyf loore."
 Florys forþ his swerd putte, 1020
 And Blauncheflour agayn him tytte.
 þe king' seide, "dredry mot 3e be,
 þis rouþ by þis Children to see."

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne buþ so faire in here gladnesse,
 So hi were in here sorinesse. 710
 Ac þe admiral was so wroþ and wod,
 He quakede for grame þer he stod.
 And het hem binde wel faste
 And in to þe fire caste. 714

þe duc þat þe ring funde,
 Com to þe Admiral and runde,
 And al to gadere he gan him schewe ;
 Of þat þe children were biknewe. "

þe Admiral let hem a3en clepe, 719
 For he wolde wiþ floriz speke.

[No gap in MS.]

"Sire," quap floriz, "forsop ihc
 telle, 721

þu noztet nozt þat maide quelle.
 Of al þis gilt-ihc am to wite ;
 Ihc o3te deie and he go quite."

Quap blauncheflur, "aquel þu me,
 And let floriz aliue be. 726

3ef hit nere for mi luue,
 He nere nozt fram his londe icome."

Quap þe Admiral, "so ihc mote go,
 3e schulle deie togadere bo. 730

Miself ihc wulle me awreke ;
 Ne schulle 3e neure go ne speke."
 Floriz forþ his nekke bed, 733

And blauncheflur wiþdraze him zet.
 Blauncheflur bid forþ hire suere,
 And floriz a3en hire gan tire.

Neiper ne mi3te þere þole
 þat oper deide bifore. 738

þo þe Admiral, þez he wroþ were,
 þer he chaungede his chere. [deie,

994 But the Admiral is very wroth. 998 The earl with the ring steps forward and speaks in behalf of the children. 1006 Floriz asks clemency for the maiden, and the maiden prays for him. 1022 The Admiral is at length touched with pity.

Trentham MS.

þe king¹ þat þe ryng¹ hadde, 1024
 For routh of¹ hem sone he radde,
 And at þe Amyral wyl he spede,
 þe Children fro þe deþ to lede. 1027
 [No gap in MS.]

“Sir,” he seide, “it is lytel prys,
 þese Children for to slee y-wys ;
 And it is wel more worship,
 Florys counsel þat 3e weete,
 Who him tauzt þat ilke gynne, 1032
 þy toure for to come ynne,
 And who him brouzt þare,
 And other, þat 3e may be ware.”
 þan seide þe Amyral, “as god me saue,
 Florys shal his lyf¹ haue, 1037
 3if he me telle who him tauzt þerto,
 Of Florys, þat shal y neuer doo.”
 Now þey bydden al y-wys 1040
 þat þe Admyral graunted þis,
 To forzeue þat trespas
 3if Florys told how it was.
 [No gap in MS.]

[110 a]

¹Now euery word¹ he haþ him tolde,
 How þat maide was for him solde,
 And how he was of¹ spayn¹ a kynges
 sone,
 For grete loue þeder y-come,
 For to fonde, with sum gynne, 1048
 þat feire maide for to wynne,
 And how þe porter was his man by-
 come,
 For his gold and for his warysoun),

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4, 27. 2.

For he sez þat eyþer wolde for oþer
 And for he sez mani wepinde eie,
 And for he luuede so muche þat mai,
 Al wepinge he turnde away. 744
 His swerd fel of his hond to grunde ;
 Ne mihte he hit holde þulke stunde.
 þe duc þat here ring hadde, 747
 For hem to speke wille he hadde.
 “Sire Admiral,” he sede, “iwis
 Hit is þe wel litel pris 750
 þis feire children for to quelle.
 Ac betere hit is þat hi þe telle
 Hu he com in to þi tur,
 To ligge þer bi blauncheflur. 754
 His engin whan þu hit wite,
 þe betere wiþ oþere þu miht þe wite.”
 Alle þat herde wordes his,
 Bisechep þat he granti þis. 758
 He het him telle his engin,
 Hu he to blauncheflur com in,
 And to him radde and help parto.
 “þat,” quap he, “nelle ihc neure do,
 For þing þat me mai me do, 763
 Bute hit hem beo forziue also.
 Alle þoþere bisechep þis,
 And of þe Admiral igranted is. 766
 Nu ord and ende he haþ hem itold,
 Hu bla[un]cheflur was fram him isold,
 And hu he was of spaygne a kinges
 sone,
 For hire luue þuder icume, 770
 To fonden wiþ sume ginne,
 Hu he mihte hure awinne,
 And hu þurez þe cupe and þurez þe
 gersume,
 þe porter was his man bicume, 774

1028 The earl with the ring speaks for the children. 1042 Floris refuses to tell how he gained entry to the tower until pardon has been promised the porter. 1044 He then tells his story.

Trentham MS.

And how he was in þe Florys borne.
 Alle þe lordinges lowþ þerforne : 1053
 Now þe Admyral wol him tyde ;
 Florys setteþ next his syde,
 And efte he made him stonde vþryzt,
 And dubbed him þere knyzt, 1057
 And bade he shulde *with* him be,
 þe furthermost of his meyne.
 Florys falleþ down to his feet, 1060
 And prayeþ geue him his sweet.
 þe Amyral gaf him his lemman :
 Al þat þere were, þankyð him þanne.
 To a Chirche he let hem brynge,
 And dede let wed hem *with* a ryng.
 Bop þese two swete þinges y-wys
 Fel his feet for to kysse ; 1067
 And þrouz consel of Blancheflour,
 Clarys was fet down of þe Toure,
 And Amyral wedded hur to queene.
 þere was fest swythe breeme ;
 I can not telle al þe sonde, 1072
 But rycher fest was neuer in londe.
 Was it nouzt longe after þan),
 þat to Florys tydyng cam), 1075
 þat þe king his Fader was deed.
 þe Baronage gaf him reed
 þat he shuld wende hoom),
 And fonge his feire kyngdoom).
 At þe Amyral þey toke leue, 1080
 And he byddeþ þem byleue.
 Home he went *with* royal array,
 And was crownyd *with*-in a short day.

[No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And hu he was in a cupe ibore ;
 Alle þes oþere lowe þeruore. 776
 þe Admiral þo, wel him bitide,
 þat Child he sette bi his side,
 And haþ forziue his wrappe bo,
 Floriz *and* blauncheflur also.
 And sede wiþ him hi scholde be,
 þe beste of al his maine. 782
 And floriz he makeþ stonde vþryzt,
 And þer he dubbede him to knizt. ...
 Nu boþe togadere þes childre for blisse
 Falleþ to his fet hem to kisse. 786
 He let hem to one Chirche bringe,
 And spusen hem wiþ one gold ringe.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þureþ þe red of blauncheflur,
 Me fette Clariz adun of þe Tur. 790
 þe Admiral hire nam to quene.
 þilke feste was wel breme,
 For þer was alle kunnes gleo,
 þat mihte at eni briddale beo. 794
 Hit nas þer after noþing longe
 þat þer com floriz writ *and* sonde,
 þat þe king his fader was ded, 797
 And þat he scholde nimen his red.
 þanne seide þe Admiral,
 “ If þu dost bi mi consail,
 Bilef wiþ me ; ne wend naht hom,
 Ihc wulle zeue þe a kinedom 802
 Also long *and* also brod,
 Also eure zet þi fader ibod.”
 Ac floriz nolde for no winne ;
 Leuere him were wiþ his kinne. 806

1054 The Admiral lifts them up, dubs Floris knight, and causes them to be married in church with a ring. 1070 The Admiral takes Claris to be his queen. 1074 Messengers come to Floris announcing his father's death. 1077 The Admiral tries in vain to induce him to remain.

Frentham MS.

(*Follows. The batell of Troye,*

sithe þat god þis world wrouȝt

Heuen and erthe made of nouȝt

leaves 111—134. Then Amys and

Amylion, leaves 134—147. MS.

ends with one leaf of Sir Eglamour.)

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þe Admiral he bið god day,

And þonkede Clariz þat faire may,

And to hire he haþ izelde

Twenti pond of ride golde. 810

And to Daris þat him so tazte,

Twenti pund he araȝte.

And alle þat for him duden eidel,

He ȝeld here while suþe weh. 814

He bitazte hem alle godalmizte

And eom hem whane he mizte.

He was king wiþ Muchel honour,

And heo his quene blauncheffur. 818

Nu ȝe habbeþ iherd þane ende

Of floriz and his lemman hende,

Hu after bale comeþ bote ;

God leue þat vs so mete, 822

þat we him mote louie so,

þat we mote to heuene ge. AMEN.

EX-PLI-C-IT.

809 Floris makes rich presents in parting, and comes home, where he and Blancheflur reign as king and queen.

¶ ASSUMPCIOUN DE
NOTRE DAME

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
Merie tale telle ihc þis day
 Of seinte Marye þat swete may.
 Al is þe tale *and* þis lescoun
 Of hire swete *assompcioun*,
 Hu heo was fram erþe ynome
 In to blisse wiþ hire sone.
 þe kyng of heuene hem blessi
 þat þis listneþ *and* wel herkni.
 Alle moten hi iblessed beo,
 þat vnderstonde wel þis gleo.
 [*No gap in MS.*]

¶ Whan ihesu *crist* was don on rode,
And þolede deþ for vre gode, 12
 He clepede to hym seint Iohan
 þat was his oþe genes man,
And his oþene moder also ;
 Ne clepede he hym *feren* no mo. 16
 And sede, “wif, lo her þi child,
 þat on þe rode is ispild.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Nu ihc am honged on þis tre,
 Wel sore ihc wot hit rewep þe. 20
 Mine fet *and* honden of blod [buþ
 red];

HIC INCIPIT ASSUMPCIO
BEATE MARIE

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036, lf. 62.
IN honorance of ihesu cryst
 Sitteþ stille *and* haueþ lyst ;
 And 3if 3e wille to me here,
 4 Off oure ladi 3e mai lere, 4
 Floure of heuene, ladi *and* quene,
 As sche auþt wel to bene,
 To wham aungeles down here myzt
 8 To serue hure boþe day *and* nyzt. 8
 Par auenture 3e haue nozt iherde
 How oure ladi went out of þis werde :
 Sitteþ stille *and* herkenep to me ;
 Now ihesu cryst oure helpe be ! 12
 ¶ Whan ihesu *crist* was down on þe
 12 *And* þolede deþ for oure goode, [rode
 He callide to hym seynt Iohan,
 That was his fleschli kynnes man. 16
 His moder swete he dide also ;
 16 He callid no men mo him to.
 And seide, “womman, lo here þi sone,
 And, man, take hure to moder *in* good
 wone. 20
 And þenkeþ on my sorwe nowe
 How I hange here abowe,
 How I hange apone a tre,
 24 Ful sore, I wote, hit rewep þee. 24
 Myn feet, myn hondes, of blode ben
 rede ; [leaf 62, back]

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Bipute gult ih[c] polie pis ded.
 Mine men þat a3te me to loue,
 For whan ihc com fram heuene abuuē,
 Me haueþ idon pis ilke schame, 25
 Ihc naue no gult; hi buþ to blame.
 To mi fader ihc bidde mi bone
 þat he forziue hit hem welsone."

¶ Marie stod *and* sore weop;
 þe terres feolle to hire fet. 30

No wunder nas þe3 heo wepe sore;
 Of sore3e ne mi3te heo wite nomore,
 Whenne he þat of hire nam blod *and*
 Also his suete wille was, [fless,
 Heng Inayled on þe treo.

"Alas, my sone," seide heo, 36

"Hu may ihc liue? hu may pis beo?"

Hu mai ihc al þis sore3e iseo?

Ne cuþe ihc neure of sore3e no3t;

Mi leue sone, wat hastu þo3t? 40

Hou schal ihc lyue bipute þe?

Leue sone, what seistu me?"

¶ þo spac ihesu wordes gode,

þer he heng vpon þe rode, 44

And sede to his moder dore,

"Ihc schal þe teche a trewe ifere,

þat trewliche schal loky þe,

þe while þat þu in erþe be." 48

¶ þo seide vre lord to seint Iohan,

"For my loue qep me þis wymman.

3em hire wel wiþ al þi mi3te

þat noman do hure non vnri3te." 52

[*No gap in MS.*]

In to þe temple mid hire he nam,

And also sone so he þar cam,

Among þe lefdi3 in þe stede,

God to serui he hire dude. 56

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

With owte gilt I pole dede.
 But þei haue wille to louen me
 For wham I hange on pis tree. 28
 The Iewis me deden mychel schame;
 Ther of hadde I neuer blame."

[*No gap in MS.*]

Marie his moder sore dide wepe;
 The teeres fellen at hure fete..

Nas no wondre þou3 sche wepe sore;

Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. 34

When he þat of hure flesche nam,

For his holi swete nam,

Honge þer nailed to a tre,

"Alas, my sone," þo saide sche,

"How mai I lyue? how mai I bene?"

How mai I þis sorwe ysene? 40

Neuer ere wist I of sorwe nou3t;

Leue sone, what hauest þou þou3t?

How schal I leue *with* oute þee?

Leue sone, what saist þou to me?"

Ihesu spak þo wordes goode, 45

As he henge on þe rode,

And seide to his moder dore,

"I schal þee take a trewe fere, 48

That trewly schal kepen þee, [leaf 63]

While in erþe þou schalt be."

Than seide Ihesu to seynt Iohan,

"For my loue kepe wel þis womman.

Kepe hure wel *with* al þi my3t, 53

That no man do hure vnry3t."

¶ þan nam þe apostel, seynt Iohan,

On his keypyngē pis womman. 56

He kept hure wel *with* al his my3t,

That no man do hure none vnry3t.¹

To þe temple he hure nam, [¹ MS. vnry3t]

And also sone as he þer cam, 60

God to serue he hure dede,

Amonge þe nunnes in þat stede.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

þer bilefte heo al hure lif ;
Ne louede he noþer fiȝt ne strif,
þeo þat in þe temple were, 59
Ne miȝte noȝt hire forbere. [þore,
Wiþ al hure miȝte þe while heo waȝ.
Heo seruede boþe lasse and more ;
Poure and sike he dude god, 63
And seruede hem to hond and fot.
Poure and hungrie wel faire he fedde,

Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe,
Ne loued sche noþer fiȝt ne stryf. 64
¶ The ladies þat þer Inne weren,
Ful wel þei ne myȝt hure forberen,
For euer þe while sche was þore,
Sche wolde serue las and more. 68
Seke and hole sche dide gode
And seruede hem to hande and fote.
Naked and hungry sche cloped and
fedde ; 71

And sike heo broȝte in here bedde.
Nas þer non so hol ne fer, •
þat to hire nadde mester. 68
Hi louede hure alle wiþ here miȝte,

Colde and seke sche brouȝt to bedde.
Ne was þer noþer seke ne fere, [63, bk.]
That þei nadde to hure mystere.
Thei louede hure wel with al here
myȝt ; 75

For heo seruede hem wel riȝte.
He wakede more þane slep ; 71
Hire sone to serui was al hire kep.
To him heo clupede wiþ Murie
steuene,
And hire he sente an aungel fram
heuene, 74

Sche it serued and þat was ryȝt.
Sche woke more þan sche slepe ;
Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe,
To hym sche callid with rewful
steuene, 79
And he hure sent an angel fro heuene,

Te gladie hire him self he cam,
Crist þat fless of hire nam. [dere ;
¶ Seint Ion hire kepte and was hire
He was hire eure a trewe fere. 78

To glade hure, hym self he cam,
That of hure bodi flesche nam. 82
Seynt Iohan hure keper was hure
And to hure was a trewe fere. [dere,

Nolde he neure fram hire gon ;
Al þat heo wolde he dude anon.
þe whiles hi were in þat stede,
Al þat heo wolde he hit dede. 82

Ne wolde he neuer fro hure gone ;
Al þat sche wolde he wolde done. 86
While sche was in þat stede,
Al þat sche wolde he hure dede.

Whane heo hadde beo þer longe,
Ten wyntere hem amonge,
Hire sone wolde heo come hym to,
Whane he hit wolde, hit was ido. 86

When sche hadde þer longe ben,
That faire ladi, heuene quen, 90
Than wolde hure sone sche com him
When he wolde, hit was do. [to.

¶ He sente hire on Aungel of heuene,
And grette hire wiþ murie steuene.
In þe temple he bad hire bede ;
þer liȝte þe aungel in þat stede, 90
And sede, " lefdi ful of grace,

He sent to hure an angel of heuene,
That gret hure with myry steuene,
Ther sche was and bad hure bede,
Lyȝth an angel in þat stede, 96
And seide, " ladi, ful of grace, [leaf 64]

114 *The angel announces that Mary will be summoned to heaven.*

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.</i>
"Wel þe beo in eche place. 92	"Blessed be þou in eche place.
Ne beo noȝt of drad þeȝ ihc beo her ;	Be nouȝt adrad þouȝ I be here ;
Ihc am þi sones Messenger.	I am þi sones messagere. 100
Fram hym to þe ihc am icome	Fro hym I am to þee come ;
þe grette wel þi dere sone. 96	He gret þee wel, þi dere sone.
Flur of erþe, of heuene quen,	Floure of erþe, heuene quene,
Iblessed mote þu eure ben.	Blessed mote þou euer bene. 104
Wel beo þe tiime þat þu were ibore,	Wel be þat tyme þat þou was born,
For al þis wordle were forlore ; 100	For al þis worlde hit was forlorn,
Ef þu nere <i>and</i> þat frut of þe,	ȝif þou ne were <i>and</i> þe fruyt of þee ;
Marie lefdi, wel þe be.	Marie, ladi, wel þee be. 108
Lefdi, best of alle þinge,	Lad ^{re} , best of al þinge,
Wel bliþe bode ihc þe bringe, 104	Bliþe tþynges I þee brynge,
Nym þis palm wiþ þi riȝt honde ;	Thou take þis palme þat I brynge þee ;
Hit is þi dere sones sonde.	Thi dere sone haþ sent it þee. 112
He þinkeþ long hym to se ;	The þynkeþ longe him to see ;
Ne schaltu her no lenger beo. 108	Ther fore most I no lengere be,
He wile senden <i>after</i> þe,	He schal sende <i>after</i> þee
Fram heuene adun of his meigne,	Of heuene ferde moche plente, 116
<i>And</i> fecche þe in to his blisse, 111	<i>And</i> brynge þee in to his blisse,
þat eure schal leste wiþute misse.	That euer was <i>and</i> now is.
þer he is kyng þu schalt beo quen ;	þer he is kyng, þou schalt be quene ;
Al heuene for þe schal bliþe beon."	Al heuen ryche bliþe schal bene. 120
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	¹ And alle him þenkeþ swiþe longe
	Til þou comest hem amonge." [64, bk.]
¶ þanne ansuaredi vre lefdi,	Than answerede oure ladi,
To þe aungel þat stod hire by, 116	<i>And</i> seide to þe angel, "belamy, 124
"Artu Mi sones Messenger,	Art þou my sones massagere,
þat bringest me þis greting her ?	That bryngest me þis bodes here ?
Haþ he set me any day	Haueþ he me sette any day,
Aȝenes þat ihc me greþi may, 120	Aȝens when I me greithe may, 128
<i>And</i> nyme lyue of mine kenesmen,	<i>With</i> my frendes <i>and</i> my kynnes men,
<i>And</i> myne frend þat wiþ me beon,	<i>And with</i> hem þat I in erþe haue ben,
<i>And</i> of him þat haþ me cloþed <i>and</i> fed,	<i>And</i> hem þat I haue fedde <i>and</i> clad,
<i>And</i> don also my sone hym bed ?"	<i>And</i> don al þat my sone hem bad ?"
¶ þo sede þe aungel, "ihc telle þe ;	Tho seide þe angel, "I sei þee ; 133
þu ne schalt beo her bute dazes þre.	Thou schalt be here but daies þre.
þe þridde day we schulle come,	The þridde dai we schal come,
Aungles fram heuene aboue, 128	Alle ix. ordres fram heuen a boue,

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.</i>
"And fette þe wiþ <i>myrye</i> song; For after þe us pinket long."	"And fecche þee with myry songe; For after þee vs pinketh longe."
¶ þanne ansuarede vre lefdy, 131	To þat aungel seide oure ladi, 139
"What is þi name, belamy?" [noz;]	"What is þi name, þat standeþ me
He sede, "my name ne telle ihc þe	"My name seie I þee nouzt; [bi?]"
Bute nym þis palm þat ihc hadde þe brozt, 134	But take þis palme þat I haue brouzt.
And kep hit wel ihc bidde þe; Ne let hit neure fram þe be.	Kepe it wel, I bidde þee, 143 Ne lete it neuer be fro þee.
I ne dar no leng dwelle her, For ihc was sent as Messager. 138	Ne mai I no lengere abide here, [ff. 65] For I am sent a massager. 146 "
To þe apostles ihc schal gon, And bidde hem alle, eurech on, þat hi beon her þe þridde day; No leng abiden I ne may." [ste;]	I schal to þe apostles sone anone, And seie to hem sundry, on and one, That þei ben here þe þridde dai; No lengere abide I ne mai." 150
¶ þo he hadde ydon, to heueue he Marie abod and was wel slez, 144	When he had iseide, to heuene he And marie þer bi-left he. [steie;
And nam þat palm þat hire was brozt, And of þat bode heo hadde gret þozt, In to hire Chaumbre stille he nam; And so sone so heo þar cam, He dude of al hire hatere, 149	[No gap in MS.] Vn-til hure chambre sone sche nam; And also sone as sche þider cam, Sche dide of hure cloþes alle, 155 And wasche hure with water of wille.
And wesch hire body wyþ clene þo heo hauede so idon, [watere,	So sone as sche hadde down, Newe cloþes sche dide hure apoun.
Al y newe schrud heo dude hire on. þo heo was schurd and faire iclad, To ihesu crist abone heo bad, 154	When sche was faire schred and clad, To ihesu cryst aboue sche bad, 160
And sede, "sone, ihc þonky þe þat þu hauest iþozt of me. Sone, þu ert of heuene kyng, Ihc bidde þe þi blessing; 158	And seide, "sone, I þanke þee, That þou hast yþouzt on me, My sone, þat is heuene kyng, I prairie þee of þi blessing. 164
Sone, for þin holy namé, Schild me fram pine and fram schame, þat þe deuel ne hadde no myzt; To derie me hit were vnrizt. 162	Sone, for þyn hye name, [schame, Schelde my bodi fro payne and That þe deuel haue no myzt; To reyue þee hit were no ryzt. 168
Sone, help me nu ihc haue ned, þat ine haue of þe feond no dred, For wiþ þe giles þat he can, He bitraieþ many man. 166	Kepe me, sone; now is nede [ff. 65, 66.] That I ne haue of þe deuel no drede. For with þe wiles þat he can, He bigileþ many a mau. 172

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

"Leue sone, ne 3ef him no3t,
 þat þu hauest sō dere ibo3t. 168
 Sune, þu art ful of pite ;
 For senful manne bid ihe þe,
 þat þu for þin holy grace,
 3ef hem boþe wille *and* space, 172
 Hem to amendy er hy beo ded,
 þat þe deuel hēm do no qued.
 þenk, sone, þat þu hast hem wro3t,

And þat þu hauest hem dere ibo3t.
 For hem þu þoledest pine *and* wo ;
 Wite hem wel fram here fo." 178
 ¶ þo heo hadde biso3t so,
 Hire frend he clupede hire to,
 Boþe sibbe *and* fremde Men,
 Wiþ reuful speche heo spak wiþ hem,
 And sede, "leue frend, my sone 183
 Nele no leng þat ihe her wone ;
 He wile ihe wende *and* mid him be.
 And bidde ihe 3ou *par* charite,
 3ef ihe habbe eny þing mis wro3t,
 Telle3 hit me, ne heleþ hit no3t. 188
 Ihe wulle amende, *and* þat is ri3t
 þat my saule ne beo idri3t.
 þat god 3e habbeþ me ydon,
 Mi sone þat was in rode ydon, 192
 Man to bigge fram þe ded,
 3elde hit 3ou at ower ned,
And bringe 3ou in to þat blis
 þat eure ilest þar my sone is." 196
 ¶ Alle þat stoden hire by,
 Of þat tiþinge were sory,
And sede, "lefdi, hu mai hit be ?
 Hu schulle we liue wiþ outen þe ?
 [No gap in MS.]

 Lefdi dere, what hastu þo3t ? 201
 Reu of vs ; ne wend þou no3t.

"Leue sone, 3eue hym nou3t
 Man kynde þat þou hast bou3t. 174
 Mi sone, þat art ful of pite,
 For man kynne I praie þee,
 That þou, for þi holi grace,
 3eue-hem boþe my3t *and* space, 178
 Hēm to amende or þei ben dede,
 That þei haue of þe deuel no drede.
 Thynke, leue sone, þou hast hem
 wrou3t,
 And dere þat þou hast hem bou3t."
 When sche hadde praied so, 183
 Hure frendes sche callid hure to,
 [No gap in MS.]

 Hure sibbe *and* hure kynnes men.
 With reuful steuene sche spak to hem,
 An seide, "leue frendes, my sone
 Wol no lenger þat I here wone. 188
 He wol þat I with him be ;
 Where fore I praie 3ow *par* charite,
 3if I any þinge haue mys wrou3t,
 Seieþ me now ; for-hele 3e nou3t.
 I it wole amende with my my3t, [11r. 66]
 That my soule haue no vnply3t, 194
 The good þat 3e haue doun me,
 My sone þat was doun on þe tree,
 Man to bigge fro þe quede,
 He 3elde it 3ow at 3oure nede, 198
 And brynge 3ow in to his blis,
 Ther I schal be *and* my sone is."
Alle þat weren hure bi, 201
 Off suche tiþinges weren sori,
 And saide, "lady, how mai þis be ?
 How schulle we lyuen with oute bee ?
 Ladi, þou hast vs serued so ; 205
 Alas, how schulle we parte a two ?
 Swete ladi, what is þi pou3t ?
 Rewe on vs ; departe vs nou3t.

- Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.* *Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*
- "In soreȝe *and* in Muche wo 203 "In moche sorwe *and* in myche wo
Schulle we lyue beo þu vs fro."
¶ þanne^e spak vre lefdy
To hem þat were hire by, 206 To þat folke þat stode hure bi, 212
"Leteȝ beon; ower wepinge ne helpeþ "Lateȝ be ȝour greding' hit helpeþ
Habbeþ ioye in ower þoȝt. [noȝt; And haueþ blis in ȝoure þoȝt. [noȝt;
þe while ihc am her, wakeþ wiþ me; Whiles I am here, wakeþ *with* me;
Hit doþ me god þat ihc ȝou se. 210 Hit doþ me good þat I ȝow se. 216
Nabbeþ no drede ac witeþ hit wel; Haueþ no drede in wel; [leaf 66, bk.]
Of pine ne schal ihc þole no del. Of peyne schal I þole no del.
Ne schal no soreȝe come me to, [No gap in MS.] ..
For my sone hit wule so, 214
Mi body ne schal no pine þole,
For he was þer of ibore,
He þolede pine him self for me,
þo he deide vpon þe tre. 218 He honged nailed on þe tree.
He þat is almiztful kyng,
Schal me sende of his geng.
Iohan *and* þe apostles, whei hy be,
Alle hi schulle come to me." 222 Schulle alle come for to sene." [bene,
þe while he spac þus to þis men,
Of al þat þing nuste noȝt Ion.
He com to speke wiþ vre lefdi,
And hym þuste heo was sori, 226 Ferli him þoȝt þat sche was sory,
And sede, "lefdy, what is þe?
For my seruise tel hit me.
Lefdi, what is þe ised?
Me were leffre to beo ded, 230 "For me were leuer þat I wore dede,
þane iseo þe make such chere.
What is þe, my lefdi dere?
[No gap in MS.]
Ne schal ihc neure habbe blis,
Fort þat ihc wite what þe is." 234 Til I wite, ladi, what þee is." 240
Vre lefdi wep *and* Iohan also;
Trewē loue was bituex hem tuo.
"Lefdi," he sede, "what is þe?
For my loue, tel hit me." 238 For þi sones loue, sie þou me." 244
Marie ansuerde wiþ Milde steu[ene], Marie answerde *with* rewful steuene,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"A sonde Me cam while er fram And seide, "me cam bode fram
h[euene], 240 heuene, 246

The MS. ends here. Continued from Harl. MS. 2382.

Harl. MS. 2382, lf. 78, bk.

fro my sone a messynger ;		Fro my sone a massagere ;	
he wolþ no lenger that y be here.		He wol-no lengere þat I be here.	
but y wote that rueth me,		Wite þou wel hit rewip me	249
that y shaft departe fro the ;	244	That I schal, Iohan, parte fram þee.	
for thi loue and thi seruice		For þi loue and þi seruyce	
that thu me dost in al wise.		That þou hast doun on eche wise, ...	
thu hast made me ofte glad ;		Thou hast me boþe fed and clad,	
thu has done as my sone bad.	248	And doun also my sone þee bad.	
my sone shal it yelde to the ;		My sone schal it wel zelde þee ;	255
y wol hym pray when y hym se."		I schal him telle when I him se."	
The answerd to here seynt Iohan,		Than answerde seynt Iohan,	
and was a full sory man), Iohannes		That was a ful sori man,	
"A, lady Marie, what shal y be	253	And seide, "ladi, how mai þis be	
when y shaft the no lenger se?		That I schal þee no more se ?	260
my ioye thu art euery deH ;		Mi ioie, my blis, is doun eche del ;	
no lenger in erthe worth y weH,		Ne schal me neuer worþen wel,	
now we shul departe a two."	257	Sithen we ben parted atwo."	263
Then seid Marie, "whi seist þou so ?		þo seide our ladi, "why saistou so ?	
for sothe, thogh y go be-fore,	Marie	Wite þou wel, I go be-forn ; [ff. 67, bk.]	
yet shal thu not be for-lore.		Thi seruyse schal nozt be forlorn ;	
y shall pray my lef sone,		I schal to my sone seie of þee	267
that thu may vnto vs come.	262	That þou with hym and me schal be.	
And o thyng, Iohan, y bidde the,		But herestou now, my frende Iohan,	
for the loue thu hast to me,	[leaf 79]	When þou sest þat I am gon,	
loke anone when y am nome,	nota hic verbis Marie	Kepe my bodi þat I ne be, binomen,	
that the fals Iewys ne come		When þe fellon Iewes comen,	272
my body for to done shame,	267	Mi bodi forto doun no schame,	
for thei haten moche my name.		For þei hate no þing' more þan my	
thei wole feyn shame me,		Mi sone þei hongen on a tre ; [name.	
that honged my sone on þe rode tre.		Wel I wote so wolde þei me.	
y wote weH thei loue me nocht ;	271	I wote wel þei louen me nouzt ;	
ther-for thei bene mysthought.		But þer of be þi most þouzt.	278
when y am be-nome fro the,		When I am parted, Iohan, fram þee,	
to my body they do no foly.		That þei do my bodi, none euelte.	
Ihesu Crist oure allere dright,	275	My sone, þat woneþ in heuene list,	

Harl. MS. 2382.

gef ham neuer that ilke myght."
 seynt Iohan answerd tho, Iohannes
 "sey fine, lady, if it is so, 278
 that we shall departe atwo.
 "swete lady, how shaH y do?
 sey me þe tyme when it shal be, ...
 that thu shalt to heuene te." 282
 she seid, "Iohan, that þou shaH se;
 ne bide y here but dayes thre." Maria
 Then was Iohan ful hertely sory. Iohannes
 wepand he seyde, "dame, mercy!
 how shal y leue? how shal y fare?
 now cometh al my sorow and care.
 my lord was hard y-brought to detli,
 thurgh fals Iewis that couthe no meth.
 now shal oure lady me fro; 291
 now cometh to me al my woo.
 wold god that y were ded,
 for right now can y no red." Maria
 "Nay," she seid, "whi seist thu so?
 angelis the shaH come to, [leaf 70, bk.]
 and loke to the where thu be, 297
 erlich and late to comfort the."
 when she spake to seynt Iohan,
 thapostellis cam yn euerychon, nota de aposto-
lis om-
nibus
mira-
culose.
 and none of hem wiste be-forn,
 how thei were theder y com,
 and seid, "lady, ne drede þou noght,
 thi sone hath vs hider brought, 304
 to knowe the for oure lady,
 while that we bene the by."

[No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Lete hem neuer þer to haue myzt."
 "Ladi, sithen hit is so,
 That we schal departe a two, 284
 Seie me how long hit is to þan."
 "For soþe," marie seide to Iohan,
 "Bi þis and þe þridde day,
 No lenger abide I ne may." 288
 When he it herde, he was sory; [lit. 68]
 He wept, and seide, "ladi, mercy.
 How schal I lyue? how schal I fare?
 How schal I blis or ioie haue? 292
 Furst my lord was brouzt to dede,
 Thorw þe felun iewes rede,
 And now my ladi wil me fro,
 Swete lord, now me is wø. 296
 Wolde my lord I wolde be dede,
 For I ne can no better rede."
 "Iohan," sche seide, "whi seistou so?
 Th[e] aungeles schal þee come to,
 To kepe þee where so þou be, 301
 Erliche and late to gladen þee."
 Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion,
 Come þe apostles euerychon,
 To gidre; but þei wist nouzt
 How þei weren to gidre brouzt; 306
 Off operes come ne wist none;
 But of hure come bliþe was Ion.
 He cust hem alle, so fayn he was,
 And seide, "deo gracias; 310
 Blessed, ihesu, be þi myzt,
 For it is faire and hit is ryzt
 That þi moder come to þee, [lit. 68, bk.]
 That sche faire welcom be 314
 Of þine apostles þat most þee louen,
 I ne wote how þei ben hidre ycomen."
 Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion,
 "Whi art þou so sory A mon? 318

(Not in *Harl.* 2382)*Brit. Mus. Add. MS.* 10,036.

" Whi wepistou, and what is pee?
 For felaschip telle þou me. 320
 I schal pee seie, seynt Ion,
 Whi I am so sory a mon,
 But seie me furst, for godes loue,
 Whi ze arn hider icome, 324
 And weryn so wide isprad:
 Seieþ what hap þou hidre ilad."
 The seide Petyr a ferli þinge: 327
 " I was fer hens atte my prechinge.
 I was so henne in anoþer londe
 And helde my beke in my honde,
 And tauȝt men of my sermoun, 331
 I ne wote how I cam to þis town."
 So seide alle þat weren þere,
 Suche wondre sawe I neuer ere. 334
 None of hem ne wist þerw wham,
 Ne what wai þei þidre cam, ^[leat-oo]
 Than seide seynt Iohan, " for soþe, I
 I schal þow telle what it is. [wys,
 Comeþ wiþ me in to þis hous; 339
 Oure ladi þer abideþ vs.
 Sche ordeyneþ hure to fare vs fro,
 For hure sone hit wolle so. 342
 Hure sone hap sent his messagere;
 He wol no lengere þat sche be here.
 And hider he hap þow alle ysent
 To kepe hure bodi when sche is went,
 Bi fore hure knele ze alle bi-dene
 And seieþ, 'ladi, heuene quene, 348
 Off alle wymmen, best þee be;
 Thi sone vs haueþ sent to þee,
 To kepe þee and do þi wille:
 Vs þenkeþ wel þat it is skille, 352
 That heuene and erþe bowe þee to,
 For þi sone hit wol so,
 Thi sone, þat is heuene kyng,
 And alle þing hap in his keepinge."
 Than comen þe apostles alle, 357

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

And bi hure bigan to falle. 358
 Vp ros oure swete ladi
 And kist þe apostles bi *and* bi.
 Off here come sche was glad ; [1r. 69, b. k.]
 Alle þei dide þat sche bad. 361
 ... Sche asked hem how þei come þere,
 That sprad so sundry were.
 The seide in ful good þouzt,
 " Thi sone vs haþ hidre ybrouzt
 To kepe þee, *and* by þee by ; 367
 Ther fore we comen to þe, lady." ...
 Ful bliþe sche was of here come ;
 " Blessed," she seide, " be my sone !
 glad was she was of here come. 308
 " y am his moder," so seid he,
 " glad ther for may y be.
 now when it is my sonnes wille
 to hym y come, *and* that is skyle,
 to my body ye loke al so, 313
 that my foos ne come ther to.
 [No gap in MS.]
 moche hateth they my name ;
 ther for wold thei do me shame. 316
 y you bidde *pur* charite,
 for the loue ye haue to me,
 when y fare to heuene blisse,
 waketh ther my body ys. 320
 loketh bothe nyght *and* day,
 that þe Iewis bere it not away.
 thay wold it brenne or do shame.
 Ihesu, for thi holy name, . 324
 gef ham neuer strengthe to haue
 my bodi in erthe for to laue."
¹Thei answerd, " for sothe, y-wys,
 it shal be as thi wille ys." [leaf 80]
 The whiles Marie badde here bone

And bi hure bigan to falle. 358
 Vp ros oure swete ladi
 And kist þe apostles bi *and* bi.
 Off here come sche was glad ; [1r. 69, b. k.]
 Alle þei dide þat sche bad. 361
 ... Sche asked hem how þei come þere,
 That sprad so sundry were.
 The seide in ful good þouzt,
 " Thi sone vs haþ hidre ybrouzt
 To kepe þee, *and* by þee by ; 367
 Ther fore we comen to þe, lady." ...
 Ful bliþe sche was of here come ;
 " Blessed," she seide, " be my sone !
 [No gap in MS.]
 When it is my sonnes wille 371
 That I come him to, hit is skille.
 Mi bodi 3e schal kepe so :
 That þer-to come nouzt my fo.
 Kepeþ faire my body, 375
 That none do me no vilany.
 The Iewis ben ful of felony ;
 My sone þei slow þorw enuye. 378
 The haten no þing mor þan my name,
 God late hem neuer do mē schame.
 Ther fore I praie 3ow, *pur* charyte,
 And for þe loue þat 3e haþ to me,
 When I am faren to heuen blis, 383
 Wakeþ alle þer my body is.
 Kepiþ it boþe nyzt and dai, [leaf 70]
 That no Iewe stele it awai.
 Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame ;
 But ihesu, for þi holi name, 388
 Late hem neuer þer-to haue myzt,
 For sikirli hit were vnryzt."
 Thei seiden, alle soþe, I wys,
 " Hit schal be, ladi, as þi wille is."
 Whiles oure ladi spak so 393

Harl. MS. 2382.

to the apostellis euerychone, 330
 an Angel a-light on that stede, Angelus
 and seid, "Marie, god herd þi bede,
 and all they that bene with the ;
 "loke that thu arayed be. 334
 thu shalt to heuene *and* be quene ;
 ful blithe may thi hert bene.
 thu shalt in hast be in heuene."

when *our* lady herd this steuene 338
 the angel seid here then to,
 ful of blisse was she tho.
 to here bed she went to aray,
 a-boute þe tyme of hy mydday. 342
 Iohan the apostell sate here by,
 to kepe here body sikerly.

[*No gap in MS.*]*Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

To þe apostles þat come hure to,
 Come an aungel *and* stode hure bi,
 And seide, "wel þee be, ladi, ¹⁷
 And so be alle þat ben þee bi ; 397
 "Loke þou be ful redi. [quene ;
 þou schalt to heuene *and* be made
 Ful bliþe mai þine hert bene.
 Alle schal þee serue, þe company of
 heuene." 401

As soone oure ladi herd þat steuene
 That þe aungel seide hure to,
 Wel ful of Ioie was sche þe ;
 Sche ȝede to hure bedde *and* lai,
 A bowte þe tyme of myddai ; 406
 Iohan *and* þe apostles weren hure bi,
 To kepen hure as oure ladi. [11. 70, bk.]
¹Sche badde Iohan *and* þe apostles
 To kepen hure what so bi falle. [alle,

Sittep now stille, boþe more *and*
 lesse, 411

And herkenep of þe moche blesse
 Off Ihesu, þer he come so lyzt :
 He dide his moder ful moche riȝt,
 As a sone auȝt his moder to done,
 He callid þe aungeles euerychone,
 And alle þe mayne þat was in heuene,
 And seide to hem with mury steuene :
 "Commeþ with me to my lemman !
 Sche is my moder ; hure sone I am ;
 Off hure I toke flesche *and* blode.
 And sithen I hange on þe rode, 422
 I þat euer was *and* ay schal ben,
 In al þis blisse þat ȝe here sen,
 I hadde reuþe on al mankyne,
 That alle went to helle pyne. 426
 I made man to serue me,
 And þorw þe appel of a tre,
 That adam toke *and* ete it Inne,
 To helle he went, *and* al his kynne.

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

emonge them alle sone ywys, odor
 a swete smeñ cam fro paradys, ^{sun-}
 swete it was, and ferly, 347 ^{uissi-}
 that alle þat were tho here by, ^{muz de}
 bothe yong *and* olde *and* euerychone, ^{para-}
 thei felt a-slepe, *and* þat anone. ^{diao}
 alle the slepte, saue oure lady. 351 ^{venit}
 herkeneth now, y tell yow why. ^{nota}
 and als sone thei were a-slepe, ^{de}
 it gan to thondre al vnmete, ^{trans-}
 and the erthe so swithe gan quake, ^{itu}
 as al the world shuld to-shake. 356 ^{sancto}
 Marie awaked then seynt Iohan ^{Marie}
 and the apostels euerychon,
 thre maydens þat were the[re]-ynne,
 and no man els of hire kynne. 360
 "waketh now, and slepe ye nought!
 Sone y worth to heuene be broght;
 now is tyme y were a fare,
 Shañ y neuer more suffre care." 364

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Hit rewid me, and for-pouzt sore,
 And I it wolde pole no more. 432
 I lyzt down, *and* man bi-cam, [leaf 71]
 And of þat maide flesche nam.
 "Bi fore alle oþer I hure ches, 435
 And I was born of hure flesches.
 Thritti wynter *and* somme del more,
 Men to wissen, I was pore.
 Men dide me moche euelte;
 Myn owyn þat ouzt for to be, 440
 Thei token me *and* bette me sore,
 And atte þe last þei dide wel more,
 With oute gult þei me swongen,
 And to a piler þei me bounden. 444
 Nailes þei smyten in my fette;
 Off blode myne handes weren rede.
 Myn hert þei stongen *with* a spere;
 That sawe alle þat weren þere. 448
 Ther I hange nailed on þe tree,
 My modre was wel wo for me,
 And also was hure cosin Ion.
 I callid hure to me soone anon, 452
 And seide, 'Iohan, for my loue,
 Kepe wel þis wyf; I am hure sone.'
 Boþe þei wenten þe fro me;
 Al one I hanged on þe tree, 456
 Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, [71, bk.]
 In to þe pyne of helle sone I came.
 Alle my frendes þat I þer fonde,
 I toke hem oute *with* my ryzt honde,
 Adam *and* Eue *and* many mo, 461
 I dide hem oute of helle go.
 When I hadde harwed helle,
 And don as I 3ow telle, 464
 And fet adam fro þe quede,
 The þridde dai I ros fro dede.
 Fram erþe to heuene I cam;
 God *and* man, bothe I am, 468
 In heuene *and* in erþe is my myzt;

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

- Tho cam Iesus from heuene, ^{Ihesus}
 with angelis and archangelis seuene,
 yn to hire boure with mery song ;
 moche mēthe was them among. 368
 no wonder thogh ther be blisse
 in eche place ther Ihesus ys.
 none of them that were there
 a soche blisse saw they nere. 372
 amonge al blisses of the trone
 Mary knew here leue sone. ^{Maria}
 when she hym saw, she was ful glad,
 he herd the bone that she bad. 376
 "y-blessed mote that tyme be
 that thu were borne of me.
 hit is sene, y am thi moder 379
 when thu comest pi self hider. [me ;
 Furst þou sendest thyn apostelis to
 now thu comest with thi meyne,
 to fette me vnto that blisse 383
 that euer lasteth with aH gladnesse.
 Sone thu art hider y-come
 with thyn angelis from a-bone.
 do þou now what thi wille ys ;
 me hath longed to the, y-wys." 388
 Then Iesus to Marie sede, ^{Ihesus}
 1 "Moder, with ioye y woH the lede.
 of all wymmen the worth best, [11. 81]
 in heuene blisse that shal lest. 392
 ther y am kyng ; thu shalt be quene ;
 in grete ioye thu shaft bene."
 "leue sone, y be-seche the ^{Maria}
 o thyng that thu telle me. 396
 shall y any deuyH se,
 or any with the shaft be ?
- " Now I wol forþe in ryzt,
 That my modre be me bi ;
 This tyme I wol for þi, 472
 Comeþ with me with mury songe,
 And do we hure come vs amonge."
 Than cam ihesu with his mayne,
 Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente,
 In to þe chambre þer sche was Inne,
 with ful many of hure kynne. 478
 That chambere was ful of moche blis,
 As euer is þer ihesu is.
 Tho seide alle þat were þere, [leaf 72]
 Suche a blis sawe þei neuer ere.
 Amonge þat Ioie and þat glewe,
 Oure ladi, hure sone knewe. 484
 When sche him sawe, sche was glad ;
 Listeneþ þe bede þat sche bad :
 " Sone, blessid mote þou be,
 That þou bicome man of me ; 488
 Hit is wel sene, I am þee dere,
 Now pi self art comen here.
 Thine apostles þou sendist furst to me,
 And now þou art come with pi meyne,
 To fecchyn me in to pi myzt : 493
 Was neuer modre sone so bryzt.
 Mi leue sone, now art þou come
 With pi meyne, here a bone.
 Do, my sone, þat pi wille is ; 497
 To þee me þinkeþ longe I wis."
 [No gap in MS.]
 " Modre," he seide, " come with me ;
 Of alle wymen best þee be. 500
 [No gap in MS.] [quene ;
 Thou schalt to heuen and be made
 Wel bliþe may þine hert bene."
 " Sone," sche seide, " I be-seke þee`
 O þing þat þou graunt me, 504
 That I nozt þe deuel se, [leaf 72, back]
 Ne none þat euer with him be.

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"for y loue them neuer one, 399
thei bene noght, so mote y gone."

"I loue hem nouzt; þei arn my fone;
Ne wolde I neuer sene hem none."

"Moder, y sey, drede thu noght;
Jesus

"Moder," he seide, "ne drede þee
nouzt; 509

ne stode it neuer on my thought,
for thu shalt no deuyH se,
y woH go be-fore the; 404
ne þou shalt no deuyH herene,
but only me *and* my ferene.

Ne come it neuer in my þouzt;
Ne wille I neuer more þole
That any of hem come þee bi fore;
Ne schal þou neuer se-ne here 513
But me *and* aungeles, þine fere.

Maiden *and* moder, euer thu be weH;
thu shalt of sorwe wete no deH. 408
alle the spirettes that meten *with* the,
buxom to the shaft they be.

Moder, a 3ift I schal þee 3yue,
Thou schalt *with* me in heuene lyue,
And more schal I 3eue þee; 517
Al heuene companye schal serue þee.

Moder, one thyng y gef to the;
thu shalt be in heuene *with* me. 412

[No gap in MS.]

moder, for the loue of the,
y woH haue mercy and pite
of al man kynde thurgh þi prayere,
yf þou ne were, they were for-lore.

"Modre, for þe loue of þee
I schal haue mercy *and* pite 520
Off al man kynne for þi praiere,
That were forlorn 3if þou ne were.

and of them, namelich nota bene de ser-
uientibus sancte
Marie deuote
that the serueth trulich,

Alle þat down þee worschipe, 523
And seruen þee wel, *and* treuliche

and that to the done mercy crye
and sey, 'help vs, dere ladye,' 420

Bi seke to þee, *and* mercy will crie,
And seyn, 'help, seynt marie,'

In what synne that thei be,
moder, for the loue of the, [leaf 81, back]

In what peyne so he be,
Moder, for þe loue of þee, 528

[No gap in MS.]

I schal hem reles sone anon; [leaf 73]
For þi loue I schal þus done.

though a man had lad his lyf
in onde, in synne, *and* in strif, 424
yf he on his last dawe
wepe *and* crye, *and* to the be-knawe,
and telle it oute vnto the preste,

3if any haue ben al his lyue
In hede synne, maide or wyue, 532
And he wille, on his last þrowe,
Schryue him *and* ben y-knowe,
And telle it, 3if he haue þe prest,

or in case, vnto his nexte, nota bene de
confessione
yf that he may do no more, 429

Or a noþer man þat is him nest, 536
And 3if he ne mai do no more,

but that he aruwe it sore,
in what synne that he be,

But þat him forpinkeþ sore,
In what synne so he be,

moder, for the loue of the,
I woH of hym haue mercy. 433

Moder, for þe loue of þee, 540
I schal on him haue mercy,

and sitthe he shaft come me by,

And sithen þei schulle wone þee bi.

Harl. MS. 2382.

“thogh a man had fully wrought
 all the synne that he had thought,
 and he on his laste day 437
 in none other wise may,
 yf he wepe and telle to the,
 in what synne that he be,
 full weß y shaft his bone here,
 for thi loue, my moder dere.” 442
 Alle tho that thu wolt bidde fore
 and blesse the tyme þat thu were bore.
 of alle thyng y-blessid thu be,
 for that y bidde, thu grauntes me.”
 Then Ihesus his hand vp heue, 447
 and to his moder his blessing yeue,
 and called to hym seynt Migheß,
 and seid, “kep thu my moder weß,
 that she fele no maner fere; 451
 ther is no thyng to me so dere.”
 and when he had the soule hent,¹
 and she was fro the body went,
 Then all the verdoune of heuene 455
 fett that soule full aboue; [leaf 82]
 with the verdoune to heuene thei come,
 with gret ioye she was yn nome.
 she was made quene of heuene 459
 and blessid hire sone with mylde
 steuene.

[¹ *Sidenote: Ihesus assumpsit animam matris*][*No gap in MS.*][² *Sidenote: nota modum assumptionis anime Marie per Ihesum*]

Now shaft ye here how she was
 nome, 461
 wher she was, *and* wheder be-come.²
 when þe soule fro þe body was nome,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“þif a man hadde al one wrouzt 543
 Alle þe synnes þat myzt be þouzt,
 And he on his last dai,
 þif he none ere ne mai,
 Repent him, *and* calle to þee,
 In what synne so he be, 548
 I schal here his praiere,
 For þi loue, modre dere,
 Al þat þou wolt bi seke fore,
 Be it lasse, be it more, ... 552
 Hit schal ben aftur þi wille, [14. 73, bk.]
 For I it wille, *and* þat is skille,
 þat no þing with seie þee,
 Off þat þou wolt biseke me.” 556

Oure ladi knelid him bi forn;
 And seide, “þe tyme þat þou
 were born,
 Ouer alle oper blessed þou be, 559
 For alle þat I wol, þou grauntest me.”
 ¶ “So I auzt, moder, *and* so I wille;”
 He left vp his hond *and* blessed hure
 His blessing sche þouzt good, [stille;
 And he hure soule vndrestode. 564
 He callid to him seynt myzhel,
 “Thou kepe me þis soule wel,
 Thou and alle pine fere;
 Is no þinge me so dere.” 568

Alle þat mayne þat cam fro heuene,
 Thei syngen with a myry steuene;
 Men myzt wite bi here songe 571
 That moche ioie was hem amonge.
 With alle þat mayne to heuen he hure
 And as soone as he þer cam, [nam;
 He made hure quene of heuen lizt;
 Blessid be hure sones myzt! amen!

NOw schal we here of þe bodi, [74]
 Where it bi cam, *and* where it li.
 When þe soule was þere fro hure
 nomen, 579

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

god bede seynt Petre to hym come :
 "for the loue y owe to the 465
 my moder-is body thu kep to me.

[No gap in MS.]

when y first to erthe came,
 of this body flesh y name. 468
 y was of this body bore,
 ther-for, Petre, go thu be-fore,
 and thi bretheren forth with the
 vnto Iosaphath that vale, 472
 and leueth it there sone anone ;
 and drede ye nothyng of your foone,
 To Ierusalem thurgh that toun 475
 goth feire with youre processione.

[No gap in MS.]

fourre of them shul bere þe bere,
 for one shal kepe my moder dere.
 and for no thyng dredeth ye,
 for y my self wol with yow be." 480
 when Ihesus had thus y-seyd,
 and the body in bere was leyd,
 he yeauē them alle his blessing, 483
 and styed to heuene, þer he was kyng.
 which blessing he geue tiH vs,
 oure blessid lord, swete Iesus.

Tho to them seyde seynt Iohan, 487
 "go we theder right anone, [1 ff. 82, bk.]
 and gray we this processioune,
 1 And go we syngand thurgh þe tounne."
 fourre of the apostelis that ther were,
 that holy body fourth dud bere. 492
 ful mery thei song, and that was right;
 many tapers ther-with thei light.

The Iewis that were Cristes foone,
 this thei herd sone anone. 496

Than bad god Peter to him comen,
 And seide, "Peter, I comaunde þee,
 Mi moder bodi kepe þou me.

Iohan and alle þine fere,
 Nis no þinge me so dere ; 584

When I furst in þis worlde cam,
 Off hure bodi flesche I nam ;
 Off hure bodi, I was born.
 Petyr, go forþe þou be forn, 588

Thou and alle þine feres with þee,
 To Iosephat, to þat vale,
 And leiþ þe bodi in a stone ;
 Haueþ no drede of þoure fone ; 592
 Goth with faire processiou
 To ierusalem þorwe þe toun.
 Doþ þe belles alle to ryngen,
 And loke þat 3e mury syngen. 596

Loke þat 3e haue candeles,
 Torches boþe faire and fele. [beere ;
 Fourre of þe apostles schal bere þe
 Ther-on schal ligge me modre deere.
 Haueþ no drede of no Iew, [leaf 74, bk.]
 For I my self schal be with 3ow."
 When ihesu hadde him so seide,
 And þe bodi was on bere leide, 604
 He 3af hem alle his blessinge
 And stye to heuen, þer he is kyng.

[No gap in MS.]

¶ To hym þo seide seynt Ion,
 "Felawes, go we soone anon, 608
 And turne we þis processiou,
 And syngē we faire þorw þis toun."

[No gap in MS.]

[See the parallel lines to these, below,
 on page 130, col. 2.]

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

thei asked what was the crye.
we seid it was seynt Marie,
that seynt Petre and his fere
bare Marye apone a bere. 500

[See the parallel lines to these, *Ælfric*
on p. 130, col. 2, near the foot.]

“Allas,” quod the Iewis, “for shame,¹
yf thei scape, we bene to blame.

arme we vs swithe anone ^{1 nota contra iudeos}
and let vs take them euerychone. 504

that body also, take we it,
and cast it in-to a foule pytt.

Cast we it in a foule sloo,
and moche shame we it do.” 508

Tho cam thei lepe thedeward ;
that be-felt them swithe hard.

two of the Iewis that there were, 511
were honged ouer the bere. ^{nota miraculum}

Ihesus Crist wold se no shame,
by his moder swetely came.

ful sone had thei goddes grame ; 515
he them made bothe holt *and* lame.

of alle þe Iewes ther was none
that euer myghte further gone.

one of them that there were, 519
had knowed Petre be-fore. ^{iudeus}

the Iewe gon clepe to Petre sone,
and seid to hym *with* wepand bone :

and seid then, “knowest þou noght,
when Crist was to deth broght, [r. ss]

how thu hym folwest, and y þe knew,
now, y the pray, on me thou ruwe,

and pray to Crist, if it may be, 527
that he now haue mercy on me.”

[No gap in MS.]

Ther was a Iew hem amonge,
Off þe apostles harde þe songe. 612

To þe beere he cam lepard,
And as he wolde lai on his hande ;

To þe bere he cleued fast, 615
And to Petir he criede atte þe last,

And seide, “Petir, þenkest þou nouzt,
When þi lord was to vs brouzt,

Thou him forsoke, *and* I þe knewe ?
Praie for me,” seide þe Iewe, 620

“Praie þi lord, 3if I mai so be,
That he haue mercy on me. [dede.

Thenke,” quod þe Iewe, “what I þee
When þou was *with* vs in þat stede,

When þi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75],
And þou haddest him forsakyn, 626

Oure mayne þee knewe þat ilke nyzt
Bothe bi speche *and* ty syzt,

And seiden alle, for I stode þee bi,

Harl. MS. 2382.

[*No gap in MS.*]

[¹ *Sidenote: nota conuersionem Iudei*]

Seynt Petre answerid tho
to the Iewe that was so woo,
" yf thu wolt on hym be-leve,
whom thy kynne broght to dethe,
and that he is goddis sone,
and sithens man for vs be come,
and that Marie hym bare hire be best,
a clene Maide *and* right honest,
and clene vnwemmed *with* outen man,
we shal alle bidde for þe than,
to Ihesu Crist that is a-boue,
for his owne moder loue,
he gef the myght for to go,
and brynge the oute of this woo."
The Iewe that honged apone the bere,¹
answerd then as ye may here,
and seid, " y be-leue, vnder that
on Ihesu Crist, Maries sone, [fourme,
that Iewis peyned on the rode,
with-outen gilt, for oure gode,
and for vs he lost his lyf,
that Marie bare, maide *and* wif.
y be-seche that he me brynge
of this peyne, thurgh *your* biddyng." ⁵⁵³
Crist vnderstode the Iewis bone.
he was holpe, and that anone ;
on feet *and* hand he yeaue hym myght,
and alle his lymes for to right. [c. 83, bk.]
he gan to stonde vp anone ⁵⁵⁷

KING HORN.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

That þou was of Ihesus companye.
Thou seidest *with* wordes *and* *with*
þouzt, ⁶³¹
' For soþe þat þou knewe him nouzt.'
Praie þi lord of moche myzt,
And his moder þat art so bryzt,
That he me help at þis stounde, ⁶³⁵
For I was neuer so harde ybounde.
As I þee helped atte þi nede,
ʒelde me, Petir, now my mede."
Seynt Petir answerde þo
To þe Iewe þat was so wo, ⁶⁴⁰
" ʒif þou woldest leue on him,
That on þe rode dide þi kyn,
That he is soþefast godes sone,
God *and* man for him bi come, ⁶⁴⁴
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maide *and* clene wyf,
Clene widewe *with* oute wem,
For þee I wol praie þen, ⁶⁴⁸
Ihesu cryst vs liʒteþ aboute, [leaf 75, back]
That he, for his moder loue,
So ʒeue þee myzt for to go,
And bringe þee oute of þi wo." ⁶⁵²
The Iewe þat henge apoun þe bere,
Answerde anone as ʒe mai here,
" I leue wel, *and* better I schal done,
On ihesu crist, godes sone, ⁶⁵⁶
That Iewes diden on þe rode,
And for vs he schedde his swete blode,
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maiden *and* clene wyf; ⁶⁶⁰
He brynge me, I praie it him,
Oute of þe wo þat I am Inne."
As soone as he hadde seide þis bede,
He was al hole in þat stede : ⁶⁶⁴
Off fote, of honde, he hadde myzt ;
Alle his lymes bi come ful ryzt.
He stode vp swiþe anone

K

Harl. MS. 2382.

before the Jewis euerychone.
 he that was bothe halt *and* lame 559
 he gan to preche in Cristes name,
 and seid, "worschip we euerychone
 that soche a miracle hath done."
 Tho seynt Petre, that holi mane, 563
 that Iewe Crystened after anone;
 he taught hym his by-leue;
 he knew he was to god y-yeue;
 he ordeyned hym to prest anone, 567
 and bade hym that he shuld gone,
 and preche ouerall, of goddis sone,
 in euery lond where he be-come. 570
 The palme pat Petre had in hond,

he toke it hym, thurgh goddes sonet,
 and bade hym goddes word to telle
 to the Jewis that were so felle. 574
 Tho he spake the fourthe day, ^{Iudens}
 he turned into goddes fay ^{conuersus}
 xx thousand, *and* somdel mo, ^{predic-}
 thurgh the word pat he spake tho. ^{but ita}
 all the apostolis that per were, ^{christum}
 that holy body fourth thei bere 580

[*No gap in MS.*]

[*See the parallel lines to these, on p.*
 127, col. 1, at foot, and p. 128,
 col. 1, at top.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Bi-fore þe Iewes euerechone, 668
 That suche a myracle hap done,
 Ihesu crist, godes sons,
 Of a wilde hounde hap made a lomb,
 To preche his worde in eche a lond.
 Seynt Petir, þat holi man, [near 70] 673
 The Iew he crystened anone,
 He tauzt him al his bi leue;
 He wist he was to godes biheue; 676
 He ordeyned him to prest anone,
 And bad him soone for to gone
 And prechen al of godes sone,
 In eche a lond where he come. 680
 That palm þat Petir helde in his
 honde,

He toke it him þorw godes sonde,
 And bad him godes wordes telle
 Among þe Iewes þat were so felle.
 So he spak þe first day, 685
 That he turned to godes lay
 Twenty þousand *and* sommedel mo,
 Thorw wordes þat he spak þo. 688
 Foure of þe apostles þat were þere,
 That swete bodi forþe þei bere,
 The Iewes þat were godes sone,
 Thei herde þe cri soue anone, 692
 And þei asked what was þat crie,
 And men seiden it was mari,
 That seynt Petir *and* his fere
 Bare þare apoun a beere. [near 70, back]
 "Alas," seide þei, "for schame, 697
 Ascape þei vs, we schulle haue blame.
 Arme we vs alle sone anone,
 And take we hem alle þer þei gone.
 That bodi þat þei bere, nyme we it,
 And cast we it in a foule pit. 702
 Or brenne we it, *and* do it somme
 Or cast we it in a foule sere." [where,
 Thei comen leþand þiderwarde, 705

Harl. MS. 2332.

[*Not in it*]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

And þat hem fel swiþe harde.
Ihesu wolde nouzt þat schame;
He made hem hope blynde and lame.
Off hem alle, was þer none 709
That myzt a fote on erþe gone:
Here mouþes were to here nek went;
Thei þouzt alle þat þei were schent.
Hope here feet and here handes 713
Where bounde with stronge bandes:
Ful sore bounden þei were,
For þei ne myzt go ne here. 716
Than comen here frendes hem to,
And seide, "alas, whi leie þe so,
In þoure armour so fast yclizt,
That beþ so faire and so bryzt? 720
þoure speres, þour schildes, helpeþ þow
nouzt; [neat 77]
Telleþ vs what þe haue þouzt."
Thei answerd nouzt þat leyen þere,
For þei ne myzt hem nozt here, 724
But somme of hem þat myzt speke
Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke?"
And euer þei cryede many a stounde,
"Alas, how harde we lie here
ybounde!" 728
Off fyue þousand was þer none
That myzt of þat stede gone.
Than seide some þat stode hem bi,
That hadde ysene þat ferli, 732
That 'seynt Petir and his fere
Bore oure ladi on a beere,
"Thise men wolde hure haue nomen,"
And þus þei ben ouer comen. 736
The ladi þei wolde haue down schame;
Ther fore þei hauen godes grame.
The folkte hem bad mercy to crie
To ihesu cryst of here folie, 740
And leue þat he is godes sone,
And sipeu crysten men bi come.

Harl. MS. 2382.[*Not in it*]

to the vale of Iosephas 581
 to ley here, there here wille was,
 [No gap in MS.]

and leid the body in a stone, 583
 ther-in was body neuer none.
 frendes and sibbe that þer were,
 for here wepte many a tere.
 when she was in the ston done, (11. 84)
 ayene thei turned euerychone. 588
 all the apostelis then were sory
 for the deth of oure lady ;
 and ther a voice cam them among,
 that ne lasted not full long, 592
 and bade them alle for to gone
 where thei had for to done.
 The apostelis went hem ayene
 in-to the Burgh of Ierusalem ; 596
 and as thei sate atte mete,
 of many thynges thei gon speke.
 als thei were out of that place, 599
 Iesus, with his holy grace, resuscita-
cio corporis
Marie
 he gon to take vp anone
 his moder body of the stone.
 he hym self dud þerynne,
 that neuer had y-done synne. 604
 he wolde not in no manere
 that the body lafte there.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“ We hope þat ihesu schal sone tyme
 Delyuere 3ow of 3oure pyne.” (11. 77, bk.)
 1 Thei criede “ mercy ” with good wille,
 Somme lowde *and* somme stille, 746
 And ihesu, þorw his mochil myzt,
 Here feet *and* handes gan to ryzt.
 Thorw myracle þat þer was down,
 Bi-come cristene many on, [mercy,
 And leuede on cryst and criede
 That none oþer god was so myzty.
 The apostles went forþe on here way,
 To Iosephat, to þat Valay. 754
 When þe apostles comen were,
 Wel softe þei setten down þe beere.
 With gret deuocioun, euerychone,
 Thei leide þe bodi in a stone,
 And bileft alle in þat stede,
 As oure ladi hadde hem bede, 760
 And woke þer al þat nyzt
 With many torches *and* candle lyzt.
 On þe morwe when it was dai,
 Thei loked where þat bodi lai. 764
 Thei ouerturned þat ilke stone ;
 Bodi þei founde þer none ;
 But þei sawe in þat stede þana 767
 Liand as it were a mana. (11. 78)
 1 That manna bitokned hure clene lyf,
 That sche was modre, maide, *and* wyf.
 Tho wist þe apostles, I wis,
 The bodi was in to paradis, 772
 Also godes wille was.
 Thei seide, “ Deo gracias.”
 [No gap in MS.]

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

in that body he dud a leme,
 brighter then the sonne beme, 608
 and made here quene of heuene blisse ;
 in that place she was and ys. [com,
 Seynt Thomas of ynde thederward
 also swithe as he myght gone, ^{Thomas} _{yndie}
 and wold haue bene at here berying,
 yf he myght haue come be tyme. 614
 as he loked hym be syde, [leaf 84, back]
¹he saw then a bright thyng glide
 in that stede as he come, 617
 ther oure lady to heuene was nome.
 he kneled adoune *and* seid, "lady,
 now on me thu haue mercy. 620
 lady, quene of heuene bright,
 for thi mochel holy myght,
 send me a token this ilke day,
 soche thyng þat y bryng may 624
 to my felawes, ther y ham fynde,
 that y was toward þi berynge :
 thei wol not leue þat y was there ;
 now graunte me, lady, my prayere."
 a-boute here gurdel a mydeff sought,¹
 [¹ Sidenote : nota de zona sancte Marie]
 that she hire self had y-wroght, 630
 of siluer *and* gold wonde in palle ;
 a-doune to hym she lete it falle.
 he toke that gurdell in his hond, 633
 and thanked here of here sond.
 fourth he went of that stede ;
 toward the toune he hym yede. 636
 his felaus then he dud seche
 yf he myght hem ouer mete.
 atte temple of dominus
 he them founde alle in ane hous. 640
 ther ful feire he them grette ;
 and ayenward thei hym chidde.
 " where has thū so long y-bene ?
 we haue beried our heuene quene.

Seynt Thomas of ynde piderward cam
 Also blyue as he myzt gan, 776
 And wolde haue ben at hure fyne,
 3if he myzt haue come bi tyme.
 As he loked him bi side, 779
 He sawe a bryznesse bi him glide ;
 Bi þat stede þer he come,
 Oure ladi to heuene was nome.
 He knelede down *and* seide, " ladi,
 Off me, I praie 3ow, haue mercy. 784
 Ladi, quene of heuene lyzt,
 For pine swete mychel myzt,
 Sende me token þis ilke day,
 What þing þat I say may 788
 To myn felawis, þer I hem fynde,
 That I was toward þi buriyng.
 Thei wil nouzt leue þat I were ; 791
 Now graunt me, ladi, my praier."
 A-bowte hure myddel a seynt sche
 souzt, [leaf 78, back]
 That sche hure self hadde wrouzt,
 Off silk *and* gold wounde in pal ;
 Doun to thomas sche lete it fal. 796
 He toke þer þe gurdel in his honde,
 And þanked hure of hure sonde.
 Forþe he went of þat stede ;
 Toward þe toune he him dede, 800
 His felawis for to seke on his fete,
 3if he hem ouzt myzt mete.
 Atte þe temple dominus
 He fonde hem alle in an hous. 804
 When he hem sawe, he gret hem,
 And þoi answerde alle hym,
 And seiden, " thomas of ynde,
 Euer art þou bi-hynde. 808

*Harl. MS. 2382.**Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

“thū lakkest euer at euery nede ; 645
thū helpst neuer at gode dede.”

“sore me thenketh þat y nas here ;
but y ne myght come no nere. [leaf 65]

I-blessid be the quene of blys, 649
in the place there she ys,

for weþ y wote in my thought,
there ye here layde is she nought.”

Thei seid to hym swithe anone, 653
bothe Petre and seynt Iohan,

“thow woldest not be-leue, Thomas,
that oure lord y-nayled was. 656

euer thū leuys amyssse in mynde,
and tales y-now thū dos fynde.

thū bi-leuest in god right noght ;
soche tales ne kepe we noght.” 660

“be stille,” he seid, “brother Iohan,¹
why chide ye me so, one *and* one ?

[¹ *Sidenote* : nota de verbis sancti Thome apostoli.]

[² *Sidenote* : nota de sepulcro Marie vacuo.]

me thenketh ye can litel good, 663
for y here saw bothe flesþ *and* blood,

how oure lady to heuene wend ;
here is the token that she me send.”

Then seid seynt Petre, “that is soth ;
this ilke webbe here self woof. 668

with here y dud it on the bere ;
wonder me the thenketh þat it is here.

go we swithe in-to the vale,
to knowe the sothe of this tale 672

that he hath vs now y-sayde,
for it was in the tombe y-laide.”

owte of þat that place then they yede,²
and the tumba they vndede. 676

nothyng ther-on there thei founde
but a floure atte grounde.

That flour manna was cleped [f. 85, bk.]

Manna

“Whare hast þou so longe bene ?

We haue buried heuene quene.

Thou helpst nozt at no good dede ;
Thou failest euer at most nede.” 812

“Sore me forþinkeþ þat I ne was here,
But I ne myzt come no nere.

Blessed be sche, quene of blis,
In þat stede þer now sche is ! 816

For wel I wote bi my þouzt, [leaf 70]
Ther 3e hure left, is sche nouzt.”

Than seide to him sone anone,
Bothe Petir *and* seynt Ione, 820

“Thou ne woldest, leue thomas,
That oure lord fram deth ras.

Come, þou art mys bileuyd, 823
And tales ynow þou canst fynde,

Thou leuest nouzt on godes craft ;
Swylk felawis wille we nauzt.”

“Be stille,” he saide, “broþer Iohan.
Whi chyde 3e me euerychone ? 828

I am ful very man for-gone ;
Me ne list answeri neuer one.

But I thanke oure lord god, 831
I sawe hure *with* flesche *and* blood,

Ther oure ladi to heuene went :
Here is þe token þat sche me sent.”

Quath seynt Petir, “þat is sothe.
This seynt sche hure self wof. 836

We dide it on hure in þe beere ;
Wonder me pinkeþ þat it is here.

Go we swiþe in to þe vale,
To wite þe sothe of þis tale 840

That he haþ vs here yseide, [leaf 79, bk.]
For it was in þe tumba ylaide.”

Oute of þe place swiþe þei zede,
And þe tumba þei vndede ; 844

No þing þer Inne þei ne founde,
But a manere floure at þe grounde.

That floure was ‘manna’ yclepid ;

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

that in the tumba was steked. 680 Hit was in þe tumbre ystekyd. 848
they went aþ a-boute þe tumbre Thei zeden alle abowte þe tumbre
and kneled on the bare grounde, And knelede on þe bare grounde,
and seid, "Ihesu, goddis sone, 683 And seiden, " ihesu, godes sone,
aþ that thu sendes, it is wel-come. Al þi sonde be welcome. 852
MightefuH is the heuene kyng ; Myztful art þou, heuene kynge ;
and that we know bi thi sayng. That mai we wite bi þis tokenyng ;
no man may know his priuete, For no man mai wite ne se
nother his swete dignite." 688 What is þi derne priuete." 856
Amonge þe apostolis alle a light, Cryst of heuene, þat is so bryzt,
the kyng. that is in heuene bright, Amonge þe apostles sone he lyzt,
and blessid ham alle in fore 691 And gret hem alle yfere, 859
emonge the angelis þat there were, With aungeles fele þat with him were,
and seid, " my pees be with yow And seide, " now pees be with vs !
nowthe,
blessid ye be of goddis mowthe." Blessed be ze," seide Ihesus.
A mysty cloude cam after thane,¹ A lyzt cloude come after þan,
and ouersprad them euerychone, 696 And ouer sprad hem euery man, 864
and bare them alle þer they were, And bar hem alle þat ben þere, [leaf so]
in-to the stede that they were ere. In to here stedes þer þei preched ere ;
moche wonder then hem thought And fonden alle þat folke zete,
how thei were theder y-brought, 700 Sittand stille atte here fete. 868
for thei ne wiste whi ne whane ; And þei bigonne for to preche,
and thei seid euerychone And þe folke for to teche.
that rightfull is heuene kyng, Moche wondre hem þo þouzt
Ihesus lord ouer aþ thyng. 704 How þei weren þidre brouzt. 872
Miztful art þou, heuene kynge,
Ihesu Crist, in alle þinge !
The apostles kneled in þat stede ;
To ihesu þei bede a bede. 876
Ihesu herde here praiere,
For þei were him leue and dere.

¶ This tale y haue tolde with mouthe,
with wordes that bene ful couthe.
it is cleped the Assumpcioun ;
Iesus gef vs his benesoun. 708
Iesu crist, for his myght,
²we pray to hym with herte light,
and with his holy grace, [leaf 86] **W**E biseche þee for alle þat hereþ
þis vie
Off oure ladi seynt marie, 880
That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame,
Fro dedly synne and fro schame.
Ne mys auenture schal bi falle þat
That þis a vie here can. [man

<p>gef vs bothe myght <i>and</i> space, 712 soche workes for to werche, though the lore of holy churche, that we may to heue[ne] wende, 715 that is <i>with</i> oute begynnyng <i>and</i> ende.</p>	<p>Ne no womman þat ilke dai 885 That of oure ladi hereþ þis lai, Dien ne schal of hure childe, For oure ladi hure schal be mylde. ¶ Ne none mys auenture schal be-falle In felde, in strete, ne in halke, 890 In stede þer þis vie is rad, (¶ leaf 80, bk. 1) For oure ladi hure sonē it bad. And þe archibisshop, seynt Edmound Hap graunted xl. daies to pardoun To alle þat þis vie wol here Or with good wille wol lere. 896 Ihesu, for þi modre loue, That woneþ in heuene vs aboue, Graunt vs, 3if þi wille is, The mochil Ioye of paradis! 900 A praier þer-to seie alle we, A Pater noster <i>pur</i> charite, And an Aue marie þer-to, 903 That Ihesus vs graunt so. Amen! ¶ Celi regina sit scriptori medicina.</p>
---	--

Explicit Sextus liber *sanctę*
Marie.



NOTES.

KING HORN,

4, H. *Allof*. An undoubted trace of the influence of the French version on the H text of the English version. The French has *Aaluf*.

6. *laste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 7017: *þe while þe hit ilæste*.

8. *Fairer* . . . Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous' (ed. by G. Lüdtke, Berlin, 1881): *were no fayrer undyr hevyn, That any man myght see, Fayre myght none bee*. 354. Cf. also 980-1. Further, 'The King of Tars.' (Engl. Stud. xi. pp. 1 ff.): *Feirer mizt non ben oliue* 8.

10, C. *miste*. In many southern texts the *s*-initial has the phonetic value *sh*-. Hence here it is to be assumed that medial *-st-* has the pronunciation *-sht*, a loose way of representing the pronunciation of the *-ht*, *-jt* like German *-cht* in *nicht*, etc.

11, 12. *rine* : *schine*. Cf. 'Lay.' 31889-90: *þa sunne gon to scine, þe rein bigon to rine*; 28303, *muchel rein him gon rine*; 31086-7, *nis nan feirure wifmon þa whit sunne seineð on*.

14. *bryt so þe glas*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' (Weber, Early Engl. Romances, II.).

75. *And a lady þerinne was bryght as the sunne thorough glas*.

15. *whit so þe flur*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L. : *off that lady whyt so flour*, 128.

17, 18. *bold* : *old*. Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous': *He was a feyr chyld and a bolde, Twentry wyntur he was oold*, 712-13; Reinbroun 4, 4. *Faire child he was and bolde, He was boute seue winter olde*. 'Beues' 3899-3900: *Be þat he was seue winter old, He was a fair child and a bold*.

19, 20. *itiche*. Cf. 'Guy of Warwick' 1336: *In all þys worlde ys none hym lyke*.

21, H. *tueye feren*. The H text here lacks one of the archaic features of the story, referring to only two companions, viz., Aþulf and Fikenhild. The other ten, save for the abrupt introduction of Arnoldin at the conclusion, play no active part in the present version.

23. *riche menne sones*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28932-3: *monies riches monnes sune, monie hæðene gume*.

25. *for to* with infinitive. This is frequent, especially in H, and is probably due to French influence, *por à*. Cf. 166 L, 242 H, 388 C H, 902, 1011, 1186, etc.

27. *him het*. For frequent use of reflexives cf. 134 L, 140 C L, 147 C, 173 C, 233 L, 293 C, 294, 526 C, 307 C, 364, 398 C, 426, 806 L, 802 L, 1250, 1269, 1297-8, 1386, 1410, 1545.

27, H. *Athulf*. In the early part of the H text *th* is used in proper names.

31-35. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 181-3: *So hyt befell upon a day, The erl and he went to play, Be a reuer syde*. Cf. also 'Lyb. Disc.' 25, 26 (Ritson): *As hyt befelle upon a day, To wode he wente on hys play*; also 'Lay.' 25661 A, *bi þere se side*; 'Lyb. Disc.' 645-6: *Yesterday yn the mornynge y wente on my playnge*.

42. *sarazins*. The conventional enemy in mediaeval romance. Probably due to French influence and ultimately due to the stories originating in the crusades and in the struggles between Mohammedans and Christians culminating in the Battle of Tours.

44. *Oper to londe brohte*. Murry mistakes them for merchants (cf. also 637-8). The whole incident, vv. 39-62, reminds one of the quite parallel historical incident of the first landing of the Northmen in 787, and the death of Beadheard and his retinue.

45. *Payn*. Cf. Note on *Sarazins*, 42. *of herde*, an unusual combination. This is the only instance cited in Bradley-Stratmann.

55. *gunne* = 'did' intensive, as frequently. See *gan* in Glossary, also *con*, *coupe*, *began*.

57. *vnder schelde* means perhaps 'in arms.' Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691-3: *And gif the sawdon off that land Myghte sloo Richard in that feeld With swerd or spere undyr scheeld*. Cf. also Wissmann's note.

67-8. *libbe : sibbe*. Cf. 'Lay.' 11605-6: *þenne mazen we libben mid sechten & mid sibben* (Wissmann).

69. *hi here*. The representatives of the OE. forms of the personal pronouns are usually very strictly adhered to. *þei*, *þe* occurs twice (55 L and 1557 C), *sche* once (380 L), 'their' and 'them,' not at all.

69, 70. *asoke : toke*. Cf. 'Lay.' 12114-16: *& sãme heo god wiðsoken & to hæðenescipe token* (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 29187-8: *for crist seolue he for soc, and to þon wursen he tohc*.

82, L. *hundes*. Cf. also 91 L, 634 C H, 887, 1465, etc. For a possible explanation of the term cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 337-40: *Upon his creste a rede hounde. The tayle henge to the grounde. That was Sygnifycacioun The hethene folke to bryngue down*. Cf. 634 Note.

89, 90. *made*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28067-8: *deoren swið hende, þa ure drihten make* (Wissmann). The contracted form *made* of L H, is that of the original as shown by the rime and rhythm.

92. *quic fen* perhaps a trace of a primitive custom in this crystallized phrase (cf. also 1468 C).

98. *iseene*. Cf. Chaucer, 'Knight's Tale' 65: *Now be we caytifs as it is wel seene* (Wissmann).

100. *strong : long*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2242-3: *Non so fayr, ne non so long, ne non so mikel ne non so strong*.

107, C. *stere*. Cf. Glossary.

109. Cf. the parallel historical incident where Aethelstan sets his brother Eadwine adrift, in Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's *England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*, II, iii, London, 1845 (Wissmann).

118. *wringinde*. Cf. 'Havelok' 152: *He wrungen hondes and wepen sore* (Wissmann).

121-122. *wo : þo*. A stereotyped couplet in romance. Cf. 'Lay.' 8429-30, 20383-4, 8677-8, 'Sir Isumbras' 380-1, 759-60, 'Rich. C. de L.' 6521-2.

123. *Horns*. Perhaps a scribal error, so common in this MS.; perhaps a trace of the OE. inflection with -s in the nom. sing. Cf. *Horns* 1560 H, *enimis* 1023 C, 1024 H; also *page* and *crois* in Glossary.

127. *flowe*. Cf. 'Proverbs of Alfred,' v. 197 (M. and S. selections): *Uppe þe see þat floweþ*. Kölbing (Eng. Stud. vi. 154) thinks *flowe* means 'flood' as distinguished from 'ebb.'

128. *rowe*. The 'shíp' was a 'galeie,' cf. 199, 1084, 1086, etc.: cf. also 'Rich. C. de L.' 2521-4: *They rowede hard, and sungge ther too With henelow and rumbeloo. The galeye wente also faste As quarrel dos off the arweblast*.

131-2. *ywis : ymis*. Cf. 'Lay.' 19067-8: *for æuere heo wendeþ ful iwis þat it wæren þe eorl Gorlois*.

134. *sprang*. Cf. 'Owl and Nighting.' 734: *Wane þe lizt of daie springe*. Also 'Ipomydon' 776: *To-morrow, or the day sprynge*. Hence the modern word 'dayspring.' For reflexive phrase, *him sprong*, cf. 27 Note.

150. *L. dawes*, the natural phonetic development from OE. nom. accus. plur. *dagas*. The more usual forms *daies*, *dayes*, are formed by analogy with the singular.

161. C H. *hol and fer*. Cf. 'Ass.' 62 Cambr.: *so hol ne fer*.

168. *dales and dune*. A common collocation of words. Cf. 'Lay.' 27352-3: *isezen alle þa dales, alle þa dunes* (Wissmann).

170. *blissing*. The accent on the second syllables of dissyllabic words as revealed by the rimes in 'Horn' is an interesting feature. This accent is no doubt in part to be explained as a French characteristic, in part as the survival of an OE. secondary accent. For further instances cf. 209-10, 219-20, 233-4, 239-40, 243-4, 253-4, 263-4, 359-60, 467-8, 529-30, 609-10, 859-60, 1169-70, 1235-6, etc.

174. *mild*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6887-8: *Tho sayde to hym with mylde stevene*, also a frequent phrase in the 'Assumption.'

176. *beoþ icumenene*. For other examples of *beon* as auxiliary cf. *beþ ygo* 310 H, *am iorne* 1228 C, etc. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13838-9: *whæt cnihten 30 seon & whænmenen 3e icumen beon*.

175. ff. Compare with Aylmer's greeting the in many ways similar greeting of Vortiger to Hengest and Horsa. 'Lay.' 13826 ff.

180-2. *Ne sawz ihc . . .* Cf. 180-2 Note.

202. *sail and roþer*. Cf. 'R. H.' 60-61: *Kil naient avirum dunt a (!) seient aidanz sigle ne guuernad (!) dunt il seient naianz*.

204. *brymme*. Cf. 'Lay.' 272: *ferde bi þere sæ brimme* (Wissmann).

206. *honde bihynde*. Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations from Alexander (Weber, as above I.) 2013 ff. and 'Chron. of Engl.' (Ritson II.) 873.

208. *spille*. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: *Helpe me nu in þis nede and late ye north mi bodi spille* (Wissmann).

210. *Nipung*. Cf. Wissmann's note.

221. *schulle*. Cf. Wissmann's note and citation from 'Oct. Imp.' (Weber III.).

535. *to blowe swyþe schylle*.

239 ff. Horn's education. Cf. the similar scene in the later romance, 'Ipomydon' 32 ff., which, like 'Rich. C. de L.,' has many traits in common with King Horn, and was no doubt influenced by King Horn. (Weber, as above, II, pp. 281 ff.):

*A feyrer child myght no man see
Tholomew a clerk he toke,
That taught the chyld vpon the boke,
Bothe to synge and to rede;
And after he taught hym other dede;
Aftirward to serve in halle
Bothe to grete and to smalle*

*Before the kyng mete to kerve,
Hye and lowe feyre to serve:
Bothe of howndis and hawkis game
Aftir he taught hym, all and same.
In se, in feld, and eke in ryuere
In wodde to chase the wild dere
And in the feld to ryde a stede
That all men had joy of his dede*

Verses 67-70 of 'Ipomydon' remind more directly of the French version, 'R. H.,' so that perhaps it was by this version of the Horn story that the composer of 'Ipomydon' was influenced.

244. *Of wude and of riuere*. Cf. the similar phrase in 'R. H.' 377: *De bois e de riuere, refait il autre tal*.

247. ff. Cf. 'Lay.' 4893 ff.: *Brennes wes swiðe hende ⁊ his hap wes þe betere. Brennes cuðe on hundes, Brennes cuðe on hawekes, he cuðe mid his honden hanlie þa harpe*.

250. *Cupe serue*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' (as above) 295, where the princess says to Ipomydon, "*Of the cuppe ye shall serue me,*" and 320 where Ipomydon does serve with the cup. Cf. also 'R. H.' 471: *Horn serui le rei bien de la cupe uel ior*.

264 ff. Cf. the apparently borrowed scene in 'Rich. C. de L.' vv. 879 ff., where the princess falls in love with the captive Richard and bids the jailer, "And aftir soper, in the evenyng, To my charumbyr thow hym bryng In the atyr of a squyer" (909-11).

266. *He* = 'she' as elsewhere (OE. *héo*): *mest in þoʒte*. For similar phrase cf. Wissmann 254 Note.

268 *wexæ wild*. A popular word combination. Cf. 'Proverbs of Hendyng' (Böddeker's ed.) 121: *Ne wax þou nout to wilde* (Wissmann).

275. *Bi daie ne bi niʒte*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 42: *Be dayes and be nyght*. 'Launfal' 412: *Be dayes ne be niʒt*. 'Lay.' 13829: *bi daie no bi nihtes*, etc.

282. *him þuʒte*. Cf. Wissmann's note with incorrect reference to 'Lay.' 312. See present volume, 268 Note.

300. *wed broþer*. Cf. Glossary.

315. *sette him on bedde*. The usual mode of entertainment. Cf. 'Beues of Hampton' (E.E.T.S.) 1090; 'Guy of W.' (E.E.T.S.) 3043; 'Sir Eglamour' 679: *sche sett hym on hur beddys syde*.

319 ff. For other instances of the maiden wooing the man see 'Beues of H.' 1093 ff.; 'Amis and Amiloun' 550 ff.: 'Sir Eglamour' 674 ff., etc.

321. *trewþe pliʒte*. Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 674: *Therto ther trowthys they plyght*. 'Erl of Tolous' 210: *Therto my trowth y plyght*, etc., frequently.

333. *bi one ribbe*. Not clear. Cf. Wissmann's Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155), who translates *bi*, 'in bezug auf'; 'with reference to.'

341. *fule þeof*. Cf. 'Havelok' 1780: *Goth henne swiþe fule þeues* (Wissmann).

350. *mote þu deie*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6858: *God geve the wel evyl pyne*; 6862, *God geve you wel evyl endyng*.

364. *hou one*. Cf. 559 C H, 650 O H, also Glossary. The OE. weak form *ána* seems to have the same experience as *scolfa*, 'self.'

366. *vs wrope*. *wrope* means 'fearful' (Mätzner).

373. *makede hire bliþe*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2244, 'Rich. C. de L.' 1606 (Wissmann).

378. *squieres wise*. Cf. 264 Note.

379, C. *pleie*. Cf. 'Lyb. Disc.' 25-26: *As hyt befelle upon a day To wode he wente on hys play*.

387-8. *kyng on benche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: *& heo gon scenchen, on þas kinges benche*. Also 'Ipomydon' 229: *Of þe cuppe ye shall serve me*. Cf. also 1185.

403. *On knes he him sette*. The conventional mode of salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 22147-8: *Comen to þan ki[n]ge, & setten an heore cneowen*. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13821 and 'King of Tars.' 719: *& gret hir feir vpon his kne*, also 90, 221. 'Guy of Warwick' 161-2: *Gye on his kneys sone hym sett, And that mayden feyre he grett*. 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3, 1591; 'Ypotis' 15: *On his kne he hym sette. Well fayr þe emperour þer he grette*. 'Ipomydon' 267-8: *Ipomydon on knees hym sette And the lady feyre grette*. 187-8: *Vppon his knees he hym sette, And þe kyng full feyr he grette*. Cf. also 902-3, also 'Erl of Tolous' 1066: *To the emperour he knelyd blyve*. Cf. Wissmann's Note.

405-6. *of his feire sizte* . . . Cf. 'R. H.' 1053: *De la bette de horn tute la chambre respent*. Compare with this the flame which came from Havelok's mouth when he slept.

420. *honde*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2164: *Ipomydon toke hyr by the hond*. Cf. also 'Havelok' 408; 'Amis and Am.' 550 ff.; 'Guy of W.' 217 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3: *Fayr he grette that lady bryght, And sayde to her with herte free, What is thy wille, Lady, with me*.

425. *ofte heo hine custe* . . . Cf. 'Lay.' 5012-14: *bitwixen hire ærmes heo hine nom, ofte heo hine cluþte, & ofte heo hine custe*.

436. *liþe*. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 431: *He wol solace me and lythe and in this*

care make me blythe, and 'Will. de Shoreham' (ed. Wright), p. 19: *and lytheth oure pyne.*

437. *wipute strif.* Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 240: *Wythoute any stryfe.* 'Ipomydon' 607-8: *He sayd, he wold haue hyr to wyffe, If she wold withouten struff.*

440. *plist.* Cf. 10 Note: *trewpe.* Cf. 321 Note, also Wissmann's Note.—

441-2. *biþozte : mizte.* Cf. 'Lay.' 28410-11: *Modred þa þohte, what he don mihte* (Wissmann).

450. H. *þy fader fundlyng.* An instance of the preservation of the OE. 'irregular' genitive form. Cf. also 116 C H, 951 H; *moder* 1485 C.

451. . . . *cunde.* 'It would not be in keeping with thy rank' (Mätzner).

452. *welde.* Cf. 324.

454. *wedding.* Cf. Wissmann's ref. to Grimm, Rechtsalt. 439.

458. *iswoye.* Swoons are frequent in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 873-8: *Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle On swoone, afore hyr maydens alle.* Cf. also Wissmann's Note.

464. *stere.* Cf. 'Ritson' III. 35, 825: *Ther myght no man hure stere* (Wissmann).

473. C. *þat swete þing.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 1021: *Than sory was that swete thyng.* 'King of Tars.' 374: *For Maries loue, þat swete þing;* 'Lyb. Disc.' 2127, 'Fl. and Bl.' 272 T, etc.

474. *swozning.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 875: *And whan she roos of swoznyng.*

478. C. *seue nigt,* a 'week,' like 'fortnight.'

480. *cuppe : yppe.* Cf. also 1205-6, where the couplet is a stereotyped one and does not fit.

482. *foreward.* Cf. 'Erl of Tolous': *Yschall hold thy forward god;* also 'Lay.' III. 177 (Wissmann).

485. *adun falle.* Cf. 403 Note.

486. *halle.* Cf. 'Havelok' 157: *Bifore þe king into þe halle* (Wissmann).

492. *bede.* Cf. Wissmann's Note.

506. *mid þe beste.* Cf. 'Lay.' 20449: *cniht mid þam beste,* also 23259.

520. *derling.* Cf. 'Lay.' A. 28342: *i-slozen is Angell þe king, þe wes min azen deorling.*

524. *sprang.* Cf. 134 Note, also 'Lay.' A. 28314: *ase þe dæi gon lihte.*

526. *þuzte lang.* 'Lay.' A. 28297: *feouwertyne niht him þuhte to lög.*

537. *fel a knes.* Cf. 403 Note.

562. C. *þuzte god.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 1145 (Wissmann); also 'Ipomydon' 599: *And of his comyng she was glad;* and 'Lay.' 13832: *for eouwer cumen ich em bliþe.*

572. *vnbynd me of my pine.* Cf. 'Fl. and Bl.' 308: *of care vnbynde.*

573-4. *stille : wille.* Cf. 'Seven Sages' (Weber III.) 485 (Wissmann).

581. *mestere.* Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 252, The knight must accomplish "*dedes of armys thre*" before he can marry the princess. Cf. the similar conditions in 'Guy of Warwick.'

586. L. *forsake,* 'give up,' 'renounce.' Cf. Wissmann's Note and Ritson II. 70 ff., 159.

595. *gold ring.* The ring element is almost invariably present in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 7264; 'Sir Eglamour' 617-21; 'Ipomydon' 2060 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 1635 ff.; 'Erl of Tolous' 392, 1029, 1077; 'Fl. and Bl.' etc. Cf. also discussion of the subject in Child's Engl. and Scot. Metr. Ballads I. pp. 194 ff.

607. C. *of drad.* Cf. 'Havelok' 278: *Al Engelond was of him adrad.* (Wissmann).

619. *lene at hire he nam.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 745-6: *They toke there leue at the quene. And avenge forthe all by dene.*

624. *blak so eny cole.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2182: *rede as any blode.* 'Rich. C.

- de L.' 1515: *Vpon a stede whyt so mylke.* 'Ipomydon' 645: *That one (steed) was white as any mylke.* 'Rich. C. de L.' 824: *ded as ony stone.* 'K. Horn' 532 L H: *red so eny glede.*
628. *gan denie.* Cf. 'Lay.' 27441: *þa corðen gon to dunien* (Wissmann). 'Beowulf' 226: *syrcau hrysedon.*
- 631-2. *while : myle.* Cf. Wissmann's Note with parallel references to 'Lay.' I. 248; 'Squyr of Lowe Degree' 489; 'Lyb. Disc.' 5, v. 103 (Ritson II.); also Wolfram's Parz. 132, 16.
634. *heþene hunde.* Cf. 'Lay.' 28982, 29202, etc.: *heðene hundes alle*; 'King of Tars.' 92 (Ritson II.).
- 637-8. Cf. 44 Note.
640. *wordes bolde.* Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 2407: *And I say thee wordes bold.*
- 641-2. *wynne : inne.* Cf. 'Chron. of Engl.' 465-6: *Engelond to bywynne* *And sle that ther weren ynne* (Wissmann).
643. *swerd gripe.* Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4471: *Her weþene he gunne þer to gripe*; also 5070.
- 649-50. *Abute horn al one.* Cf. 'Beues' 3885, 4403: *Al aboute þai gonne þringe.* Also 'Guy of W.' 1072: *And þey aboute syr Gye can goo.*
659. H. *maister* gen. sing. Another trace of French influence on this text, the French gen. sing. without ending. Cf. *enimis* 1024 H, Horns 123 H.
678. L H. *lite stounde.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 947; 'Chron. of Engl.' 469 (Wissmann).
681. C. *wile izolde.* Cf. 'worth while.' Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations; 'Life of Alex.' 734; 'Chron. of Eng.' 871, etc.
684. *huntinge.* Cf. 'Erl. of Tolous' 937: *He roð on huntýng on a day.* 'Guy of W.' 1315: *On huntýng Gye went on a day.* Hunting was a favourite amusement at the time of the Danish invasions, as we know from the life of Alfred.
692. C. *sat on þe sunne.* The sun shone in the bower. Cf. Wissmann's citation from The Squire of L. D.: *Anone that lady, fayr and fre, Vndyd a þynne of yvere, And wyd the windowes open set; The sonne schone in at her closet.*
710. *turne þine sweuene.* Cf. 'Lay.' 25573: *Let þu mi sweuen to selþen iturnen* (Wissmann).
716. *treuþe iþe þlyzte.* Cf. 321 Note.
729. *bi sture* refers to one of the rivers Stour. Cf. like opinions of Mätzner and Wissmann.
- 731 ff. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 3065 ff.; 'Amis and Amil.' 781 ff.; and 'Rich. C. de L.' 1000, for other instances of betrayal.
734. *berne.* Not clear. Cf. Mätzner, Ae. Sprachproben, p. 219.
740. *Vnder couerture.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 549: *In he cam to here bur and crape under hire couerture* (Wissmann).
- 767-8. L H. Meaning somewhat obscure. Cf. Wissmann's Note with somewhat parallel citation from 'The Squire of L. D.' 507 ff.: *his drawen swerd in his hande, There was no more with him wolde stande.*
779. *haue wel godneday.* Common form of parting salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 26002, 32187 (Wissmann); also 'Rich. C. de L.' 106: *Lemman haue thou good day.* 'Ipomydon' 463: *Haue good day; noue wille I fare,* etc.
780. *No leng abiden.* Cf. 'King of Tars.' 283, 314, 760: *The messengers nold no leng abide.* Also 'Yw. and Gaw.' (Ritson I.) 2673-4: *He said, No lenger dwell I ne may Beleues wele, and haves goday.* Cf. also 'Assumption' 142 C, 288 A.
- 783-4. *wine þere : seue yere.* Cf. 'Lay.' 29437-8, also 30088-9 (Wissmann). Seven years, like seven days, is a period of time conventional in romance. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 117: *I haue thee loved this seven yere.* Also 'Beues' 1274, 3835, 3897, etc. Cf. also Grimm, Rechtsalt. 214.

798. *Keþ wel*. Cf. 'Beues' 2372: *I pray þe keþe wel Iosian*.
808. *westene lond*. Ireland, without a doubt. Westnesse as distinguished from estnesse; Aylmer's kingdom as distinguished from Murry's.
- 809, L. H. *stonde*, spring up, rise. Cf. 'Lay.' 29509: *wind stod*.
- 827 ff. Cf. the description of the coming of Hengest ('Lay.' 13785 ff.).
829. *Also mot i sterue*. For other forms of asseveration cf. 179, 197, 365, 437, 709, 1131, 1259, etc.
831. *Ne saþ i neuere*. Cf. 'Lay.' 13830-1: *bi dæie no bi nihtes ne sæh ich nauere ær swulche cnihtes*. Cf. also 180-2, also 'Beowulf' 246-7: *Nafre ic mārān geseah eorla ofer eorþan þonne is eower sum*.
834. Cf. 403 Note.
836. Cf. 'Lay.' 13816 ff.
- 838, L. *hauen to done*. Cf. 'Seven Sages' 452: *With me ne hadde he neuer to done*. 'Life of Alex.' 1429: *There he hadde thought to done, Ac he hit aleyde sone* (Wissmann).
839. *bitak . . . to werie*. Cf. 'Lay.' 3021 (Wissmann).
841. *faireste man*. 'Lay.' 13797-8: *þis weoren þe færeste men þat auere her comen*.
848. *Tak him þine glorie*. Cf. Wissmann, Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi, 156). The glove had many significations. It might be used as a sign of challenge (cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 1100); or it might signify a handing over of authority from a superior to a subordinate (Grimm, Rechtsalt. 154, 4). It is in this latter way that Kölbing believes the word to be used here in Horn. When a prince for any reason left his land, he must leave some one behind, to hold the court ('Sir Tristrem,' v. 1985), and must supply this one with the badge of authority. This opinion of Kölbing's seems very plausible. It is interesting, however, to note two other uses of the glove. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5696-1: *Thertoo I holde, Thertoo my glove (= 'make agreement')*. And 'R. H.' 909-11 C: *E horn uent cuntre li cumme il iest costumez, E lespée e les garinz sire dist ca donez, Issil solcit faire ainz quil fust encusez*. The clue to the meaning might be suggested by either one of these phrases. One thing seems certain; in our poem (K. H.) the king's meaning is that Horn should be left at home. This is the meaning in R. H. 2324-6: *Si alez doneer k'od vis ne le menez, K' il est de belté issi inluminez. Ke vis là il ert, petit serrez preisez*.
- 861, C. *site stille*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28173, 24866: *sitteð adun stille cnihtes inne halle* (Wissmann).
- 867 ff. Regarding the custom of single combat, cf. 'Publ. of Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America' xv. pp. 228, 230. Cf. also the triple combat in 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691 ff. Cf. also the Arundel MS. version (French) of 'Havelok,' in which Havelok overcomes Hadulf in single combat and thus regains his Danish kingdom.
- 876-7. *þat on : þat oþer*. Cf. 'Lay.' 29215-16: *him seoluen he heol þat ane, Isembard þat oðer*.
- 881-2. *to rede : alle dede*. Cf. 'Havelok' 118: *Louerd what schal me to rede ; Bölddoker, G. L., ix. 16, sone, what shal me to rede* (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 13904-5: *her-of þou most ræden, oðer alle we beoð dæden*.
886. *wiþ used in the OE. sense 'against'*. Cf. the use of *on* (= 'in') and *at*, 619 Note. (= 'from') in Glossary.
- 895, H. *ros of bedde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 6717: *þe king aros of bedde* (Wissmann).
- 904, H. *to gedere smiten*. 'Lay.' 25605: *þeo smiten heom to-gaderen* (Wissmann).
- 909. *on a grene*. Inconsistent with 'at Cristesmusse,' v. 853.
- 911 ff. Cf. Wissmann's Note.
- 991-2. *King Mory*. This is one of several references to a fuller, longer tale, in which Murry must have played a more important rôle. Cf. vv. 4 ff. and the abrupt introduction of Arnoldin, 1561.

925. *agrise*. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 1202: *so sore hem gan agrise*.

931. *rynge*. Unlike the ring in the Scotch ballads and in H. C. the ring in this version serves as a protection.

933-4. *smerte*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2646: *þoru þe brest unto þe herte þe dint bigan ful sore to smerte* (Wissmann).

935. *sturne*. Cf. 'Lay.' 25841, 6732 (Wissmann).

947-8, H. *stounde*: *grounde*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4537-8: *Soone, withinne a lytyl stounde The moste party yede to grounde*.

952. *fader*. OE. gen. sing. Cf. 116 'C. H.'

964 ff. Cf. the similar offer made to Brennes by Sequin, 'Lay.' 4919 ff.

974. *lofte*. In the sense 'women's apartments' seems to be of Norse origin. Cf. Skeat, Etymol. Dict., also Wissmann, 928 Note. Cf. also 1050 L. It seems probable that the women's apartments were in the 'tower.' Cf. also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155).

1002-3. *dude* seems to be used in the modern, intensive sense, and not as 'cause to' or 'put.'

1010-11. For similar situations cf. 'Guy of W.' 1315-16: *On huntynge Gye went on a day, He mett a palmer by the way*. Also 'Erl of Tolous' 937-8: *He rode on huntynge on a day, A marchand mett he be þe way*. Cf. also 'Beues' 1300 ff.

1021-2. *wedde*: *bedde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 31126-7 B: *he þat maide weddede, and nam hire to his bedde*.

1024, H. *enimis*. Perhaps trace of OF. nom. sing. ending in -s, due to French scribe. Cf. 123 Note.

1034. *bidere*, error for *bitere* (?)

1056. *wrynge*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 876: *Hir handes fast gan she wrynge*.

1068. *linne*. Hortative (?)

1073. *knixt mid þe beste*. A common phrase. Cf. 'Lay.' 20449, etc.

1077-8. *sonde*: *londe*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28676-7: *and sende his sonde wide 3eond his londe*.

1089. *striken*. Stratmann suggests 'strip.'

1091-2, H. *yronge*: *ysonge*. Cf. 'Lay.' 29441-2: *no belle irungen. no masse isunge*.

1093. *word bigan to springe*. Cf. 'Havel.' 959: *of him ful wide þe word sprong*. 'Lay.' 26242: *Wel wide sprong þas eorles word* (Wissmann). Also 'King of Tars.' 1065: *þe word wel wide sprong*. 'Lyb. Disc.' 264 ff.: *Hys name ys spronge wide*.

1102. *sprunge of stone*. The simile is one of quickness that of a spark from the stone in striking a light, like modern "quick as a flash." Cf. *He sprange als any spark one glede*, 'Sir Isumbras,' 451.

1103-4. *mette*: *grette*. A very common rime. Cf. 'Lay.' 31041-2: *þer he hine mette and feire hine grette*. 'Beues' 2051-2: *þar wiþ a palmer he mette, And swiþe faire he him grette*.

1117. *molde*. Cf. 'Lay' 28900: *and seiden þat he molde*.

1118 L. *isprused wiþ golde*. Reference, probably, to an old custom of buying the bride.

1121. *Myd strenche*. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 443 (Wissmann).

1132 ff. *chaungi wede*. Compare with this 'Beues' 2051 ff., where Beues meets a palmer, learns from him the news, exchanges garments with him, and in disguise goes to see Iosiane after an absence of seven years. Disguises are an almost universal feature of these mediaeval tales. Cf. Brian's disguise in 'Pierre de Langt.' (Rolls Series), pp. 248-350. Cf. also disguises in 'Guy of W.', 'Layamon' (17637 ff.), 'Yponydon,' 'Rich. C. de L.,' 'Isumbras,' etc. They are frequent in Germanic story from the stories of Thor down.

1134. *slawynne*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 611-12: *with pyke and with slawyn, As palmers were in Paynim*.

1139. *horn his* = Hornes, evidently due to scribe's mistake in hearing.
1144. *bicolmede*. Cf. 'Lay.' 97700-1, *iblaecched he hæfde his licame : swulc ismitte of cole*.
- 1147-8. *gateward*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 245-6: *They com to the castelle-gate, The porter was redy there at*.
1155. *abugge*. Cf. 'Lay.' 3841, 8159 (Wissm.).
- 1158, L. *rake*. Cf. 'Beues' 2183: *Let me wiþ þe reke*.
1164. *þerne*. Cf. Ritson, II, 25, 589: *þe mayde cryde yerne* (Wissin.).
- 1184 ff. Cf. the story of Brian, 'Lay.' III, pp. 234-8: Brian, disguised as a palmer, enters the banqueting hall. Galarne, his sister, the queen, serves the guests to drink from a bowl. She recognizes Brian, and gives him a ring in token of recognition.
- 1185-6. *benche : schenche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: *& heo gon scenchen on þas kinges benche*. Cf. also 'Beowulf,' 1226-54.
1190. *so laye was in londe*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.': *Thenne as hit was larwe of land* (Wissm.).
- 1191-2. *Hye drank of þe bere To knyht and to squiere*. An old Germanic custom. Cf. Wissmann, 'Untersuchungen' ('Q. u. F.' xvi. Strassb., 1876), p. 110.
1202. *brune*. Cf. Wissm., 1142 Note, also Kölbing ('Engl. Stud.' vi. 156). Wissmann takes *brun* to be a collective referring to 'beer.' Kölbing, with greater probability, takes *brun* to mean an ordinary brown horn, as distinguished from the *cuppe white*, which she has laid down, 1201.
1204. *glotoun*. The same phrase in Wolfram's 'Parz.': *si wænde, er wære ein garzân* (Wissm.).
1206. *þing*, probably a mistake for *ring*. Cf. 479-80.
1240. *under wude lize*. Cf. 'Lay.': *Ich eou wille leden forð to mine lauerd i þon wade rime, þer he under rise lið* (Wissm.).
1259. *bi seint gile*. Cf. Wissm. 1197 Note. Cf. also 829 Note.
1275. *custe*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 401: *And kyssyde hyt fele sythe*. Cf. also 426 Note.
- 1281-2. *Heo feol on hire bedde*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 871, 875: *He hent a knyfe with all his mayn . . . And fell in swoun upon hys bedd*; also 'Ipomydon' 871 ff.: *Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle*. Cf. also 458, 792.
- 1282, H. *gredde*. Cf. 'Beues' 2151: *After Bonefas 3he gan grede*.
- 1297, L, H. *kuste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 15017-18, 5012-14.
1304. *wroþe*. Cf. 366 Note.
- 1311-12. *bure : ture*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2072-3: *I shal lene þe a bowr þat is up in þe heye tour*.
- 1321-2. *ywis : blis*. Cf. 'Lay.' 7605-7 B: *Mochel was þe blisse þat hii makede mid wisse*.
1335. *wunder*. Cf. Mätzner 1247 Note.
1336. *falsede*. Early instance of a hybrid word.
1398. *crouch*. Lat. *crucem*, OE. *cruce*.
1410. *hym agros*. Cf. 924 Note.
1419. *kepe þis passage*. Cf. 'Beowulf' 230 ff.: *se þe holmclifu healdan scolde*, etc.
1420. *of age*. This phrase, seems to have very nearly its modern meaning, and if so, is probably the earliest recorded instance. Cf. New Oxford Dict.
1422. *bi este C, by weste L H*. This confusion, here as elsewhere, seems due to changing points of view. *Westernesse* is of course west to *Suddenne*, and both are east to *Yrlonde*.
1428. *þe rihte*, direct. Cf. Wissmann, 1356 Note.
1462. *I blessed beo þe time*. Cf. 'Havel.' 1215; 'Chron. of Engl.' 705 (Wissmann).

1465-6. *teche* : *speche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 26544: *for þus we eou scullen techen ure Bruttisce speche*, and 26834: *Nu is we wulle teche Bruttisce speche*. For a very similar use cf. 'Lay.' 18424-25: *we scullen heom to teon d̄ t̄ðende tellen*; 20605-6, and *we heom sculleð tellen Bruttisce spelles*; 21698, *sorhfulle spelles*; 24942, *ȝeomere spelles*. In all these instances, as in the phrase in K. H., the meaning seems to be to inflict dire punishment. Cf. also 'Lay.' 23503-4: *d̄ techen heō to riden þene wæi toward Romen*.

1467-8. *sle* : *fle*. Cf. 'Lay.' 6417-18: *oðer mid fure he lette hom slæn · oðer he heom lette quic flan*. Cf. also 'Lay.' 27376-7, 29049-50; 'Life of Alex.' 1734 (Wissmann). Cf. also 'Havelok,' 612: *He shal hem hangen, or quik flo*. For details of the flaying, cf. 'Havelok' 2492 ff.

1469. *horn to blowe*. In both French versions of 'Havelok,' Havelok proves his identity in Denmark by his ability to blow the horn which Sigar presents to him, and which no one else can blow. Cf. also 'Beues' 3377: *Saber is horn began to blow, þat his ost him scholde knowe*. Cf. also Roland's horn in the Song of Roland and a similar incident in the German romance, 'König Rother.'

1481-2. *wurche* : *churche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 10205-6: *chirchen he lettē aneren · monie d̄ wel iwhare*; also 29531-2.

1483-4. *ringe* : *singe*. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: *Belles he deden sone ringen, monkes and prestes masse singen* (Wissmann).

1487, L. *cleten*. Scribal error for *clepten*.

1501-2, L H. *ston . . . lym . . .* The combination of stone and lime is probably a sign of French influence on MSS. L and H. Cf. R. H. 5047: *de pere e de furment*. Cf. also 'Erl of Tolous' 467: *Was made of lyme and stone*; also 'Sir Eglamour,' 252.

1509-10. *wende* : *schende*. Cf. 'Lay.' 1793-9: *þe kaisere wende Walwai to scende*.

1516-17. For mode of marriage cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 185-8.

1518. *neue werke*. Cf. 'Rob. of Glouc.' p. 449 (Wissmann).

1536. *wundes fwe*. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 57: *þat suffred woundes fwe*.

1574. *ginne*. Cf. 'Lay.' 30567: *þurh nanes cunnes giñe* (Wissmann).

1536. *wunder* = harm, evil. Cf. Mätzner, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

2, T. *þe cristen woman*, the captive mother of Blauncheflur.

28, T. *louyd togeder*, a French idiom, *s'entr'amoient*.

72, T. *Boþ by day and by nyxt*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 275 Note.

77, T. *þat oþer*, preservation of the OE. definite inflected form, *þæt*, source of modern English dialect 'tother.'

80, T. *ben . . . wo*. Cf. 142 T, and 'K. Horn,' 121 Note.

100, T. *fel to*, was due. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm. *fallen*.

110, T. *wore* : *lore*. Cf. *were* : *fere*, 82.

113-14, T. *syktes, lernes, mornes*. These forms seem due to Northern influence on MS. T.

140, T. *Let do bring forth*. A curious combination. 'Let' is beginning to usurp the place of 'do' in the sense of 'cause to.' Cf. 155 T, 211 T, 434 C, etc.

168, T ff. In these allusions to other romances are to be found the most certain clues as to the time of composition of 'Fl. and Bl.'

193, T. *at oone*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 997 Note.

194, T. *Amyral*, emir, saracen ruler.

210, T. *wyrche*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1481.

226, T. *chargeþ*. Error for *targeþ*. Cf. MS. Cott.

227. *noome*, gone. Cf. *vndernome*, 152, 219 T.

- 250, T. *ronne on hye*, ran to the chamber above.
 270, T. *wep*. Cott. has the older form *wep*. Cf., however, *Aryst* (: *atwist*), 869 T and 589 C, and Cott.
 272, T. *So swete a ping*. Cf. v. 525, also 'K. Horn,' 473 C, Note.
 338, T. *care vnbynde*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 572.
 341-2, T. *deuyse : prys*. These words have a meaning somewhat different from the modern meaning. *Deuyse* means direction, supervision; *prys* means value. Like *charged* 343, and *monay* 345, they are French words with French meanings.
 343, T. *charged*, loaded. Fr. influence.
 345, T. *monay*, small money. Fr. influence.
 376, T. *douyt*. This use of *y* where it has no right etymologically shows that it was no longer pronounced. Cf. *anooneryt* : *white* 766 T.
 40, C. *nabit*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1211 L., H.
 67, C. *Fort he dide slep him nome*. 'Until the dead sleep seized him.' *Fort* he comes from *for to he* (Hausknecht).
 76, C. *parais*. A French form. The -d- shaded out in Frëñch about 1110.
 110, C. *pane of meniuiet*. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Hausknecht reads: *I paned al wip meniver*, supplied with panes of meniver. *Meniuier* (*menu + vuir*) means a kind of fur, probably of squirrel.
 145, C. *in alle halve*. Cf. Map, 338, *on alle halve* (Bradl.-Stratm.).
 173, C. *furtennixt*, a journey of a fortnight. (?)
 176, C. *amidde rixt*, right in the middle of. Cf. also 182.
 231, C. *kernel (kanel)*, canal (Hausknecht).
 275, C. *spray*. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm.
 300, C. *ponur* (*pe + honur*).
 304, C. *bulmeþ*, error for *welmeþ*. (?)
 308, C. *for do*, old force of *for-*. Cf. Germ. *ver-*.
 448, C. *hire stonde*. Trace of gram. gender. Cf. Hausknecht, 854 Note.
 465, C. *lepe*. Cf. Hausknecht, 875 Note.
 486, C. *Ho*, who so. Early instance of loss of *w-*.
 497, C. *forze me* (*forzete me*).
 513. *ileste a mile*, time to go a mile. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 631-2 Note.
 536, C. *pal*. Cf. Hausknecht, 952 Note.
 589. *arist* (: *atwist*). Early instance of a strong verb become weak.
 597, C. *piler*, the pillar in the tower, the one in which the water-pipe runs. Cf. 223-232 C.
 937, T. *withdrowz*, restrained. Rare in this sense.
 941, T. *soord*. Hausknecht reads *soon*.
 960, T. *kinde of man*. Fr. *nature*. *Kind* is felt to be no longer an exact equivalent of *nature*; hence in T, *of man* is added.
 692, 677, C. *him*. Further traces of grammatical gender. Cf. 448, C Note.
 988, T. *lygge*. Read *bygge*. French *racatassent*.
 718, C. *biknewe*. Cf. Glossary.
 1007, T. *ne getest not*. Scribal error. Cf. C and A.
 1009, T. *on lyue*. Mod. Engl. alive. Cf. *adown*, *a-fishing*, etc.
 1011-12, T. *byne* : *moyne*. *byne* not clear; *moyne* error for *myne*. (?)
 1017, T. *tyre* (tear), did struggle toward her.
 814, C. *zeld here while*, paid for their pains. Cf. 'worth while.'

ASSUMPTION.

- 4, C. *lescounz* reading. Lat. *lectiones*.
 7, 8, C. *blessi* : *herkni*. Cf. *blessyth* : *herkenythe* F, *blis* : *herkenis* D.

- 15, 16, C. *also* : *mo*. H and F have *also* : *t^{mo}*.
 19-22. Ass. Not in H or D, or F.
 21-2, C. *red* : *ded*. The scribe has neglected to cross his *d* to make *æ*.
 D 21-2 has *beth* : *deth*.
 17-44, C. Omitted in F.
 29-30, C. *weop* : *fet*. *let* : *fet* in H and D. —
 33-4, C. *fless* : *was*. H and D have *blode* : *mode*.
 41-2, C. Not in H, or F, or D.
 51-56, C. In D (49-54) all is told in a command to John. F (25-32) follows
 D rather than C in rimes.
 59-60, C. *were* : *forbere*. F (35-5) has *sarmpull* : *tempull*. D (57-8) has
example : *temple*.
 61-2. *pore* : *more*. Cf. F (37-8) *more* : *ore*, D (59-60) *more* : *lore*.
 63-4, C. Not in F or D.
 69-70. *fedde* : *bedde*. Cf. F (43-4), D (65-6): *Therefore þey loued hir well all*
 (D is substantially, not exactly, the same as F): *And sche hyt seruyd wele with*
all F.
 70-1, C. *slep* : *kep*. Cf. F (45-6) and D (67-8):
Besy sche hir made þat swete may
hur sone to serue nyght and day. F.
 and H 67-8: *besy shee was day and nyght*
for to serue god almyght.
 75-88, C. Not in F.
 80-86, C. Cf. D (76-80):
al þat sche wolde he dide sone
Crist hem sette boþe lliche
In to þe blisse of heuene riche
But whan mane þat mayden hende
Schulde out of þis world wende.
 Cf. also H (75-78): *Crist ham blessid bothe y liche*
that sone hem brought to heuen riche.
Tho Marie that mayden hende
shuld out of this world wende,
Crist here sent an Angel fro heuen.
 97-8, C. *quen* : *ben*. Cf. F (57-8):
That hye floure þat groweþ on a tree
Mary modyr he sent to the.
 also D (91-2): *þe lilye flour þat grew on the*
Mayden & moder wel the be.
 also H (89-10): *lady þe flour that come of the*
mayde and moder y-heried þu be.
 103-4, C. *þinge* : *bring*. Cf. *bryng* : *tithyng*. F (61-2), D (97-8), H (95-6).
 107-8, C. *beo* : *þe*. Cf. *come* : *wone*. F (65-6), D (101-2), H (99-100).
 110, C. *meigne*. Cf. F 68, D 104, H 102, *plente*.
 121-2. Ass. F, D, and H have these verses and an additional couplet: *lady*
swete y say to the That here schall þow no lengur be. F (75-6.) D and H have
 substantially the same.
 116, C. *hire by*. F, D, and H have *belamy* in agreement with Ass.
 121-2, C. *kenesmen* : *beon*. Cf. H 118: *and of my frendes that y kene*.
 127-8, C. *come* : *aboue*. Cf. H (123-4), *come* : *doune*.
 131-2, C. *lefdy* : *belamy*. Cf. H (127-8): *Then seid Marie to þat angel fre.*
What is thi name tel thu me.
 139-146, C. Cf. F (101-4):
The awngell to heuene wande
Whan he had seyde hys errande

*Mary toke that palme in honde
and thought moche of put soude.*

- D (135-8) has substantially the same. H (135-8) has, *yede : seide, hond : sond.*
 151-2, C. *idon : on.* Cf. F (109-10) *ydo : to*, D (143-4) *ido : to.*
 162, C. *vnryzt.* Cf. F (154): *bope be dayes & be nyght*; do. D (154), H (154).
 164, C. *dred.* H, F, and D have *qued . for I dowte me of pe quede*, F 156.
 177-180 C. *wo : fo, so : to.* F (157-40) has *bone : sone, also : to.* D (171-4)
 has the same rimes. H (171-4) has *bone : sone, also : tho.*
 190, C. *idryzt.* F (148), D (172), and H (182) have *plight.*
 193-4, C. *ded : ned.* F (151-2), D (185-6) have *pyne : tyme.* H does not
 have these verses.

199-200, C. Cf. F (157-60):

*And sayde lady how may thys be
yf thou wynde sory we bee.*

*lady thou haste seruyd vs so
allas how schall we the for goo.*

- D (191-4) has *be : we, so : go.* H (189-92) has:
*and seid lady how may this be
Yf þu wendist how shal we do
lady whi dos thu serue vs so
how shal we then lady do.*

213-14, C. *to : so.* Cf. F (173-4):

*ye schall see a wondur dreche
whan my sone wote me fecche.*

D (207-8): *schal no sorwe me drecche
for my sone wile me fecche.*

H (203-6): *ther shal me no sorow dery
for my sone wol me very.
my body shal haue no woo
for Ihesus sake to whom y go.*

219-20, C. *kyny : geng.* Cf. F (179-80):

*he þat y bare my leue sone
schall sende me aringellys soon*

D (213-14): *he þat I bar my leue sone
wile þat good folk to me come.*

H (209-10): *he þat y bare my lef sone
he wol sende other come.*

226, C. Two lines are omitted here. Cf. F (187-8).

*Seynt John wyste ther of noght.
what tydyng þat the angell brozt.*

With F agree D (221-2) and H (217-18).

231-4, C. *chere : dere, blis : is.* Cf. F (193-96):

*Than thou haddyst ony schame
where þorow Ihe myzt me blame.*

*and y schall newyr blythe bee
Tyll y wott what esleyth the.*

D (227-30) agrees with F. H (223-26) has the rimes, *shame : blame, the : be.*
 247, H. *glad.* F (210) has:

Thou haste me bothe fedd and ladd.

C (244) has: *bope þou feddist me & clad.*

251-262, H. Not in D.

261-2, H. *sone : come.* F 223-4 has *abouen : comen.*

274, H. *foly.* F (236) and D (258) have *vetane.*

275, H. *ouire allere dright.* F (237) has: *þat ys so bryght.* D (199) has:
king ful of Right.

- 277-80, C. D has only two lines (261-2):
*Seynt John answerid tho
 Swete ladi what schal I do.*
- 289-92 H. *deth : meth, fro : woo.* Not in D. F (251-4) has *dyght : r;ght, froo : twoo.*
- 298, H. At this point there follow in D (277-80):
 ... *For sope pouh I go before
 Schalt þou no þing ben for lore.
 I schal bidde my leue sone,
 þat þou may to vs come.*
- 301-2, H. *beforn : com.* D (283-4) has *manere : there.*
- 303 ff, H. From this point F and D follow Add. (309-340):
*Telle þou me my leue fere
 Whi þou makist so dreere chere*
- 320, Add. Here D (299-300) has two lines not in Add. or F:
 322, Add. *mon.* F (240): *Why I wepe anone.*
- 332, Add. F (301-2) and D (313-14) have two extra lines here:
*So helpe me Ihesus
 y not how y come to thys howse.*
- 355-6, Add. *wham : cam.* F (305-6) *whom : come.* D 317-18 *nouht : brouht.*
- 347 ff, F. At this point there is a transposition in Add. D and F agree in the main. After 346 A there follow in F (317-337):
- | | | | |
|--|-----|---|------|
| <i>Come now forthe now with me</i> | | <i>and sore wepe for hur sake</i> | |
| <i>all before hur knele wee</i> | | <i>But make we alle feyre chere</i> | |
| <i>And seyde lady well thou be</i> | | <i>For hur frendys that ben there</i> | 330 |
| <i>Thy sone vs hath sent to the</i> | 320 | <i>Than went þe apostelys oon lasse þen</i> | |
| <i>To serue the & be the by</i> | | <i>Enyn before oure lady hur selfe</i> | [xii |
| <i>For now we be come to the lady</i> | | <i>Into the charumbr þat sche was ynne</i> | |
| <i>anodur thyng seynt John</i> | | <i>and many moo of hur kynne</i> | |
| <i>To the apostolys oon be oon</i> | | <i>On kneys they sett them ylke oon</i> | 335 |
| <i>loke whan ye come ther yn</i> | 325 | <i>As them badd seynt John</i> | |
| <i>ye schall see many of hur kynne</i> | | <i>They seyde lady heuene quene etc.</i> | |
| <i>That sory semblant they make</i> | | | |
- 357-8, Add. *alle : falle.* Cf. 331-2 above; also D 343-4.
- 360, Add. *bi and bi.* Cf. F 348: *And welcomyd þe apostelys tendurly.*
- D 358: *& welcomid hem hendeli.*
- 363-6, Add. *þere : were, þouzt : ybrouzt.* F (351-4) has *forme : come, noght : broght.* 363-4, Add. are wanting in D. For 365 Add., D has: *þei seyde . ladi doute þow nouht.*
- 369, Add. *come.* D 365 has: *Than seyde oure ladi as was hire wone.*
- 309-10; H. *he : be.* F (359-60) has:
*I am hys modur þat he me cutt
 Full fayme I am þat he me fett.*
- D (367-8) has: *I am his modur þat is full of myght
 ful fayme he haþ zow to me dight.*
- 375-8, Add. Not in F or D.
- 315-16, H. *name : shame.* Not in D.
- 326, H. *larue.* F (376) has *scathe.* D (382) *gabbe.*
- 329, H. *badde here bone.* F (383) has *speke theron.*
- 327-30, H. Not in D.
- 331-2, H. *stede : bede.* F (381-2) and D (383-4) have *hur by : mary.*
- 339-40 H. Not in D.
- 341, H. *went to aray.* F (391) *dud hur ley.* D (391) *zede and ley.*
- 344, H. *here body sikerly.* F (344) *hur os hys lady.* D (394) *wiþ al hire myght oure ladi.*

- 409 ff., Add. F and D agree with H here. The address of Jesus to the angels is peculiar to Add.
- 365-6, H. *heuene : seiuene.* F (415-16) *meyne : plente.*
- 348, H. Some leaves in D at this point are lost. D resumes at 477 H.
- 373-4, *trone : sone.* F (423-4) *blys : with out mys.*
- 379-80, H. *dere : here.* F (429-30) *moder : hider.*
- 382, H. *now thu comest with thi meyne.* F (432) *and thy aungels with mery glee.*
- 384 H. *with all gladnesse.* F (434) *with out mys.*
- 394, H. *thu shall bene.* F (444) *schalt pere seene.*
- 398, H. *or any with the shall be.* F (448) *The syght of hym þou do fro mee.*
- 399-400, H. *one : gone.* F (499-50) agrees in thought with Add. *foone : gone.*
- 403-4, H. *se : the.* F (453-4) agrees with Add. *thole : before.*
- 405-6, H. Not in F.
- 409-10, H. *the : be.* F (457-8):
all the goostys that wrathedd mee
Blynde schall they all bee.
- 411-12, H. *the : me.* F (459-60) *yeue : leue.*
- 416, H. *forlore.* F (464): *That were forlorne nere thou were.* Cf. Add. (467-70).
- 419-22, H. F. transposes order, *mary : ynne, crye : thee.*
- 529-30, Add. *anon : done.* F (471-2):
I schall them helpe sone
Swythe modur for þy louen.
- 424, H. *and in strif.* F (474) has: *In deedly synne man or wyfe.*
- 425-6, H. *darwe : be-knaue.* F (475-6), *throwe : a knowe.*
- 433-4, H. *mercy : me by.* F (483-4):
y schall haue of them pete
and sone they schall sauyd bee.
- 444-6 H. *bore, be : me.* F (494-98):
Schall they neuer be for lore
All hyt schall be at thy wyll
- Cf. Add. 552-6: *So hyt schall be & þat ys skylle,*
Modur y wyll no thyng geyn sey the
What thyng ryghtfull þow aske of me.
- 451-2, H. *ferre : dere.* F (507-8):
Thou and all thy felaschyp
That no wyght do hyt no dyspyte.
- 452, H. *hent.* F (509): *to heuene sente.*
- 455-60, H. Cf. F (511-18):
all the aungels of heuen
songyn wyth a mery stevyn
hyt was well seene in ther songe
That moche yoye was þem among
With all þe aungels of heuen sche wan
and as sone as sche thedur came
Sche was made heuene griene
Soche a sone blessyd muste bene.
- 461-2, H. *nome : be-come.* F (519-20):
Now ye schall here a ferly case
how the body kepte was.
- 583-4, Add. Not in F.
- 473, H. *and leueth it.* F 531: *Do delue a pytt sone anoone.*
- 485-6, H. *vs : Iesus.* Not in F or D.
- 488, H. *theder right anone.* F 544, *frendys ylkeson.*
- 491-2, H. Not in D.

- 504, H. *euerychone*. D (420), as *pei gon*.
 505-6, H. Not in D.
 507-8, H. *it : pytt*. D (421-2):
 & caste we hem in a slouh
 & do we hem schame I *uouh*.
- 509-10, H. Not in D.
 511-12, H. Not in D.
 514-15, H. Not in F or D.
 516, H. *holt and lame*. D (426), *blynd & lame*.
 519, H. *there were*. F (573), *hyng on pe bere*.
 520, H. *before*. D (430), *ere*.
 623-638, Add. Peculiar to Add. Not in H, or F, or D.
 535-6, H. *be best : honest*. F (589-90), D (443-4), *that here tythe : and
 clene wyfe*.
- 537-8, H. Not in D.
 539-40, H. *above : loue*.
 F (593): *ys ouwe be houe*.
 D (445-6): *Ihesu pat was of hire born
 & ellis we had alle ben lorn*.
- 544, H. *as ye may here*. D (450), as *anoper it were*.
 545-6, H. *fourme : sone*. D (451-2):
 *I beleue at pe forme come
 pat ihesu crist is goddis sone*
- 551-2, H. Not in D.
 552, H. *thurgh your biddynge*. F (606), *pat y am yn*.
 554, H. *anone*. D (458), *swipe sone*.
 561-2, H. Not in D.
 562, H. Here follows in F (617-18):
 *Of an hounde he hath made hys knyzt
 To preche of hym day und nyght*.
- 565-6, H. *by-lerue-, y-yeuue*. F (621-2):
 *he wyste he was to goddys be hore
 he taght hym all goddys beleue*.
- 569-72, H. D (471-4):
 In eueri lond wher he becam
- 571-2, H. Not in F. *ouer al to preche in goddis name
 a good palme of pe lond
 he betauht him in his hond*.
- 574, H. *that were so felle*. D (476), *for to spelle*.
 576, H. *fay*. F (630), D (478), *lay*.
 577-8, H. Not in D.
 691 ff., Add. The order here is peculiar to Add. F and D agree with H.
 581-2, H. *Iosephas : was*. F (635-6):
 *In to the vale of Joseph
 Os ihesu cryste them badd hath*.
 D (481-2): *to pe vale of Josaphath pei lad
 as ihesu crist him self bad*.
- 587-94. Nct in D.
 587-8, H. *done : euerychone*. F (641-2):
 *Whan pey had beryd pat body
 home pey goon sekurtye*.
- 592, H. *long*. F (646), *and a full mery songe*.
 598, H. Here follow in F (653-4):
 *as soone as they were at pe borde
 They began goddys worde*.

603-4, H. Not in F or D:

607-8, H. *leme* : *beme*. F (661-2):

*he broght the soule in to þe body azen
That was bryghter þen þe sunne beme.*

D (499-500) has the same as F transposed, *beme* : *azen*

609-10, H. *blisse* : *ys*. F (663-4) has *ywys* : *ys*. D (501-2), *quen Iwis* : *hevene blis*.

611-16, H. F (665-72):

*Theðurward come seynt Thomas
as soone as he myght passe
he was not at hwr forþhfare
Therefore he was in moche care*

*he wolde fayne haue be there,
yf that goddys wyll hwt were.
as he theður toke the way
a bryghtnes hym thoght he say.*

D (503-10) agrees in thought and rime with F, save in verses 509-10, which are:

*& as he theðurward went
a bryghtnes he saw in þe firmamente.*

625-632, H. Cf. F 681-90:

*To my felows some tokenyng
That y was toward thym endyng
lady graunte me my boone
Ellys y not what y shall done
They will not leue for nothyng*

*That y was at thy beryng
abowte hwr mydtyll was a gyrdyll
That hwr selfe lowydd mekyll
Of sylke ymade wele wythall
adowne to Thomas sche let hwt falle.*

D (519-24) has: *to my felawis sum tokenyng*

*of thi bodili vpsteyeng.
and certis þer aboute hire myddil
sche had vpon a wel good girtil
al of silk well wrouht wyþ alle
& down to Thomas sche lete it falle.*

636, H. *yede*. D (528) has *dede*.

639-642. F (697-702) has:

*In the tempull of Jerusalem
at mete he fonde them
Whan he þem sye he grett þem anoon
and they hym chydd euerychon
and sayde all to Thomas of ynde
Euyr more thow art be hynde.*

D (531-6) agrees in thought with F, and has, *ierusalem* : *hem*, *Inouh* : *wouh*, *Inde* : *behynde*.

645-6, H. Not in D.

647-50, H. F (707-712):

*Sore me for thyncyth quod Thomas
That y was not there sche beryed was
as y myght not there come
That wyste wele goddys sone
I blessyd be that quene so mylde
That ys in heuyn wyth hwr chyld.*

D (539-544) agrees in matter with F, and has, *Thomas* : *was*, *come* : *sone*, *quen* : *schen*.

657-60, H. F (719-24) has:

*Or thou sye hys bloody syde
and hys wounde depe and wyde
Of false be lene thou haste ybee
Thou art so we may well see
Thou art of an ewyll beleue
we kepe no soche maner fere.*

D (551-6) agrees with F, save in v. 555: *pou art of a lither manere.*
662, H. F (726), *wole ye all vpon me goone.* D (558), *I wile answer the a non.*
Here follow in F (727-8):

Be ihc pat was in bedlem borne
me lyste to ansvere of yon neuer oon.

664, H. F (730) has, *os me thynkyth in my mode.*

Then follow in F (731-2):

I sey hyt yow be my hode
In the place there y stode.

D (559-62) has, *gode : mode, hode : blode.*

667-8, H. Cf. D (565-8):

Quod petir this is no les
In pis seynt sche beryed wes
Me pinkip wunder pat it is here
for it was beried with bere.

F (735-38) agrees with H in thought, but inverts the last two lines, the last of which reads: *For hyt was beryed with hur in fere.*

675, H. *yede.* Cf. D (573): *Ferth pei went of pat stede.*

679-82, H. Not in D. D ends thus (576 ff.):

But a flour in pe grounde
pei seyde ihesu goddis sone
pi sonde to vs is welcome
Jhesu crist ful of myght
among pe apostlis per a light
& pe awngelis pat wiþ him were
Grette pe apostelis alle in fere.
& þan oure lord ihesu crist
hem ouersprad wiþ a myst
& brouhte hem alle in a stounde

In selcouth place fro pe tounbe
pei com alle to hire contray
but non wiste be what way.
Beseke we now pat swete may
pat sche prey for vs nyght & day
& bere oure arnde to hire sone
pat we may to him come.
In to heuene per he is king
& zeue vs alle good ending. amen.

686, H. *sayng.* F (754) reads: *and pat þou wolde sende vs good tydyng.*

687-8, H. Not in F.

689-90, H. F (755-6): *cryste of heuyn full ryght*
among pe apostelys he sente a lyght.

695 ff., H. F ends thus (761-790):

Soone aftur to heuyn wente cryste
Vpon the apostelys spread a myste
and brozt them all fro pat grounde
In to sondry placys in a stounde
Come they all in to ther cuntrey
wyste noon how thedur come they.
moche wondur þan þem thought
how they were thedur broght.
cryste we thanke in every place
That hath sent vs thys grace.

here endyth thys lesson
That ys clepydd the assumpcion
Of seynt mary meke and mylde
That ys in heuyn wyth hur chyld.
Beseche we all that swete may
To pray for vs nyght and day
and pray for vs to hur sone
That we may to heuyn come
To haue pat blys pere he ys kyng
and gyf vs all goode endyng. amen.

GLOSSARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Add. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. of Ass.
 Ass. Assumption of our Lady.
 C. Cambridge Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
 of King Horn and Assumption.
 Cott. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.
 F. & B. Floriz and Blancheflur.
 H. Harleian MSS. of King Horn and
 of Assumption.

KH. King Horn.
 L. Laud Misc. MS. 108 of King Horn.
 OE. Old English.
 OF. Old French.
 T. Trentham MS. of Floriz and Bl.
 V. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.

abegge, abeie, *see* beien.

abide, *see* bide.

accupement, *sb.* accusation, F. & B. 664,
 670, etc., C. OF. *accupement*.

Adam, Ass. 429, 461, 465 Add.

Admiral, *sb.* emir, F. & B. 164, 170
 C.; amirel, amirayl, F. & B. 175,
 179 Cott.; Admirad, amyraud, Ad-
 myroid, KH. 95.

adrenche, *see* drenche.

adriȝe, *see* dreȝe.

adrinke, *see* drinke.

adun, *adv.* down, KH. 458 C, 485 C;
 adune, adowne, adoune, KH. 1608 C
 L H; adun, adoun, KH. 1610.

age, *sb.* be of —, KH. 1420, F. & B.
 37 T, of age. Cf. KH. 1420 Note.

ajenes, *see* ȝen.

agesse, *see* gesse.

agrise, *see* grise.

Ailbrus, Aylbrus, *see* Apelbrus.

Ailmar, Aylmar, Almair, Eylmer, King
 of Westernesse, KH. 169, 233, 359,
 526, 538, 549, 729, 733, 747, 753,
 1331, 1514, 1614, etc. OE. *Aepel-*
mær.

al, *adv.* all, quite, KH. 38 L H.

alle veile, everywhere, KH. 262 L.

Allof, father of Horn, KH. 4, 33, 73 H.

also, *conj.* as, KH. 32, 1102 etc. OE.
eal swá.

angussus, *adj.* full of anguish, F. & B.
 *366 C. OF. *angoissous*.

anhitte, *see* hitten.

aplyȝt, *adv.* on one's faith; aplyȝt, F. &
 B. 88 T; aplyst, F. & B. 200 Cott.;
 aplȝt, F. & B. 649 C. OE. *on +*
pliht.

aquele, *see* quelle.

aquite, *see* quite.

arayte, *see* areche.

areche, *v.* explain, recount; *infin.*, KH.
 1308 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* arayte, F. & B.
 812 C. OE. *areccean*.

arecche, *see* recche.

areche?, *see* reche.

aredde, *infin.* rid, deliver, F. & B. 689
 C. OE. *ahreddan*.

Arnoldin, Arnoldyn, KH. 1561, 1613,
 1618.

aroum, *adv.* apart; aroom, F. & B. 824
 T; aroum, Cott. Cf. Gen. & Ex.
 4000, 4021. OE. *on rum*, apart.

arre, *see* er.

arson, *sb.* saddle bow; *n. s.*, F. & B.
 369 T. OE. *arçon*.

aslawe, *see* slon.

asoke, *see* sake.

assoine, *infin.* prevent, F. & B. 423 T.

at, *prep.* from. KH. 619 etc. OE. *æt*.

atel, *adj.* dreadful, cruel, F. & B. 113
 Cott. OE. *atol*, *eatol*.

Apelbrus, Aylbrous, Aillbrus, etc., KH.
 239, 257, 282, 309, 351, 385, 481, 495,
 501, 1621, 1627.

Apulf, Hapulf, ayol, KH. 27, 29, 300,
 309, 311, 316, 537, etc. OE. *Æthel-*
wulf, *Apulf*, or *Eadwulf*.

aton, *adj.* (at + one) agreed, KH. 997
 C H.

at wite, *v.* find fault with, twit; *infin.*
 F. & B. 490 C.; 3 *s. pret.* atwist, F. &
 B. 490 C. OE. *ætwithan*.

awreke, *v.* avenge; *infin.*, F. & B. 731
 C.; 3 *s. pret.* awrek, KH. 952 H. OE.
wrecan.

- axede, askede, 3 s. *pret.* asked, KH. 43 ; askede H, axede C, acsede L. OE. *āscian, āxian.*
 aye, *see* eie.
- Babylon, *dat.* F. & B. 147 T ; Babyloyn, 190 T, 191 T ; -loigne, 119 C ; babyloyne, 147 T, 191 T ; Babyloyne, 153 T ; Babilloine, 172 C ; Babiloyne, 181 Cott. ; Babilloigne, 120, 129 C ; Babilloine, 129 C., etc. French version has *Babiloine*, 406, 505, etc.
- bale, *sb.* bale, calamity, F. & B. 821 C. OE. *bealu.*
- barbecan, *sb.* outer work of a fortress, F. & B. 207 C. OF. *barbecane.*
- barn, *sb.* lap, bosom ; in bearine, KH. 752. OE. *bearm.*
- barnage, *sb.* baronage, F. & B. 639 C. OF. *baronage.*
- bede, *sb.* prayer, Ass. 89 C, 95 Add., 332 H, 486 Add. etc. OE. *béd.*
- bede, *v.* present, offer ; *infin.*, KH. 492 ; 2 *pl. pres.*, KH. 977 C L. OE. *béodan.*
- beien, *v.* buy ; 3 s. *pret.* bozte, KH. 1442 C. abeie, *v.* atone for, expiate ; *infin.* abeie C ; abeye L, KH. 116 ; abugge C H ; abygge L 1155 ; 3 s. *pret.* aboute L ; abohte H, KH. 1493. OE. *byegan.*
- belamy, *sb.* good friend, F. & B. 633 C. OF. *bel ami*
- belde, *see* bolde
- belete, *see* leten.
- bemeneþ, *see* bimene.
- bene, *sb.* petition, KH. 590 C L. OE. *bén.*
- beode, *v.* offer ; *infin.*, F. & B. 369 C. ; 3 s. *pret.* bed, F. & B. 733 C. OE. *béodan.*
- Berild, byrild, beryld, Byryld, KH. 816, 817, 825, 837, 845, 877, 878.
- berwe, *v.* protect ; *infin.*, KH. 980 L. OE. *beorgan.*
- beyne, *num.* both, KH. 949 H. OE. *bégen.*
- bi, by, *prep.* by, along, in, KH. 5, 20, etc. OE. *be.*
- bicolwede, *see* colwen.
- bidde, *v.* pray, beg ; *infin.* bidde, bydde, KH. 1263 ; 1 s. *pres.* bidde, Ass. 135 C, 143 Add. ; bid, 170 C ; 3 s. *pres.* biddeþ, F. & B. 588 C. ; hyddeþ, F. & B. 1081 T ; 3 s. *pret.* bad, bed, KH. 85, 1272 ; bad, badde, Ass. 90 C, 95 Add., 329, C ; *pp.* ibede, F. & B. 579 C. ; ybede, 859 T. OE. *bičlan.*
- bide, abide, *v.* (1) wait, (2) expect, (3) wait for, KH. 910, 1099, 1564. OE. *abīdan.*
- bidene, by dene, *adv.* at once, F. & B. 60 T, Ass. 347 Add.
- bihelde, biholde, *v.* look on, behold, F. & B. 102 Cott., KH 639. OE. *bihealdan.*
- biheue, *adj.* profitable, Ass. 676 Add. OE. *behēfe.*
- bihoten, *v.* promise ; 3 s. *pret.* bihet, KH. 500. OE. *hātan.*
- biknewe, *pp.*, *see* knowe.
- bileue, *see* leue.
- biliue, bliue, *adv.* quickly, KH. 350 L, 502 C, 771 C, 1042 C ; blyue, Ass. 776 Add. OE. *bi līfe.*
- bimene, *v.* bemoan, lament ; *infin.*, F. & B. 72 Cott. ; 3 s. *pres.* bemeneþ, F. & B. 957 T. OE. *bimēnan.*
- binom, 3 s. *pret.* took away from, F. & B. 112 Cott. ; *pp.* binomen, benome, Ass. 271 A, 273 C. OE. *biniman.*
- birine, *see* reyne.
- bisemen, *v.* befit, beseem ; 3 s. *pres.* bisemeþ C, byseme L, bysemeþ H, KH. 518. Icel. *sēma.*
- bispac, *see* speke.
- biswike, *see* swike.
- bite, *infin.* bite, partake of as food, KH. 1211 L, H. OE. *bitan.*
- biteche, 1 s. *pres.* entrust, KH. 613 L, H. OE. *tēcan.*
- bitide, *see* tide.
- biþinne, *prep.* within, KH. 1122 C, 1387 C.
- bitwexe, *prep.* between, KH. 454 C. OE. *betweox, betwux.*
- biwente, *see* wende.
- biwreien, *see* wreien.
- Blancheflour, Blauncheflur, etc., *nom.* 18 T, 46 T, 22 V, 34 V ; *dat.* 20 T, 22 T, 36 T, 58 T, 114 T, 122 T, 34, 46, 48, 64, 96, 102, 112 etc., C. Fr. Blanceflors, Blanceflor.
- blenche, *infin.* overturn, KH. 1525 C L ; ouerblenche, 1525 H. OE. *blencan.*
- blesse, *infin.* bless, KH. 17 L H. OE. *bletsian.*
- blessing, *sb.* blessing, KH. 170 C. OE. *bletsung.*

- blithelyche, *adv.* blithely. OE. *blithe-lice*.
- ble[y]ne, *sb.* whale, KH. 727 L. OF. *balaine*.
- blipe, blype, *adj.* blithe, KH. 1, 141, etc.
- blynne, *see* linnen.
- bode, *dat. sing.* message, Ass. 146 C; *accus.* bodes, Ass. 126 Add. OE. *bod*.
- bold, bald, baud, *adj.* bold; *sing.* KH. 96; *pl.* belde, bolde, KH. 640. OE. *beald*.
- bone, *sb.* prayer, boon, Ass. 522 H, 27 C, 329 C, 441 C. ON. *bôn*.
- boneyres, *adj.* devoted, good looking, debonair, KH. 968 L. OF. *bonaire*.
- bord, *sb.* (ship) board; *dat. sing.* borde, KH. 119, 123.
- bord, *sb.* table, F. & B. 103 C, KH. 269, 1605.
- bote, *sb.* remedy, redress, F. & B. 821 C. OE. *bôt*.
- bote, KH. 1364 L; *v.* baddest, or scribal error.
- bote, *see* bute.
- braide, breide, 3 *s. pret.* draw, brandish, F. & B. 289 T, 1014 T. OE. *brægd*.
- breche, *dat. sing.* breeches, F. & B. 258 C. OE. *bréc*.
- breme, *adj.* valiant, spirited, famous, F. & B. 792 C, 1071 T. OE. *brême*.
- brenie, brunie, *sb.* coat of mail, KH. 627, 765, 897, 1310. OE. *byrne*.
- bruken, *v.* use, enjoy; *imper.* 3 *sing.* bruc C, brouke L, brouc H, KH. 220. OE. *brúcan*.
- brun, *sb.* beer (?); of a brun C, of þe broune L, H, KH. 1202.
- brymme, *sb.* edge, shore, KH. 204 C.
- buze, *v.* bow, writhe, twist, let fall (Mätzner); *infin.* buze C, unbowe H, KH. 458. OE. *búgan*.
- bulmeþ, 3 *sing. pres.* boils, F. & B. 305 C. Probable error for welmeþ. Cf. *zelle*.
- bur, *sb.* bower, women's quarters, KH. 285. OE. *bûr*.
- burdon, *sb.* staff, KH. 1141. OF. *bur-down*.
- burgeis, *sb.* burgess, citizen, F. & B. 115 C, 155 T, etc. Bugays, F. & B. 207 T. OF. *burgeis*.
- burz, burez, boruh, *sb.* castle, F. & B. 176, 181, 182 C; boruh, F. & B. 190 Cott. OE. *burg, burh*.
- burles, *sb.* tomb, sepulchre, F. & B. 63 Cott. OE. *byrgels*.
- bute, bote, but, *conj.* but, unless, KH. 26 L, 69, 207 C, 37 L, H, etc. OE. *bûtan*, except, unless.
- buxom, *adj.* flexible, obedient, Ass. 410 H. OE. *bûhsom*.
- byzete, *sb.* acquisition, F. & B. 202 T, and Cott. OE. *begietan*.
- bygone, *pp.* surrounded, F. & B. 371 T. OE. *bigân*.
- byne, (?), F. & B. 1010 T.
- cacche, *v.* catch; *infin.* KH. 1307, 1465 H; 3 *pl. pret.* kaute, KH. 944 L.; *infin.* bikeche, KH. 328 L. OF. *cachier*.
- can, *v.* can, know; 3 *s. subj. pres.* cunne; conne, KH. 602 C, H; *infin.* koune, KH. 598 L; 3 *pl. pret.* coup, couth, F. & B. 33 T, 157 T. OE. *cann*.
- care, *sb.* care, sorrow, KH. 279. OE. *cearu*.
- catel, *sb.* property, capital, F. & B. 150 T, 988 T. OF. *catel*.
- kele, *infin.* cool, F. & B. 995 T. OE. *célan*.
- kelwe, *see* colmie.
- ken, kenne, kunne, *sb.* race, people, KH. 156, 190, 1358. OE. *cynn*.
- kende, cunde, *sb.* birth, kind, Nature, KH. 451, 1479 C, L; F. & B. 677 C, 960 T. OE. *cynd*.
- kene, *adj.* keen, brave, KH. 42, 97, 178, 539, 1208, etc. OE. *cén*.
- kepe, *v.* (1) keep, (2) guard, protect, KH. 800, 1288 C H, Ass. 49 Add., 52 Add., 271 Add. OE. *cépan*.
- kep, *sb.* heed, care, Ass. 72 C, 78 Add.
- kerue, *v.* carve, KH. 249. OE. *ceorfan*.
- Cesar, F. & B. 181 T. French version has *Cesar*, *v.* 494.
- chaere, *sb.* throne (?), KH. 1353. OF. *chaere*.
- ycharged, *pp.* loaded, F. & B. 343 T. OF. *charger*.
- chelde, kolde, kelde, *infin.* become cold, KH. 1230. OE. *cealdian*.
- chepinge, *sb.* market, fair, F. & B. 186, 188 Cott. OE. *céapung*.
- chere, *sb.* mien, facial expression, KH. 1143, 1165 L. OF. *chere*.
- child, *sb.* (1) child, (2) youth, KH. 10, 13, 27, 99, etc. OE. *cild*.
- Clariz, Clarice, Clarij, Clarys, F. & B.

- 895 T, 901 T, 905 T, 915 T, 931 T, etc.; C. 479, 485, 529, etc. French has *Claris*, 2125, 2131, 2115, 2339; etc.
- cleche, *infin.* reach (with nails), KH. 1027 H; *pp.* *yclizt*, Ass. 719 Add.
- clef, scribal blunder (?), *c + lef*, KH. 161 L.
- clenchen, *infin.* make to clink, KH. 1596.
- clene, *adj.* pure, F. & B. 297 C. OE. *cléne*.
- clepe, clepen, clepede, clupede, cleped, icluped, etc., *v.* call, KH. 239, 840 L; F. & B. 137 T, 287 T, 137 T, 837 T; 607 C, 140 C, etc.; Ass. 707 H, 847 Add., 73 C, 180 C, etc. OE. *cleopian*.
- clergie, *sb.* learned knowledge, F. & B. Cf. Hausknecht's note.
- cleppe, clippe, cluppe, klippt, klepte, iclupt, etc., *v.* embrace, KH. 1297 H, 1450; F. & B. 549 C, 594 C, 614 C, 806 T, 512 C, etc. OE. *cluppan*.
- yclizt*, see cleche.
- knaue, *sb.* boy, servant, KH. 1012 C, 1095 C; F. & B. 166 T. OE. *cnafa*.
- knowe, *v.* (1) know, (2) recognize, KH. 1294; (3) beon biknowe of = acknowledge (cf. Mätzner, KH. 983 Note; Lay. II. 355, III. 51; Alisaunder 724, etc.); *pp.* was iknowe C, was by cnowe L, was biknowe H, KH. 1059 = confessed. OE. *cnáwan, becnáwan*.
- knyhty, *v.* knight, KH. 488 H, 547, 682.
- colmie, kelwe, *adj.* sooty, KH. 1162, see colwen.
- colwen, bicolwede, *v.* smear, blacken, KH. 1144, 1162.
- con, *v. auxil.* = did, KH. 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1470 H, 1549 H, 1632 H; 3 *s. pluperf.* coupe, 1634 H, see gan.
- icore, *pp.* chosen, F. & B. 268 C. OE. *gecoren*.
- creyde, 3 *s. pret.* cried, KH. 1362 L. OF. *crier*.
- crois, *sb.* cross, KH. 1405 C H; croy, KH. 1398 H. OF. *crois*.
- crowch, *sb.* cross, KH. 1398 L, 1405 L. Lat. *crucem*.
- crude, *infin.* press, crowd, KH. 1385. OE. *crúdan*.
- crune, *sb.* skull, head, KH. 1607. ON. *kruna*.
- culuart, *adj.* false, faithless, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. *culvert*.
- cupe, *sb.* basket, F. & B. 435, 438, 452, 471 C, etc. OE. *cýpe*, Lat. *cýps*.
- cuppe, cupe, coupe, *sb.* cup, KH. 250, 479; coupe, F. & B. 163 T, 181 T, 208 T, etc. OE. *cuppa*.
- Cutberd, Cuberd, Cubert, KH. 876, 833, 851 C, 882, 895, 912, 938, 948, 965 L, 981. OE. *Cáþbeorht*.
- cuþe, 1 *s. pret.* knew, Ass. 39 C; 3 *pl. pret.* couthe, Ass. 290 C.
- cuþe, cowþe, coupe, 3 *s. pret. subj.* could, KH. 371.
- dales, *pl.* valleys, dales, KH. 168. OE. *dæl*.
- dar, *v.* dare, 3 *s. pres. durþ*, KH. 408 H; 3 *s. pret.* dorte, dorste, F. & B. 167 C, 204 T; 3 *s. pret. subj.* þorte, F. & B. 216 C, KH. 408 C. OE. *dearr, dorste*.
- Daris, Dares, Dayre, daye, Darys, doyrres, Darie, F. & B. 561, 570, 599, 737, 816. French has *Daires*, *nom.* 1470, 1531, 1853, etc. *Dairon*, *accus.* 1931.
- dawes, *pl.* days, KH. 999 L; *nom. sing.* day. OE. *pl. dagas*.
- ded, deed, *sb.* death, KH. 345 L; *dat. sing.* deede, F. & B. 46 T.
- deie, deye, deþe, *infin.*, KH. 115. ON. *deyja*.
- del, *sb.* part, portion, deal, Ass. 212 C, 218 A, 261 A; *dell*, 225 C. OE. *dæl*.
- ideld, *p. pl.* separated, F. & B. 598 C. OE. *délan*.
- demure, demere, *sb.* delay, F. & B. 591 C. and Cott. OF. *demeurer*.
- denie, *v.* din, rattle, KH. 628. OE. *dynian*.
- dent, dunt, *sb.* stroke, blow, KH. 164 C, 607, 647, 913, 920, 933, 946. OE. *dynt*.
- deol, dole, *sb.* grief, KH. 1128, 1129. OF. *doel, duel*.
- dere, *adj.* dear, beloved, KH. 161 L, etc. OE. *déore*.
- derie, dere, *infin.* injure, harm, KH. 840, F. & B. 378 T, Ass. 162 C. OE. *derian*.
- derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, Ass. 856 Add. OE. *dierne*.
- deuise, 2 *s. pres. subj.* d'evise, KH. 253 L, H. OF. *deviser*.

- direwurpe, *adj.* precious, F. & B. 289 C. OE. *dēdrwyrþe*.
 don, dede, dude, *v.* (1) cause to, KH. 148, 284, 1069, Ass. 462 Add., 474 Add., etc. (2) put, KH. 360, 745, 1332 C; F. & B. 46 T, 200 T, 69 C.; Ass. 61 Add., etc. (3) *intens.* do, did, KH. 1003 (?), F. & B. 16 C, Ass. 17 Add., 80 C, etc. (cf. dede let wed, F. & B. 1065 T). OE. *dōn, dyde*.
 dreden, 3 *pl. pret.* fear, dread, KH. 130; dradde C, adred L; *pp.* adred H; 1 *sing. pres.* of drede C L; adrede H, KH. 307. OE. *drēdan*.
 dreȝe, adriȝe, *infin.* suffer, endure, KH. 1115. OE. *drēogan*.
 dreme, *sb.* sound, F. & B. 37 C, 397 T. OE. *drēam*.
 drenche, *v.* drown; *infin.* adrenche, KH. 111 C H, 1526; to drenche, KH. 1045 L; *pp.* adrent, KH. 1053 C; drenched, KH. 1054 L. OE. *drēncan*.
 dright, driȝte, *sb.* lord, Ass. 275 C, KH. 1406 C. OE. *drihten*.
 idriȝt, *pp.* troubled, Ass. 190 C. OE. *gedreccan*.
 drinke, *v.* drink; *infin.* adrinke, adrynke, drown, KH. 111 L, 1045 C H. OE. *drincan*.
 druerie, drury, *sb.* love, F. & B. 382 C, 820 T. OF. *druerie*.
 dun, doun, down, *sb.* dune, hill, KH. 168. OE. *dūn*.
 dunt, *see* dent.
 dureȝ, 3 *sing. pres.* extendeth, F. & B. 173 C. OF. *durer*.
 durȝ, *see* dar.
 dute, *v.* fear, be afraid; *infin.* duti, F. & B. 4 C, 192 Cott.; 1 *sing. pres.* dute, doute, KH. 362; 2 *pl. imper.* douȝt, dute, F. & B. 817 T, 531 C. OF. *douter*.
 dyȝcte, *infin.* arrange, KH. 404 L; *pp.* idiȝt, F. & B. 23, 260 C. OE. *dihtan*.
 ede, *see* zede.
 Edmund, seyȝt, Ass. 893 Add.
 eidel, *sb.* anything, F. & B. 813 C. OE. *ēnig dæl*.
 eie, aye, *sb.* fear, F. & B. 791 T. OE. *eye*.
 eke, *adv.* also, KH. 17, 99, 1474, etc. OE. *ēac*.
 enchesone, *sb.* occasion, F. & B. 78 T. OF. *enchaisoun*.
 engynne, *sb.* device, scheme, artifice, F. & B. 313 T; engin, Ass. 755, 759 C. OF. *engin*.
 Enneas, F. & B. 177 T. French version *Eneas*, 489.
 entermeten, *infin.* meddle with, F. & B. 167 C. OF. *entremetre*.
 er, arre, her, or, *conj.* before, ere, KH. 136 H, 567 C; arre, 567 L.
 Ermenild, *see* Reynild, KH. 979 H. Cf. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent, Leechdoms iii, index.
 erndinge, *sb.* result of undertaking. OE. *ārendung*.
 erne, *v.* run; *infin.* vrne, erne, KH. 936; 3 *s. pret.* arnde C, rende L, ernde H, KH. 1314; *pp.* iorne C, hyȝouren L, yorne H, KH. 1228. OE. *yrnan*.
 escheker, *sb.* chess board, F. & B. 344 C, etc. OF. *eschekier*.
 Estnesse, KH. 1018 I H, 1295 L.
 eȝe, yȝe, *adv.* easily, KH. 61, 891. OE. *ēūȝe*.
 eȝelikeste, *superl.* most precious, F. & B. 274 C. OE. *æðel*.
 Eue, Ass. 461 Add.
 euene, eueneliche, *adv.* equally, symmetrically, KH. 100.
 euerich, *adj.* every, KH. 230. OE. *æfrælc*.
 eure ȝut, ever yet, KH. 842.
 fable, *sb.* story, KH. 762 L.
 fader, *sb.* father; *gen. sing.* fader, C H; faderes L, KH. 116; fader, 1622 H.
 fairhede, fayrhede, feyrhade, *sb.* fairness, KH. 89.
 falle, *v.* fall; bifalle, biualle, happen, occur, become; *infin.*, KH. 105, 186; *pp.* 450 C, L.
 fawe, fain, F. & B. 986 T. OE. *fægn*.
 fay, *sb.* faith, Ass. 576 C. OF. *fei*.
 fayne, *adj.* glad, F. & B. 97 T. OE. *fægn*.
 fayne, *adv.* gladly, F. & B. 286 T.
 fecche, fette, *infin.* fetch, Ass. 129 C, 137 Add.; 3 *pl. pret.* fett, Ass. 456 C. OE. *fetian*.
 feere, *see* fere.
 feire, *sb.* market, fair, F. & B. 179 C. OF. *feire*.

- felaurade, *sb.* company, KH. 180 H. ON. *fēlagi*.
- yfelde, 3 *pl. pret.* feel, KH. 58. OE. *gefēlan*.
- fele, vele, *adj.* many; KH. 60, 1425 C, 1464 H. OE. *fela*.
- felle, *v.* fell, slay; *infin.*, KH. 66; 3 *pl. pret.* felde, KH. 58.
- felle, *sb.* skin, KH. 1015 L. OE. *fell*.
- felle, *adj. pl.* fierce, cruel, fell, KH. 1581 L, Ass. 574 C, 684 Add. OE. *fel*.
- felun, *adj.* savage, cruel, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. *felon, felun*.
- fende, feond, *sb.* fiend, devil; *dat. sing.* KH. 1480 L, Ass. 164 C. OE. *fēond*.
- feo, *dat. sing.* money, expense, F. & B. 25 C. OE. *feo(h)*.
- fer, *adj.* unharmed, sound, KH. 161 C, H; Ass. 67 C, 72 A. OE. *fēre, Icel. færr*.
- veracle, *sb.* company, KH. 180 C. OE. *ferreden*.
- ferde, *sb.* host, army; *dat. sing.*, Ass. 116 Add. OE. *ferd, fyrd*.
- ferde, 3 *s. pret.* went, KH. 663, 805, 1010. uerden, 3 *pl. pret.* behaved, F. & B. 24 C. OE. *fēran*.
- fere, ifere, *sb.* companion, comrade; *sing. accus. fere*, Ass. 78 C, 84 Add.; 78 Add.; ifere 46 C; *dat. sing.* ifere C, fere L, yfere H, KH. 1209; *plur.* feren, KH. 21, 53 H, 88, 108, 235 L, etc.; ifere C, yfere L, KH. 235; ferene, Ass. 406 C. OE. *fēra, gefēra*.
- fere, feere, *sb.* companionship, F. & B. 5, 81, 280 T, etc. OE. *gefēr*.
- ferli, ferlich, *sb.* miracle, wonder, F. & B. 456 C, Ass. 732 Add. OE. *fērlic*.
- ferli, ferly, *adj.* (1) fearful, (2) unexpected, suddeh, (3) rare, wonderful, Ass. 327, Add. 347 C.
- fett, *see* fecche.
- Fikenhild, fykenyld, fykenild, fokenild, Fykenhild, Fekenyld, etc., KH. 28, 30, 731, 1336, 1493, 1509, 1513, 1516, 1543, 1554, 1567, 1589, 1613; *gen.* 1554, 1607.
- fine, *infin.* end, KH. 274. OF. *finer*.
- fiþeleres, fyþelers, *sb.* fiddler; *nom. pl.* KH. 1592. OE. *fiþelere*.
- fle, *infin.* flay, KH. 1468 C. OE. *flēan*.
- fleme, *sb.* fugitive, exile, KH. 1363 C, L. OE. *flēma*.
- fleoten, flete, *v.* flow, float, swim; *infin.* flete, L; fleoten H, KH. 165; flette 811 L; 3 *s. pret.* flet, KH. 203 H; 3 *pl. pret.* fletten, 811 H; *pp.* bi flette, KH. 1504 C. OE. *flēotan*.
- flitte, flecte, flette, 2 *s. subj. pres.* leave, depart, KH. 757. ON. *flytta*.
- Floris, Florys, Floreys, Florens, Floyres, Floriz, Florice, Floures, Florisse, etc., F. & B. 40 T, 44 T, 49 T, 56 T, 65 T, etc. French version has *Floires, Floire*.
- flotterede, 3 *sing. pret.* was tossed in the waves, KH. 135 H.
- flur, flour, *sb.* flower, KH. 15, F. & B. 780 T, 482 C, etc.
- flyten, *infin.* combat, KH. 903 H. OE. *flitan*.
- fode, foode, *sb.* food, child, KH. 1436, F. & B. 149 T.
- fozel, foul, *sb.* bird, KH. 139, 1506; F. & B. 277 Cambr., etc. OE. *fugol*.
- fole, *sb.* foal, horse, KH. 623. OE. *fōla*.
- follyche, KH. 98 L. (?). OE. *fāllice*.
- fond, *pret. sing.* found, KH. 39. OE. *findan*.
- fonde, *v.* try, experience, prove; *infin.*, KH. 163 C H, 782, 1634 H; F. & B. 2 T, 55 T, 158, 399 C, etc.; 3 *sing. pret.* fonde, fondede, KH. 1634 C. OE. *fandian*.
- fonge, underfonge, *v.* receive, take; *infin.* fonge, KH. 345 C L, 163 L, 769; F. & B. 300, 395 C. etc.; vnderfonge, KH. 607. H, 255, 976 C, etc. OE. *fōn*.
- forbere, *infin.* do without, dispense with, Ass. 60 C, 66 Add. OE. *forberan*.
- forbod, forbode, *acc. sing.* forbiddal, prohibition, KH. 82.
- fordo, *pp.* destroyed, F. & B. 308 C. OE. *fordōn*.
- foreward, forewart, *sb.* agreement, pledge, KH. 482, 586 H; F. & B. 426 C. OE. *foreweard*.
- forzalde, *pp.* paid for, F. & B. 388 T. OE. *forqieldan*.
- forgone, *pp.* distressed, Ass. 829 Add.
- forhele, 2 *sing. imper.* conceal, Ass. 192, Add. OE. *forhelan*.
- forleie, forlaupt, *pp.* commit adultery, F. & B. 301 Cambr., 618 T. OE. *forlicgan*.

- forlesen, *see* lesen.
 forliued, *pp.* mislived, F. & B. 99 Cott.
 forloren, *see* lesen.
 fort (for + to), until, F. & B. 66, 122 C.; fort he = for to be.
 forþinkeþ, 3 *sing. pres., reflex.*, repent, Ass. 538 Add., 813 Add. ON. *fyrirþykkja*.
 forto, forte, *conj.*, in order to, KH. 25.
 forto, *prep.* to, for to, KH. 166 L.
 fremde, fremede, *sb.* foreigner, stranger, KH. 68. OE. *fremede*.
 fremde, *adj.* strange, foreign, Ass. 181 C. OE. *fremede, fremde*.
 frume, atte, first, F. & B. 135, 179, 345 C. OE. *fruma*.
 ful, foul, foule, *adj.* foul, dirty, KH. 1143. OE. *fûl*.
 fulde, 3 *sing. pret.* filled, KH. 1202. OE. *fyllan*.
 funde, fonde, founde, *v.* go, KH. 109, 143, 780, 888, 942, 1372. OE. *fundian*.
 fundlyng, fundyng, etc., *sb.* foundling, KH. 234 C H, 242 C, 450.
 furst, *sb.* space of time, respite, F. & B. 638 C. OE. *fyrst*.
 furthestmost, foremost, F. & B. 1059 T.
 fus, *adj.* ready, F. & B. 368 C. OE. *fûs*.
 fyzen, fissen, *infin.* fish, KH. 1216. OE. *fiscian*.
 gabbe, joking, F. & B. 785 T.
 gabbest, 2 *sing. pres.* (1) ridicule, (2) deceive, 3 chatter, F. & B. 235 T. ON. *gabba*.
 gabbing, *nom. sing.*, (1) deceit, (2) babble, F. & B. 236, T and Cott.
 galeie, *sb.* galley, KH. 199, 1084 C, 1086 H. OF. *galee*.
 game, *sb.* joy, pleasure, KH. 211. OE. *gamen, gomen*.
 gan, *v. auxil.* did; gan, gon, KH. 257, 268, 312 C, 318 C, etc.; *plur.* gunne, gone, gunnen, gonnen, KH. 55, 65, 193, 675, 1090, etc.; *imper.* gyn, KH. 329 H, 396 H; bigyn, KH. 329 L; bigan, began, did, KH. 127, 146 L, 203 C, 1271 H; con, did, KH. 372 H, 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1049 H, 1470 H, 1632 H, etc.; *pluperf.* couþe, KH. 1634 H.
 zare, *adv.* quickly, KH. 497 C, 960 C, 1453 L. OE. *gearu*.
 garysone, garisone, *sb.* treasure, F. & B. 206, T and Cott. OE. *gersum, gersuma*. OF. *garison*. Cf. *gersume*.
 zede, yede, eode, *v. pret.* went; 3 *sing.* zede C, eode H, KH. 621, 622; yede Ass. 636 H; 3 *pl.* yede L, ede H, KH. 117; zede C, yede L, eoden H, KH. 167, 621; yede Ass. 634 H, zede Ass. 843 Add., zeden Ass. 849 Add., F. & B. 444 C.
 gegges, *sb.* frivolous women (?), F. & B. 439 C.
 zelde, yelde, *v.* (1) yield, (2) pay for; *infin.*, KH. 514 C H, Ass. 249 C, 255 Add.; *pp.* izolde C, yolde L, zolde H, KH. 681; izolde C, hyzolde L, yzolde H, KH. 490; F. & B. 161 T, 809 C; 2 *sing. subj.* or *imper.* zeld, pay for, KH. 1066. OE. *gielðan*.
 zelle = welle (?), F. & B. 621 T.
 zem, 2 *sing. imper.* protect, care for. OE. *gieman*.
 zeme, *sb.* care, F. & B. 38 C.
 zen, against; azeyn KH. 60, azenes C, ayenes L, azeyn H, KH. 82. OE. *gegn, gên*.
 zend, gonde, *prep.* throughout, KH. 1078; *adv.* yonder, far away; zent, KH. 1261 H; gonde, beyond, F. & B. 210 C. OE. *geond*.
 geng, *dat. sing.* company, Ass. 220 C. OE. *genge*.
 gent, *adj.* noble, F. & B. 47 Cott. OF. *gent*.
 zere, yere, *sb.* year; *pl.* zere C, yere L, KH. 102. OE. *gêar*.
 zerne, *v.* desire, ask for; 1 *sing. pres.* zerne C H, herne L, KH. 985; *infin.* KH. 1495 L, 1517 C. OE. *geornian*.
 zerne, *adj.* willing, desirous, eager, KH. 1165 C, 1472 H, etc. OE. *georn*.
 zerne, *adv.* eagerly, F. & B. 127, 375, 588 C. OE. *georne*.
 (purez) gersume, reward, F. & B. 405, 419, 773 C. Cf. *garisone*.
 gesninge, gestinge, iustinge, *sb.* entertainment, F. & B. 82, 125, 164 C., 175 Cott.
 gesse, *infin.* guess (?), agesse C, agesce L, gesse H, KH. 1267.
 zeuen, *v.* give, KH. 170, 172, etc. OE. *giefan, gifan*.
 gigours, *nom. plur.* violin players, KH. 1592 C. OF. *gigueour*.

- ginne, gynne, *sb.*? (1) contrivance, scheme, (2) tool, penis, KH. 1574 C H; F. & B. 131, 158, 169, 258 C., etc.; Ass. 1032, 1048 T. ON. *ginna*, Lat. *ingenium*.
- ginnur, *sb.* engineer, workman, F. & B. 329 C.
- gle, glewe, *sb.* song, joy, KH. 1352 C. H; Ass. 483 Add. OE. *gléow*, *glíw*.
- glede, *sb.* coal, KH. 532 L H. OE. *gléd*.
- gleowinge, glewinge, gleynge, *sb.* play, KH. 1588.
- glide, *infin.* (1) glide, (2) slip away, KH. 146 L, 1127. OE. *glidan*.
- gloue, glouen, *acc. plur.* gloves, KH. 848. OE. *glófa*.
- Godhild, Godild, Godyld, Godylt, KH. 7, 72, 75, 158, 159, 1458.
- Godmod, Horn's assumed name, KH. 821, 833, 879, 883, 895, 911, 925, 949, 952, 965, 987.
- þonge, þynge, *adj.* young, KH. 137, etc. OE. *geong*.
- þore, *adv.* long ago, F. & B. 174 C. OE. *gæara*.
- grace, *sb.* virtue, power, KH. 605. OF. *grace*.
- graine, *sb.* anger, wrath, F. & B. 712 C.; Ass. 515 H, Ass. 738 Add. OE. *grama*.
- igraue, hygraue, ygraued, *pp.* scratched, engraved, KH. 599. OF. *grafan*.
- grede, *v.* cry out; *infin.* F. & B. 454 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* gredde, KH. 1282 H. OE. *gredan*.
- greding, *sb.* clamour, lamentation, Ass. 213 Add.
- greithe, greþi, *infin.* prepare, make ready, Ass. 120 C, 128 Add. ON. *greiða*.
- grete, *infin.* weep, KH. 957 C L. OE. *grétan*.
- gripe, *infin.* grip, seize, KH. 55. OE. *grípan*.
- grisen, *v.* feel horror; *infin.* agrise C L; agryse H, KH. 925; 3 *sing. pret.* gros C, agros L, H, KH. 1410. OE. *ágrísan*.
- grom, *sb.* boy; *nom. sing.* grom, KH. 1035 L H; *nom. pl.* grome, KH. 175, F. & B. 111 T. ON. *gromr*.
- grunde, grounde, *sb.*; *dat. sing.* ground, bottom, KH. 110, 144, 352, 1242.
- gume, *sb.* man; *nom. sing.* gume, F. & B. 261 C.; *nom. plur.* gomes, KH. 24, gumes C, gomen H; groine L, KH. 175. OE. *guma*.
- halke, *dat. sing.* corner, KH. 1167 C L. OE. *healoc*
- Harild, Alrid, Ayld, Aþyld, KH. 815, 877, 878.
- harwed, 1 *sing. pret.* harrowed, Ass. 463 Add. OE. *hergian*.
- hatere, *sb.* garments, Ass. 149 C. OE. *hæteru*.
- hatte, 3 *sing. pret.* became hot, KH. 646 C. OE. *hátan*.
- heele, 1 *sing. pres. conceal*, F. & B. 820 T, 533 C. OE. *helan*.
- heete, 3 *sing. pret.* was named, F. & B. 1004 T. Cf. *hoten*.
- helde, *v.*, see holde.
- helde, *sb.* faith, allegiance, F. & B. 397 C. OE. *hyldo*.
- helep, 3 *sing. imper.* conceal, Ass. 188 C; see heele.
- hende, *adj.* (1) prompt, gracious, alert, KH. 391, 1197, 1345, etc., F. & B. 156 T, etc.; (2) near, ready, KH. 1217 H. OE. (3e) *hende*.
- henne, hanne, hennes, *adv.* hence, KH. 50, 337, 341 C.
- hente, *v.* grasp, receive, get; *infin.* KH. 1032 H; 1 *pl. pret.* KH. 919 L; *pp.* hent, Ass. 453 C.
- hepe, *dat. sing.* throng, crowd, F. & B. 466 C. OE. *hēap*.
- her, see er.
- here, *poss. pron.* their; *nom. sing.*, KH. 9, etc.
- heren, *v.* hire; 3 *sing. pret.* hurede C, herde L, herde L H, KH. 806. OE. *hýrian*.
- heste, *dat. sing.* command, hest, F. & B. 610 C. Cf. Skeat.
- het, 3 *sing. pret.* bade, F. & B. 608, 619 C. OE. *hátan*.
- heynde, *sb.* hind (?), KH. 686 L. OE. *hind*.
- hize, *v.* hasten, hie; 3 *sing. pret.* KH. 1042 C. OE. *hagian*.
- hizhede, *sb.* height, F. & B. 327 C.
- hitten, *v.* hit, strike; 1 *sing. pres.* anlitte C; *infin.* hette L, KH. 758. ON. *hitta*.
- hol, *adj.* safe, KH. 461 C H etc. OE. *hál*.

- holde, helde, *v.* hold, KH. 323, 482. OE. *healdan*.
 holde, *adj.*, *accus. pl.* faithful, KH. 1339 L. OE. *hold*.
 holt, *adj.* lame, halt, Ass. 516 H. OE. *healt, halt*.
 hondhabbing, having in the hand, in the act, *en flagrant delit*, F. & B. 668 C. OE. *hondhæbbende*.
 Horn, 9, 74, 121, 128, 135, 184, etc.; horn child 121 L, 128 C, 173, etc.; Horns 123 L; horn þe zynge 137 H; Hor 185 L, 397 L, 459 L, 558 L.
 hoten, *v.* be called; 1 *sing. pres.* hote, KH. 821; 3 *sing. pret.* het C, hihite H, KH. 9, 27 C; *pp.* ihote C, hote L, yhote H, KH. 215, 1125 C. OE. *hátan*.
 houe, 2 *sing. pret.* raised, KH. 1359 C H; zoue L. OE. *hebban*.
 hurne, *dat. sing.* corner, KH. 1471 H. OE. *hurne*.
 hynde, *adj.* kind (?), F. & B. 355 T.
 I—, I lome, etc, *see* lome, etc.
 Ierusalem, Ass. 475 C, 594 Add.
 Iewis, Iewis, Iewys, *nom. sing.* Iewe, Ass. 620 Add., 674 H, Iew 674 Add.; *dat. sing.* Iewe, Ass. 530 C, Iew, Ass. 620 Add.; *gen. sing.* Iewis, Ass. 553 C, etc.
 Ihesu, Ass. 51 Add., 324 C, 388 Add., Ihesus 481 C, Iesns 486 C; *gen.* Ihesus 624 Add., Crist 76 C, Ihesu crist 248 T, etc.
 ilk, ylk, *adj.* same; *dat. sing.* ilke, KH. 948 C, ylke F. & B. 78 T, vlke C, hulke L, KH. 1285, etc. OE. *ilca*.
 ynde, India, Ass. 611 C, 775 Add., 807 Add.
 Iogelours L, iogelers H; *nom. pl.* jugglers, KH. 1592. OF. *jongleor*.
 Iohan, Ion, Ass. 14 C, 15 Add., 49 C, 52 Add., 55 Add., 77 C, 224 C, 228 Add., etc.; *nom. sing.* seynt Ione, 820 Add.
 Iosaphath, Iosephas, Iosephat, Ass. 472 C, 581 C, 754 Add.
 Irisse, yrisse, yrisse, Hyrische, KH. 1080, 1302 L, 1382, 1464.
 Irlond, hirelonde, yrlonde, KH. 810 L, 1078 C, 1633 C H.
 lacchen, *v.* catch, take; *infin.* lacchen, KH. 686 L, lache KH. 702 L; 3 *sing. pret.* lazte C, laucte L, lahte H, KH. 259; 3 *pl. pret.* laucte, KH. 943 L, by laucte 705 L; 3 *pl. pret.* of laucte, 943 L. OE. (3e) *læccan*.
 laze, lawe, *sb.* (1) law, (2) religion, (3) custom, KH. 69 C H, 1190. OE. *lagu*.
 largeliche, *adv.* liberally, F. & B. 71 C. OF. *large*.
 laste, leste, *v.* last, endure, KH. 6, 433 L, etc. OE. *læstan*.
 lay, ley, *sb.* law, religion, KH. 69 L, 1642 H, Ass. 686 Add. OF. *lei*.
 lef, leue, leof, luef, *adj.* dear, KH. 126 L, 342, 695, 754, 1013, 1457, etc.; F. & B. 151 C., 321 C., etc.; Ass. 40 C, 167 C, 42 Add., 173 Add., etc. OE. *lêof*.
 lef, lene, leof, lyfe, *sb.* dear one, darling, F. & B. 108 T, 89, 103 Cott., 312 T, 831 T, 542 C. OE. *lêof*.
 lene, *v.* believe, F. & B. 325 T. OE. *lêfan, lîfan*.
 bileue, *v.* remain; *infin.* KH. 381, F. & B. 103 Cott., 51 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* bilette, Ass. 57 T, bilette 63 Add., 151 Add.; 3 *pl. pret.* bilette, Ass. 759 Add., etc. OE. *belêfan*.
 leize, leyhe, *v.* laugh; *infin.* leyhe L (lype H?), KH. 372; 3 *sing. pret.* lowe L, loh KH. 373, louze C, lowe L H, KH. 1600; 3 *plur. pret.* low3, F. & B. 1053 T, 776 C. OE. *hlehhhan*.
 lome, *sb.* light, brightness, F. & B. 198 C., Ass. 607 H. OE. *lêoma*.
 lemman, leman, *sb.* dear one, leman, KH. 463, 589, 721. OE. *lêofmon*.
 lenc, *v.* lend, KH. 491. OE. *lênan*.
 long, *compar.* longer, KH. 1183 etc. OE. *leng*.
 lep, lepe, *sb.* basket, F. & B. 465 C., 738, 740, 741 T, 753 T, 758 T. OE. *lêap*.
 lcre, *sb.* cheek, F. & B. 501 C. OE. *hlêor*.
 lere, *v.* teach, KH. 257, F. & B. 148 C., Ass. 896 Add. OE. *lêran*.
 lese, leose, forlese, *v.* lose; *infin.* leose C, forlese L, forleose H, KH. 707; *pp.* forloren, KH. 511 C. OE. *for lêosan*.
 leste, luste, *v.* listen, KH. 355, 505, 1355 C. OE. *hlÿstan*.
 leste, luste, *v.* desire, hanker, lust, KH. 426, 433, 918, 1298. OE. *lÿstan*.

- lesing, lesyng, *sb.* falsehood, F. & B. 84 T, 233 T, 585 C. OE. *lêasung*.
- lete, late, *v.* let, permit, leave, lose, KH. 1124 C, 1330 L; belete, leave behind, F. & B. 201 T, 1593; forlete, desert, KH. 232, F. & B. 201 Cott. OE. *lêtan*.
- let, lette, *v.* hinder, retard, impede, KH. 100, F. & B. 333 T, 25 C. OE. *lettan*.
- lyliche, iliche, *sb.* like, equal, KH. 20, 305, 331, etc. OE. *gelîca*.
- licte, lyhte, *v.* alight, KH. 51 etc; 3 *sing. pret.* alizte, KH. 51 C. OE. *lihtan*.
- linne, lynne, blynnne, *v.* cease, KH. 329, 372, 1068. OE. *linnan*.
- list, *sb.* art, KH. 251, 1577. OE. *list*.
- lite, lyte, *adj.*, adv. little, KH. 1004, 678 L, 1211 C. ON. *litt*.
- lipe, lype, *v.* listen, KH. 2, 354, 372 H, 436 L. ON. *hlýða*.
- lodlike, *adj.* loathsome, hateful, KH. 1415 L.
- lofte, *sb.* loft, upstairs, women's apartments, KH. 974 C. OE. *loft*. ON. *lopt*. The peculiar turn of meaning is Scandinavian.
- loke, loky, *v.* watch, guard, KH. 800, 1180, 1181 L H, 1419 L H, Ass. 47 C. OE. *lócian*.
- loking, lokyng, *sb.* care, watch, KH. 360.
- ilome, *adv.* frequently, F. & B. 96 Cott. OE. *gelôme*.
- londiss, *adj.* native, KH. 671. Cf. *vn-londisshe*, KH. 672 H. OE. *lendisc*.
- longest, 3 *sing. pres.* belongest, KH. 1406 C. OE. *longian*.
- lore, *sb.* teaching, bidding, KH. 472. OE. *lâr*.
- lope, *adj.* hateful, KH. 1140, 1283. OE. *lâð*.
- Lumbardy, F. & B. 179 T. French version has (En) Lombardie 49.
- lure, *v.* (1) lour, look sullen (?), (2) lie in wait, set trap (?), KH. 286, 1312.
- luste, *impers.* be pleasing, F. & B. 378 C.
- lut, *sb.* little, KH. 658 H. OE. *lyt*.
- lupere, *adj.* evil, bad; *nom. plur.*, KH. 530 C. OE. *lyþer*. Cf. *of þan lupur folke* (= accursed), Lay. 29576 B.
- lyst, *sb.* desire, pleasure, Ass. 2 Add. OE. *lyst*.
- maine, meyne, meigne, *sb.* household, Ass. 110 C, 417, 475, 569, 573 Add.; F. & B. 782 C., 1059 T. OF. *maisnee*.
- maister, *sb.* leader, KH. 659; maisterking, KH. 659 L, 680. OF. *maistre*.
- make, *sb.* wife, spouse, KH. 1523, F. & B. 78 Cott., 303 T. OE. *gemaca*.
- make, *v.* pretend to be, F. & B. 76 T.
- male, *sb.* bag, pouch, F. & B. 689 T. OF. *male*.
- manrede, *sb.* homage, F. & B. 395 C. OE. *manræden*.
- Marie, Marye, *gen. Maries*, Ass. 29 C, 31 Add., 239 C, 241 Add., 253 C, 498 H, 500 H, 546 C, etc.; seynt Marye, F. & B. 248 T; seynte-marie, F. & B. 49 V.
- may, *sb.* may, maid, KH. 329, 979 H, 1019 H, 1516 H; F. & B. 201 T, 393 T, 46, 102 C., etc.; Ass. 4 C, etc. OE. *mæg*.
- me, *indef. pron.* one, KH. 1008 C H, 1126 C; F. & B. 671, 672, 699 C., etc. OE. *man(n)*.
- mede, *sb.* mead, meadow, F. & B. 434 C. OE. *mæd*.
- mede, *sb.* reward, KH. 288 L, 500, 1498 L, Ass. 638 Add. OE. *méd*.
- meene, *v.* mourn, lament, 1 *sing. pres.* F. & B. 273 T. OE. *(bi)muēnan*.
- meigne, meyne, *see* maine.
- meniuer, *sb.* a kind of fur, F. & B. 110 C. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Lat. *minutus varius*.
- menske, *sb.* honour, F. & B. 56 T. OE. *menniscu*, humanity; Icel. *menska*, honour.
- mesaunture, *sb.* ill luck, KH. 344 C L. OF. *aventure*.
- mest, *superl. adj.* most, KH. 26.
- mæster, mystere, *sb.* (1) office, trade, (2) need, necessity, KH. 243, 581. OF. *mestier*.
- mete, *v.* meet, encounter, 3 *plur. pret.* metten, KH. 169. OE. *mētan*.
- ymete, *adj.* fit, reasonable, KH. 1401 L. OE. *gemēte*.
- mete, *v.* dream, KH. 1522. OE. *mētan*.
- meting, metyng, *sb.* dream, KH. 699. OE. *mētan*.
- mid, *prep.* with, KH. 22 L, 25 L, etc. OE. *mid*.
- middelerd, *sb.* earth, world, F. & B. 272 C. OE. *middanycard*.

- mislikēn, *v.* misplease, KH. 455. OE. *mislician*.
 mod, *sb.* mood, mind, KH. 297, 1579 C H. OE. *mōd*.
 modf, *mody*, *adj.* full of passion, angry, KH. 748. OE. *mōdiȝ*.
 Modi, Mody, KH. 1023, 1094, 1121 L, 1331 L, 1626.
 molde, *sb.* earth, KH. 335, F. & B. 343 T. OE. *molde*.
 mone, *ymone*, *sb.* companion, KH. 560, 840 C L. OE. *gemāna*.
 mone, *sb.* companionship, communion, participation, KH. 890 L, 1149 C.
 mote, *moste*, *v.* may, might, was to; mote, KH. 197, 218 C, 829; *moste*, KH. 67 C, 186; *munthe* (?), KH. 1508 L.
 Mountargis, F. & B. 66 T. French version, Montoire, 174, 316, etc.
 murne, *adj.* troubled, KH. 748. OE. (*un*)*murne*.
 Murry, Murri, morye, moye, moy, Mory, mury, KH. 4, 33, 73, 921, 1431. Cf. Maurius (Maurus), son of Aruiragus, Lay. 9895 ff. He defeats the invading Picts, and sets up a stone with runes to commemorate the victory.
 nabod (ne + abod).
 neb, *nebbe*, *sb.* face, F. & B. 615 C., 890 T. OE. *nebb*.
 nime, *v.* take; *infm.* nyme, Ass. 121 C; 2 *sing. subjunct.* or *imper.* nym, KH. 1205 L; 1 *sing. pres.* nime, KH. 713 L; 3 *sing. pret.* nam, nom, KH. 619, 1269, Ass. 33 C, 35, 59 Add., etc.; 3 *pl. pret.* neme C, nomen L H, KH. 64; *pp.* ynome, Ass. 6 C; *vndernoine*, F. & B. 128 T, 189 T, 219 T, 227 T, 920 T, etc.; *nam* = went, Ass. 53 C. Cf. *vndernom*. OE. *ni-man*.
 niȝing, *sb.* wretch, villain, evil man, KH. 210. OE. *nīȝing*.
 noȝ, enough, KH. 196; *inoȝe* C, *hy nowe* L, *y nowe* H. OE. *genōh*.
 nonskyns, *adj.* of no kind, F. & B. 226 T. OE. *nānes cynnes*.
 noȝing, *adv.* not at all, KH. 290 C.
 Nubil, F. & B. 665 C. French, (de) Nubie, 2492.
 O, *prep.* until, KH. 134 H. OE. *oð*.
 of drede, *see* drēden.
 of reche, *see* reche.
 on, *prep.* on, in; on mi lokyng, KH. 360 C; on kneuling, KH. 503 L.
 onde, *sb.* envy, Ass. 424 C. OE. *anda*, *onda*.
 one, *sb.* alone, solitary; hou one KH. 364 L, is one 559 L, go one 559 C, al one C, alon L, ys one H 650. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann.
 oppe, *prep.* upon, KH. 466, 480 L.
 or, *see* er, or oȝer.
 ord, *sb.* point, beginning; *dat. sing.* orde C H, horde L, KH. 662; *dat. sing.* ord H, hord L, KH. 1475; *accus. sing.*, F. & B. 48 C. OE. *ord*.
 ore, *sb.* favour, grace, KH. 695, 1629 C, F. & B. 173 C. OE. *ār*.
 orfreys, *sb.* orfrey, gold fringe, F. & B. 371 T. OE. *orfreis*.
 Orgas, F. & B. 101 T. French, *Li dus Joras*, 357.
 oȝer, *num.* second, KH. 201. OE. *oðer*.
 oȝer, *conj.* or, KH. 44. OE. *oðre*.
 oȝer, *pr.* other, KH. 28. OE. *oðer*.
 otter (butterflize C), *sb.* butterfly (?), F. & B. 772 T.
 oueral, *adv.* everywhere, KH. 262 H. Cf. Germ. *iberall*.
 out londisse, *adj.* foreign, KH. 635 L.
 ower, *gen. plur.* your, F. & B. 534 C. OE. *ēdwer*.
 paene, *adj.* pagan, KH. 159 C.
 payn, peynim, payen, pain, paynim, paen, etc., *sb.* paen, pagan, heathen, KH. 45, 63, 82, 87, 193, 935, 948, 950, 1412, etc.
 paynine, *sb.* heathen land, KH. 859.
 page, *sb.* boy, servant, KH. 1012 L H, 1379 H. OF. *page*.
 pal, palle, *sb.* costly sort of cloth, F. & B. 822 T, and Cott.; Ass. 631 H, 795 Add. OE. *pell*, OF. *pal*.
 parage, *sb.* high birth, F. & B. 256, 269 C., etc. OF. *parage*.
 paramur, *adv.* passionately, F. & B. 486 C., etc.
 Paryse, *nom. sing.*, F. & B. 168 T. Fr. *Paris*, 449, etc.
 pel, pelle, *sb.* skin, KH. 421, 1582 L. OF. *pel*.
 pelte, pulte, pylte, 3 *sing. pret.* pushed, KH. 1529.
 pilgrim C, pylegrim L, pelryne II, KH. 1236 pilgrim. OF. *pelegrim*.
 *

- Petir, Petyr, Peter, Petre, Ass. 317, 327, 580, 581, 638, 639, 673 Add., 464, 470, 529 C, 499, 563 H, etc.
- ipight, *pp.* placed, F. & B. 117, 183 C.
- pine, pyne, *v.* pain; *infin.* KH. 726 C; 1 *sing. pres.*, KH. 1280 L; *pp.* pined C, pyned H, KH. 1280. OE. *pīnian*.
- pyne, *sb.* pain, torture, KH. 277 C H, Ass. 426, 458 Add. OE. *pīn*.
- plawe, *sb.* sport, fight, KH. 1170 H. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann, *plaze*.
- pleie, pleye, *v.* play, KH. 25, 200, 363. OE. *plegian*.
- pleing C, pleyhunge L, pleyzyng H, KH. 34, playing.
- plener, plenere, *adj.* full, F. & B. 179 C., 188 Cott. OF. *plenier*.
- plizt, *v.* plight; *infin.* plizte, plyzte, plyhte, KH. 321; 2 *sing. imper.* plist, plyct, plyht, KH. 440; 1 *sing. pres. indic.* plizte C, plicte L, plylite H, KH. 716; *pp.* iplizt, F. & B. 141 C. OE. *plihtan*.
- pomel, *sb.* poimmel, F. & B. 209, 213 Cott. OF. *pomel*.
- porter, *sb.* doorkeeper, F. & B. 329 C. OF. *portier*.
- posse, *v.* push; *infin.* KH. 1087 C; 3 *sing. pret.* puste, KH. 1153 H; pugde 1156 L. OF. *pousser*.
- poure, pure, *infin.* pore, look, KH. 1172 C L.
- prede, *sb.* pride, KH. 1497 L. OE. *prīta*.
- prime, *sb.* first quarter of the day, name of one of the offices of the Church, after 'lauds,' KH. 1040; *at prime tide*, KH. 905.
- pris, prys, *sb.* value, worth, KH. 968 C, F. & B. 310, 350, 750 C., 1028 T. OF. *pris*.
- pruesse, *sb.* brave deed, prowess, KH. 588. OF. *proesse*.
- pugde, *see* posse.
- quanyse, *sb.* cleverness, F. & B. 543 T.
- qued, *sb.* bad, Ass. 174 C, 197, 465 Add. etc. OE. *cwēd*.
- quelle, *v.* kill; *infin.* KH. 65, 656 C; 2 *sing. imper.* quel, F. & B. 1008 T, aquel 725 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* quelde, F. & B. 904 T, aquelde KH. 929 L H, aquelde II, quelde C, KH. 1064. OE. *cwellan*.
- queme; *v.* please, KH. 517. OE. *cwēd man*.
- queme, *adj.* pleasing, KH. 501 L. OE. (*ge*)*cwēme*.
- quebe, *v.* say; 3 *sing. pret.* quape, quoþ H, KH. 137, etc. OE. *cwēðan*.
- quic, quike, *adj.* alive, KH. 92 C, 1468 C, 1478 H. OE. *cwic*.
- quite, aquite, *pp.* through with, quit of, F. & B. 171, 724 C., 180 Cott. OF. *aquiter*.
- qware, where, KH. 735 L.
- rake, *infin.* hasten, KH. 1126 L, 1158 L. OE. *rācian*.
- rape, *sb.* haste, KH. 586 C, 1532 C.
- rathe, *adv.* soon, quickly, KH. 1407 L, F. & B. 24 T, 193 T, etc. OE. *hræð*.
- recche, rekke, *v.* reck, care for; 3 *sing. pres.* recche C, reche L, yrecche II, KH. 370; 3 *sing. subj.* arecche, KH. 710 H; 1 *sing. pres.* rekke, F. & B. 96 T. OE. *reccan*.
- reche, areche, ofreche, þorhreche, *v.* reach; *infin.* areche, KH. 1308 C; of reche, gain, KH. 1375 C L; þorhreche, traverse, KH. 1375 H; *pp.* arazt, F. & B. 687 C., ruzt F. & B. 974 T. OE. *rēcan*.
- rede, reed, reede, *sb.* counsel, opinion, F. & B. 45 T, 50 T, 53 T, 314 T, Ass. 294, 298 Add., etc. OE. *rād*.
- rede, *v.* (1) read, (2) counsel, advise; *infin.* KH. 308, 511 L, 881, 966 L, F. & B. 21 T, 148, 151 C.; 1 *sing. pres.* KH. 966 C, F. & B. 75 T; *pp.* rad, Ass. 891 Add., irad F. & B. 578 C., yredde 858 T. OE. *rādan*.
- rein, *sb.* rain, KH. 11.
- reme, *sb.* coast (?), OE. *rīma*; or realn (?), OF. *rearme*, KH. 1625 H (rearme 1623 L).
- rende, *see* erne.
- rende, *v.* rend, tear; 3 *sing. pret.* rente C H, to rente L, KH. 775.
- rente, *sb.* pay, wages, KH. 984 C L. OF. *rente*.
- rene, *sb.* reeve, guard, KH. 1418. OE. (*ge*)*rēfa*.
- rene, reyue, *infin.* rob, plunder, F. & B. 209 C., Ass. 168 Add. OE. *rāfan*.
- rewe, *infin.* rue, repent, KH. 398. OE. *hrēowan*.

- rowlich, *adj.* sad, KH. 1129. OE. *hrōwlic*.
- reyn, ryne, birine, *infin.* rain, KH. 11. Reynes C, reny L, Rayuis H, KH. 1023.
- Reynild, Hermenyl, hermenylde, ermenylde, KH. 973, 1636. ON. *Ragnhilda*, OE. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent.
- riche, *sb.* kingdom, KH. 20. OE. *rice*.
- rigge, *sb.* back, KH. 1138. OE. *hrȳcg*.
- rime, ryme, *sb.* rime, speech, KH. 860, 1461.
- rive, *adj.* abundant, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. *rif*.
- riuen, ariuen, *v.* arrive, land; *infin.* ariue C, aryue H, KH. 193; *pp.* riued, KH. 162 L, 193 L, ariued, aryued, KH. 40, 162.
- riȳt, *adv.* direct, at once, KH. 1428 C.
- roche, *sb.* rock, KH. 79.
- rode, *sb.* cross, rood, KH. 346, Ass. 12, 19 C, 44 C, 46 Add., 270 C, etc. OE. *rōd*.
- roþer, *sb.* rudder, KH. 202. OE. *rōðer*.
- roune, rowne, *sb.* counsel, KH. 1378. OE. *rān*.
- runde, rounde, 3 *sing. pret.* whispered, F. & B. 716 C, 999 T. OE. *rānian*.
- Rymenhild, rimenild, rymenyld, reymnyld, rymenild, reymild, reymyld, Rymyld, rimenyld, etc., KH. 264, 293, 393, 472, 600, 652, 691, 738, 741, 1510, etc. Rimhild, OE. *nomen mulieris*.
- ryue, *sb.* shore, KH. 142.
- śake, *v.* contend, fight; 3 *pl. pret.* asoke C, forsoken L H, KH. 69, gave up. OE. *sacan*.
- sale, *sb.* hall, KH. 1187 C H. OE. *sal*.
- satyley, scribal error (?), KH. 199 L.
- Sarazin, sarazyn, KH. 42, 636, 645, 671, 1415, 1477 H, 1479.
- scene, schene, *adj.* beautiful, KH. 97 L, 178 L, F. & B. 263 C. OE. *scēne*.
- schauntillun, *sb.* model, F. & B. 325 C.
- schenche, *v.* give, serve, dispense; *infin.* schenche, shenche, KH. 1186; 2 *sing. subjunct.* or *imper.* shenlh, KH. 1199 H. OE. *scencan*.
- schende, *v.* (1) scold, (2) injure; *infin.* KH. 747 I, 724; 3 *sing. pret.* schente, schende, shende, KH. 340. OE. *scendan*.
- schete, *v.* shoot, KH. 1011. OE. *scēotan*.
- schillen, *v.* sound; 3 *sing. pres.* shilleþ, KH. 224 L. OE. *scillan*.
- schonde, *sb.* harn, disgrace, KH. 746, 760 C, F. & B. 942 T. OE. *scand*, *scēand*.
- schrede, *v.* clothe; 3 *sing. pret.* schredde L, sreddde H, KH. 625, schredde C L, shredde H, KH. 896; 3 *pl. pret.* schrudde C, schurde L, KH. 1582. OE. *scrȳdan*.
- schrewe, *sb.* shrew, evil person, KH. 60. OE. *scrēuwa*, barn mouse.
- schulle, *adv.* shrill, sonorous, KH. 221 C. OE. *scylle*, *scelle*.
- sclauyne, *sb.* pilgrim's cloak, KH. 1134, 1137, 1310. OF. *esclavine*.
- scrippe, *sb.* scrip, sack, KH. 1141. ON. *skreppa*.
- scur, *sb.* shower, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. *scār*.
- sekerly, *see* sikirli.
- senpere, *sb.* bridge keeper (?), F. & B. 500 T, 513 T.
- sere, *sb.* apparel (?), contrivance (?), Ass. 704 Add. OE. *searo*.
- seriauns, *sb.* sergeant, man at arms, F. & B. 218 C. OF. *sergant*, *serjant*.
- serie, *infin.* dispense, KH. 1489 C. OE. *scerwen*, 'a scattering.'
- seyne, *sb.* snare, fishing net, KH. 726 L. OE. *segne*, OF. *seine*.
- shrelle, *infin.* cry, F. & B. 756 T.
- sib, sibbe, *sb.* kinsman, kindred, KH. 68, Ass. 181 C, 185 Add., 585 H. OE. *sibb*.
- side, syde, *sb.* (1) side, (2) shore, KH. 35, 145. OE. *sīde*.
- sike, syke, syken, *v.* sigh, KH. 456; 3 *sing. pres.* sykes, F. & B. 113 T; 3 *sing. pret.* syȳt, syȳte, F. & B. 256, 270 T, 417, 431 C. OE. *sican*.
- sikirli, sekerly, *adv.* certainty, Ass. 390 Add., F. & B. 92 T. OE. *sicor*.
- sipe, sybe, *sb.* time, KH. 374 C, 1446, F. & B. 196 T. OE. *sīð*.
- sithen, *conj.* since, Ass. 283, 422 Add. OE. *sīððan*.
- siȳþe, sitthe, sithen, *adv.* afterwards, KH. 1185 C, 1238, Ass. 542 Add., 434 C. OE. *sīððan*.
- skeete, soon, quickly, F. & B. 1005 T. OE. *scēot*, ON. *skōtr*.
- skille, skyle, *sb.* right, reason, Ass. 312 H, 352 Add. Icel. *skil*.

- slitte, *sb.* opening in garment, pocket, F. & B. 348 C.
 slon, *v.* slay; *infin.* slen C, slon L, slo H, KH. 91, 47; 3 *pl. pret.* slozen C, slowe L, slowen H, KH. 195; *pp.* aslaze C, yslawa L H, KH. 94. OE. *sléan*.
 sloo, *sb.* slough, Ass. 507 H. OE. *slôh*.
 smerte, *v.* pain, KH. 1602. OE. *smeortan*.
 snelle, *adj.* quick, KH. 1581 C. OE. *snell*.
 so, *conj.* as, KH. 14, 15, etc.
 soler, *sb.* upper room, summer room, F. & B. 173. OF. *solier*, Lat. *solarium*.
 sond, sonde, *sb.* (1) message, (2) dish at table, Ass. 634 H, 798 Add., F. & B. 1072 T.
 sonde, *sb.* messenger, KH. 281, 287, (ysonde 287 L), 992 H, 1005 C H, etc., F. & B. 796 C., Ass. 106 C, 682 Add. OE. *sand*, *sond*.
 sore, *sb.* pain, KH. 75 L H. OE. *sâr*.
 sore, *adv.* much, very, KH. 73, 362. OE. *sâre*.
 soth, soþ, soþe, *adj.* true, F. & B. 321 T, etc. OE. *sôð*.
 soune, *sb.* sound, KH. 224 H. Fr. *son*.
 soune, *adv.* clearly, KH. 224 L.
 Spaine, Spayne, Spaygne, Speine, F. & B. 413, 769 C., 1046 T.
 spede, *sb.* speed, good luck, KH. 491. OE. *spêd*.
 spede, *infin.* speed, have good fortune, KH. 852 C H, F. & B. 1026 T. OE. *speke*, *bispac*, *spêdan*.
 spell, spelle, *sb.* tale, KH. 1015 H, 1106. OE. *spell*.
 spille, spylle, *v.* perish, kill, KH. 208, 720 L, F. & B. 1007 T; *pp.* ispild, killed, Ass. 19 C. OE. *spillan*.
 squire, *sb.* square, F. & B. 325 C. OF. *esquarre*.
 stage, *sb.* upper floor of a house, F. & B. 218, 270 C. OF. *estage*.
 stede, *sb.* horse, steed, KH. 51. OE. *stêda*.
 stede, *sb.* place, KH. 273, Ass. 730, 866 Add. OE. *stede*.
 steke, *v.* pierce; 2 *sing. pres.* stikkeſt, F. & B. 98 Cott.
 stere, *sb.* rudder, ship, KH. 107 C, 1471 C. OE. *stêor*.
 stere, *v.* lead, command, KH. 464 C, L. OE. *stêoran*.
 sterne, *adj.* stern, insolent, KH. 935 (784 H. OE. *sterne*, *styrne*.
 sterte, *v.* start, leap, F. & B. 157 (ON. *sterta*.
 sterne, *v.* die, KH. 829, 980 (1253 C. OE. *steorfan*.
 steuene, *sb.* voice, KH. 1453 L, F. & B. 54 C., Ass. 73, 239 C, 79, 245 Add., etc. OE. *stefn*.
 stey3, 3 *sing. pret.* climbed, F. & B. 892 C. OE. *stigan*.
 stonde, *infin.* spring up, rise, KH. 809 L, H. Cf. Lay. 20509.
 stonge, 3 *pl. pret.* pierced, KH. 1475 L H, Ass. 447 Add. OE. *stingân*.
 store, *adj., nom. plur.* great, strong, F. & B. 19 C. OE. *stor*.
 stounde, stunde, *sb.* point of time, period of time, F. & B. 327 T, Ass. 635, 727 Add., KH. 181 C, 351, 791, 1030, 1371. OE. *stund*.
 striken, 3 *pl. pret.* struck, stripped (Stratmann)?, striken L H, strike C, KH. 1089. OE. *strican*.
 sture, *infin.* stir, move, KH. 1541 H. OE. *styrrian*.
 Sture, name of a river, KH. 729, 1551.
 Suddene, Sodenne, Sudenne, Suddenne, KH. 155, 189, 542, 929, 1062, 1351, 1370, 1389, 1463, 1637.
 sundry, *adj.* separate, apart, Ass. 148, 364 Add. OE. *syndrig*.
 sune, 2 *sing. subj. pres.* sound, KH. 223 C. OF. *soner*.
 swage, *infin.* assuage, abate, F. & B. 38 T. OF. *asuager*.
 swere, swire, suire, *sb.* neck, KH. 796, 1144, 1291, F. & B. 1016 T. OE. *swira*, *sweora*.
 sweting, *sb.* favourite, KH. 234 L.
 sweuen, *sb.* dream, KH. 710, 723. OE. *swefen*.
 sweuening, *sb.* dream, KH. 774.
 swike, swyke, *infin.* deceive; biswike C L, bysnyke H, KH. 306; biswike C, swike L, byswyke H, KH. 711. OE. *swican*.
 swilc, swihc, such, etc., such. OE. *swylce*.
 swipe, swyþe, suþe, *adv.* (1) very, KH. 96, 98 L H, 172, 192, etc., Ass. 355 C, F. & B. 87, 280 C.; (2) soon, quickly, rapid, KH. 129 L H, 374 L, 435 L, 289, 845, 1042, etc., F. & B. 148, 308 C., Ass. 612, 671 H, 839 Add., etc. OE. *swiðe*.

- iswoꝛe, yswōwe, *pp.* in a faint, KH. 458, 914.
- swoꝛning C, swohinge L, swowenynges
sw, *sb.* fainting spell, swoon, KH. 474.
- swongen, 3 *pl. pret.* suspended, (?) Ass. 443 Add. OE. *swingan*.
- swymme, swemme, *infin.* move on water, KH. 203. OE. *swimman*.
- take, *v.* take, give, KH. 568, 834, 1134, 1204, F. & B. 207 T, 159 C., Ass. 48, 682 Add., 572 H, etc.; bitak, KH. 839 C, bytoke L, bitoke H, KH. 1179. Cf. *teche*, *biteche*. ON. *taka*.
- targeþ, *v.* delay, F. & B. 226 Cott. OF. *targier*.
- te, ten, *v.* draw; *infin.* te, Ass. 282 C, ten KH. 767 T, teon 767 H; 3 *sing. pret.* tez, F. & B. 617 C.; 2 *sing. imper.* te, KH. 327 L. OE. *tēon*.
- teche, *v.* usually 'teach,' sometimes 'give' (cf. take); *infin.* teche, give, Ass. 46 C; 1 *sing. pres.* biteche, KH. 619 L H.
- tendeþ, *v.* set on fire, burn, F. & B. 672 C. OE. (*on*)*tendan*.
- tene, teone, *sb.* injustice, harm, KH. 367, 727; anger, F. & B. 902 T. OE. *tēna*.
- terme, *sb.* term, period, F. & B. 432 Cambr. OF. *terme*.
- teyse, *sb.* measure of three yards, F. & B. 201, 203 Cott. OF. *toise*.
- þar, *v.* need, KH. 408 L. OE. *þearf*.
- þat, (1) *demonstr.* the, that, KH. 27, 28; (2) *rel.* that, KH. 2, 22; (3) *conj.* that, KH. 33 L; (4) *comp. rel.* him, who, KH. 1064 C.
- the, *infin.* prosper, thrive, F. & B. 566 T. OE. *þēon*.
- þinke, *v.* seem; *infin.* KH. 1233; 3 *sing. pres.* pinkþ, KH. 1405 C, etc.; þincheþ, F. & B. 169 C.; of þinke, misplease, repent, *infin.*, KH. 112, 1046 C H, 1136. OE. *þyncean*.
- þo, *adv.* then, KH. 52, etc. OE. *þa*.
- þole, polie, *v.* endure, suffer; *infin.*, F. & B. 422, 677, 678, 737 C., Ass. 22, 215 C, 26, 217, 219 Add.; 3 *sing. pret.*, F. & B. 580 C., etc. OE. *þolian*.
- Thomas, F. & B. 611 C, 659, 775, 796, 807, 821 Add.
- þorhrece, *see* reche.
- þral, þralle, *sb.* slave, thrall, KH. 449. OE. *þrāl*.
- þroze, *sb.* period of time, KH. 354, 1036. OE. *þrāge*.
- þrottene, þrettene, *num.* thirteen. OE. *þrēotýne*.
- þulke (þe + ulke), the same, F. & B. 746 C., etc.
- þurston, KH. 875, 1057. Seems to be Norse. A frequent name of Hus Carls. Thurstan (Turstayn) is one of two tax collectors sent by Hardicanute to Worcester.
- tide, *sb.* time, KH. 1563. OE. *tīd*.
- tide, bitide, *v.* happen, betide; *infin.*, KH. 212 L H, 218 C; 3 *sing. pres.*, OE.
- tit, tyt, KH. 1442 L H; bitide, *infin.* KH. 218 L H, 575. OE. *tīdian*.
- timing, tymyng, *sb.* success, KH. 1701 C H. OE. *tīmian*.
- tire, tyre, *infin.* tear, F. & B. 736 C., 1017 T. OE. *teran*.
- tjþing, tidinge, etc., *sb.* tiding, KH. 138, 1058, 1318.
- to, (1) *prep.* to, KH. 2; (2) *adv.* too, KH. 37 L H; (3) *prefix* apart, asunder.
- to-brake, 3 *sing. pret.* broke apart, F. & B. 133 T.
- to-draze, to drawe, *infin.* draw to pieces (cf. draw and quarter), KH. 1612; 3 *pl. pret.* KH. 195. Cf. *alle þa chirchen he to-droh*, Lay. 29135 A.
- tozenes, *see* zen.
- to-shake, *v.* shake to pieces, Ass. 356 C.
- trende, 3 *sing. pret.* roll, KH. 460 H. OE. *trendan*.
- trēwage, truage, *sb.* tribute, homage, KH. 1618. OF. *truage*.
- trewþe, *sb.* truth, troth, KH. 321. OE. *trēowþ*.
- Troye, *dat. sing.*, F. & B. 178 T.
- Tune, *sb.* town, city, KH. 168. OE. *tūn*.
- twēie, tueye, tweyne, *num.* two, twain, KH. 943 H, 955. OE. *twēgen*.
- twie, twye, *adv.* twice, KH. 1570 C L. OE. *tuwa*, *twiwa*.
- tytte, 3 *sing. pret.* pull tightly (Bradley-Stratmann).
- vʒten, *sb.* morning, dawn, KH. 1474. OE. *ūhte*.
- uncuþe, vncuþe, *adj.* unknown, KH. 781. OE. *cūþ*.
- vnderfonge, *see* fonge.

- vnderete, *v.* perceive, learn; *infin.* F. & B. 49 T; 3 *sing. pret.* vnderzat, F. & B. 35 C, etc.; *pp.*, F. & B. 292 T, and Cott. 556 C. OE. *undergietan*.
- vndern, *sb.* noon, F. & B. 511 T; ondarne, Cott. OE. *undern*.
- vndernome, *pp.* journeyed, F. & B. 152, 219 T; vndernome, set out, gone, 920 T. Cf. noome, gone, F. & B. 227 T.
- vndrestode, 3 *sing. pret.* received, Ass. 564 Add.
- vnnete, *adv.* violently, Ass. 354 C. OE. *unmete*.
- vnneþ, *sb.* immoderation, F. & B. 675 C. OE. *unmet*.
- vnneþes, *adv.* with difficulty, F. & B. 63 T. OE. *unéuðe*.
- unorne, *adj.* old, ugly, KH. 348, 1646 C. OE. *unorne*.
- vnþlyt, *sb.* peril, Ass. 194 Add.
- unspurne, *infin.* kick open, KH. 1159. OE. *spurnan*.
- vnwemmed, *adj.* spotless, Ass. 537 C. OE. *wamm*.
- vrne, *see* erne.
- utrage, *sb.* error for truage (?), KH. 1618 L.
- verde, *see* ferde.
- verdoune, *sb.* troop, company (?), Ass. 455, 457 H.
- vertu, *sb.* power, strength, F. & B. 370 T. OF. *vertu*.
- vie, *sb.* life, Ass. 879, 889, 891 Add. OF. *vie*.
- warysoun, *sb.* reward, F. & B. 1051 T, *see* gersuine, garisone.
- wat, water, KH. 634 L.
- waxe, wexe, *v.* grow, wax; *infin.*, KH. 101, 268 C, 312 C; 3 *sing. pret.* wex, KH. 268 L. OE. *weaxan*.
- wed-broþer, *sb.* pledged brother, KH. 300 L. Cf. Lay. 14469 and Note 32209. Sax. Chron. 30, brother by baptism. Wace has for Layamon's wed-broþer, in one instance 'cousin,' in another 'nephew.' Cf. also Plummer, Two Saxon Chronicles, p. 25, bottom. ON. *veð bróðar*.
- wedde, *v.* wed, marry; *infin.*, KH. 1021; 3 *sing. pret.* wedde (wax mad?); *pp.* wedde, KH. 316 C, L. OE. *weddian*.
- wede, *sb.* clothes, KH. 1132. OE. *wéd*.
- wel, *adv.*, (1) well, KH. 374 etc., (2) very, KH. 74 L, 97 L, 98 C, 131 F. & B. 147 C. OE. *wél*.
- welde, wolde, *infin.* wield, rule, KH. 324, 452 L, 972 L, F. & B. 207, 517. OE. *wealdan*.
- wem, *sb.* spot, stain, Ass. 647 Add. OE. *wamm*.
- wende, *v.* turn, wend, go; *infin.*, KH. 971 C L, F. & B. 60 C.; 2 *sing. imper.* went C H, wend L; go, KH. 343, 755 C, 759 C H; *pp.* wend H, I wend C, turned, KH. 1170; went, turned, Ass. 346 Add.; biwente C, bywende L, bywente H; 3 *sing. pret.* turned around, KH. 339. OE. *wendan*.
- wending, *sb.* vagrant (?), KH. 754 L.
- wene, *v.* think, KH. 131, 313, 1204, 1207, 1213, 1365. OE. *wénan*.
- wene, weene, *sb.* (1) thought, F. & B. 651 C.; (2) doubt, F. & B. 197 T, 181 Cott. OE. *wén*.
- were, 2 *sing. pres. subj.* wear. OE. *werian*.
- werie, werye, *infin.* protect, KH. 839. OE. *werian*.
- werne, wurne, *v.* prevent, KH.; *infin.*, KH. 938 L H, 1166 C, 1496 L, 1518 C. OE. *wyrnan*.
- werþe, *v.* become, shall be; 2 *sing. pres.* wurstu C, worstu L, worþest þou H, KH. 342; 3 *sing. pres.* wurþ C, worþ L H, KH. 490, 728. worþe, KH. 509. OE. *weorðan*.
- westernesse, westnesse, westene londe, westnesse londe, westnisse, KH. 172, 182, 228, 808, 993, 1017, 1088 C II, 1268, 1295 C H, 1615 C H.
- whannes, wenne, whenne, *inter. adv.* whence, KH. 175. OE. *hwanne*, *hwenne*.
- weturly, wytterli, *adv.* surely, F. & B. 819 T, Cott. ON. *witrliða*.
- wif, *sb.* woman, Ass. 18 C. OE. *wif*.
- wiþ, *sb.* (1) bit, KH. 535; (2) being, person, KH. 715. OE. *wiht*.
- wis, ywis, *adv.* certainly, indeed; KH. 131 C, 54 L H, 131 L H, 210 C, etc.
- wise, *sb.* guise, KH. 378. OF. *guise*.
- wise, wisse, *v.* conduct, direct, KH. 253 C, 443, 807 L, 1575. OE. *wisian*.
- wit, witte, wytte, *sb.* intelligence, understanding, wit, KH. 188, 692 C, 1164. OE. *witt*.
- wite, *v.* I know; *infin.* KH. 309, 471

- L., F. & B. 170, 609, 620 C.; 1 *sing. pres.* wole, Ass. 332 Add.; 2 *pl. pres.* wſot, F. & B. 940 F; 2 *pl. subj.* wſete, F. & B. 1031 T; 2 *sing. subj.* wite, 755 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* wiste, C L., must H, KH. 84. Cf. also Ass. 32 C, 240 Add., etc. OE. *witan*.
- wite, *inf. te*, v. guard, keep; 2 *sing. subj.* white, KH. 1569 H; *inf.* wite, F. & B. 555, 756 C. OE. *witan*, *genitan*.
- wipſerling C, wipſering L, wytherlyng H, *sb.* enemy, foe, KH. 160.
- wipſogge, v. deny, KH. 1368. OE. *secgan*.
- wode, *adj.* mad, KH. 950 L. OE. *wōd*.
- woze, wowe, awowen, wowen, *inf.* woo, KH. 578, 847, 1517 C. OE. *wōgan*.
- woze, wowe, *sb.* wall, KH. 1048. OE. *wāg*.
- wolde, see welde.
- won, *sb.* store, quantity, pomp (?); wip ryche won, KH. 962 H, F. & B. 386 C.
- wonde, v. hesitate, delay, KH. 355, 768. OE. *wundian*.
- wone, wonie, wune, v. dwell, be accustomed to; *inf.* KH. 783, 1456, F. & B. 218 Cott., Ass. 184 C; *pp.* woneſe, KH. 80 L H, iwoned, F. & B. 567 C., etc. OE. *wunian*.
- wone, wune, *sb.* custom, practice, F. & B. 557 C., 90 Cott., Ass. 20 Add. OE. (*ge*)*wuna*.
- wood, *adj.* mad, F. & B. 936, 994 T. OE. *wōd*.
- worship, *sb.* dignity, honour, F. & B. 1030 T. OE. *weorðſcipe*.
- worſtu, thou shalt be, see werpe.
- wreche, *sb.* vengeance, KH. 1376. OE. *wnēc*.
- wrie, wreye, v. (1) bewray, (2) accuse, KH. 1338, 1341 L, F. & B. 816 T.
- biwreie, bewray, accuse, KH. 380 C. OE. *wrēgan*.
- wreke, *inf.* avenge, Ass. 726 Add., F. & B. 949 T; awreke, 640 C. OE. *wreccan*.
- wringe, v. wring, twist; *inf.* wringe, wrynge, KH. 1142 H; 3 *sing. pret.* wrong, 1142 C; *pr. part.* wringende C, wringende L, wryngynde H, KH. 118. OE. *wringan*.
- wrope, *adj.* fearful, afraid, KH. 366, 1304. OE. *wrōs*.
- wander, wonder, *sb.* wonder, harm, KH. 1335, 1536. OE. *wundor*. Cf. Mätzner, King Horn, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.
- wyzte, *adj.* brave, dexterous, KH. 1000 L, 1302 L.
- wynne, *sb.* joy, pleasure, F. & B. 333 T. OE. *wynn*.
- y-, see i-.



00046314

